

# PRINCIPIA

A Beginners' Latin Course

BY

C. W. E. PECKETT, M.A.

*Headmaster, The Priory School, Shrewsbury*

AND

A. R. MUNDAY, M.A.

*Headmaster, The Kings School, Chester*

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY  
WILDING AND SON LIMITED, CASTLE STREET, SHREWSBURY

*W. H. D. Rouse*

*optimo magistro summa cum gratia*



COPYRIGHT C. W. E. PECKETT AND A. R. MUNDAY, 1949

All Rights Reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise, without the prior permission of Wilding and Son Limited and the authors.

*First Published 1949*

*Ninth Edition 1969*

## PREFACE

“ PRINCIPIA ” is intended to cover the first part of a two-year Latin course which aims at giving pupils a sound working knowledge of the Latin language, so that they can write, speak and, above all, read it with reasonable ease, and can tackle the original texts with some degree of confidence. In the view of the authors of this book, the teaching of elementary Latin is primarily the teaching of a technique to be mastered rather than of a “ subject ” to be learnt. The aim of a beginner’s course ought to be, we feel, to teach the pupils how to use for themselves the set of tools that the Romans had to hand in the task of communicating ideas, and not merely to instruct them in the details of a “ dead ” language. This implies a functional rather than an analytical approach to Latin.

This book is designed for the use of pupils living in the twentieth century, whose tastes, upbringing and background differ so much from those of the young student of Latin in the more leisurely and cultured world of the nineteenth century. It is not an attempt to make Latin easy nor to abolish the discipline of hard work. It does, however, seek to relate Latin to the lives and interests of boys and girls of 11 or 12, and to make Latin the living reality for the pupils that it is for the teacher.



Accordingly, the material of which this book is composed is drawn from the world in which the pupils spend most of their time, the world of home, school and fantasy. It often has the flavour of fairy tale and folk lore. Its humour is unsophisticated and, above all, it contains much dialogue and many actable plays.

The authors of this book have tried to follow these basic principles :—

(i) A language, be it modern or ancient, is intended for use, and the best and most natural way of using it is to speak it. Much is therefore made of oral work, and it is assumed that the teacher will employ on the material provided every method of oral practice at his command.

(ii) It is a fundamental principle of teaching practice to build the unknown on the known. Thus, in the beginning, the matter used is already familiar to the pupil in English, so that he has to concentrate only on the Latin. We begin with the verb, the most simple and concrete grammatical concept, and build on this foundation a complete structure of grammar. The grammar is introduced step by step in what we feel to be a natural and methodical order, so that the pupil is not presented with a grammatical principle until he feels the need of it, and is capable of using it. The grammar is simplified as far as possible, but it is all there.

(iii) It is another fundamental principle of teaching practice to introduce one, and only one, thing at a time. Our aim is to teach the mechanics of the language. No attempt therefore has been made to treat Classical background systematically. What Classical background there is in the book has come in by the way, although there is ample opportunity for a teacher who wishes to do so, to provide whatever background he feels is necessary. In our view a methodical treatment of background comes more naturally later, when the pupils themselves will begin to ask for it, and when they



are able to read the original texts for themselves. On the same principle of one thing only at a time, there is in each chapter only one new grammatical point, which is repeated almost *ad absurdum*.

(iv) One good example is better than a dozen rules. At the beginning of each chapter or exercise, several examples of the point to be learnt are given, and the pupils can then proceed by analogy. The rules—and sometimes rules are necessary—we have not printed. Our intention is that the pupils should be guided by the teacher to formulate the rules for themselves from the examples given, in words which they can most easily understand.

Thus PRINCIPIA requires a co-operative, creative effort on the part of both pupils and teacher. It is this creative effort, with all the hard work it involves, which should in our opinion provide the greatest part of the real pleasure and profit to be derived from the early stages of the study of Latin.

This book is arranged in eight parts. The first contains the basic reading material, with the necessary portion of grammar at the end of each chapter. The second part contains a number of songs, which always seem to appeal, and are useful for practice in pronunciation. The third part consists of grammatical exercises, based on the work of each chapter. The fourth part contains English-Latin sentences, which are designed to ensure that each grammatical point has gone home. Each chapter has twenty English-Latin sentences ; those in A are intended to exercise the new point, those in B this and preceding points. The fifth consists of separate vocabularies for each chapter. The sixth part consists of a complete *Ars Grammatica*, the seventh of a Latin-English vocabulary, and the eighth of an English-Latin vocabulary.

This book is the result of many years' experiments in the technique of teaching Latin and has already been used in practice with encouraging results.

Finally, we must offer our thanks to all those who have assisted in its production, among whom must be included the boys of the Priory School, Shrewsbury. We owe a particular debt of gratitude to our colleagues, Mr. N. J. E. Dunn, and Dr. H. Loehry, for many helpful criticisms and suggestions, and to the publishers, Messrs. Wilding & Son, and their staff, for tireless courtesy and efficiency.

C.W.E.P.  
A.R.M.  
*1949*



## CONTENTS

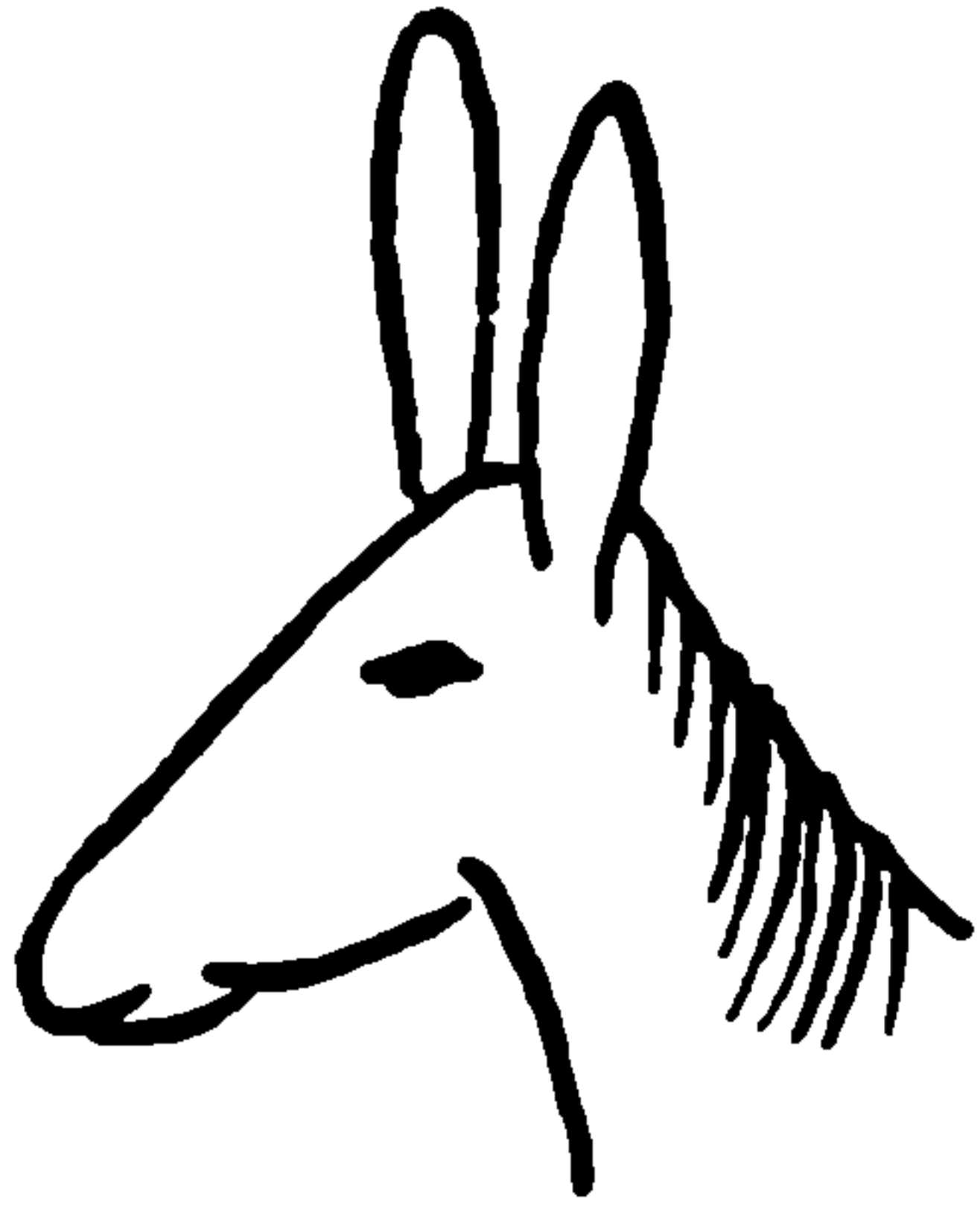
	<i>Página</i>
LITTERAE LATINAE . . . . .	10
FABULAE . . . . .	13
1. Ad Lūdum ( <i>Nominative, Vocative and Accusative cases</i> ) . . . . .	15
2. In Lūdō ( <i>Ablative case</i> ) . . . . .	19
3. Praemium Mārci ( <i>Genitive and Dative cases</i> ) . . . . .	23
4. Rixa ( <i>Third Declension Nouns</i> ) . . . . .	30
5. Quid Prō Quō ( <i>Agreement of Adjectives</i> ) . . . . .	34
6. In Cubiculō ( <i>Pronouns</i> ) . . . . .	38
7. Pater et Māter . . . . .	42
8a. Villa Iaccī ( <i>Relative Pronoun</i> ) . . . . .	46
b. Mīles . . . . .	49
9. P̄yramus et Thisbē ( <i>Revision</i> ) . . . . .	50
10. In Arēnā ( <i>Present Participle</i> ) . . . . .	53
11. Androclus et Leō . . . . .	56
12. Dē Circō Maximō ( <i>Perfect Tense</i> ) . . . . .	59
13. Pater Pecūniam Perdit . . . . .	61
14. Prīmus, Secundus, Tertius ( <i>Comparative and Superlative</i> ) . . . . .	63
15. Fābula Antiquissima . . . . .	69
16. Mārcus est Puer Pessimus ( <i>Infinitives and Impersonal Verbs</i> ) . . . . .	72
17. Fūrēs et Vigilēs . . . . .	75
18. Dē Fūribus ( <i>Future Tense</i> ) . . . . .	78
19. Dē Moxiō . . . . .	82
20. Dē Morte Moxii ( <i>Imperfect Tense</i> ) . . . . .	83
21. Dē Crocodilō . . . . .	86
22. Dē Exercitū ( <i>Fourth Declension</i> ) . . . . .	88
23. Aenigma dē Corpore ( <i>Fifth Declension</i> ) . . . . .	90
24. Dē Tarquiniō et Sibyllā ( <i>Revision of Fourth and Fifth Declension</i> ) . . . . .	92
25. Perseus ( <i>General Revision</i> ) . . . . .	94
26. Iter ( <i>Time and Place</i> ) . . . . .	100
27. Insula Mirābilis ( <i>Revision of Time and Place</i> ) . . . . .	103
28. Dē Rēbus Futūris ( <i>Future Perfect Tense</i> ) . . . . .	107
29. Dē Porculō . . . . .	110
30. Dē Rēbus Perfectis ( <i>Pluperfect Tense</i> ) . . . . .	112
31. Dē Sēriō . . . . .	115



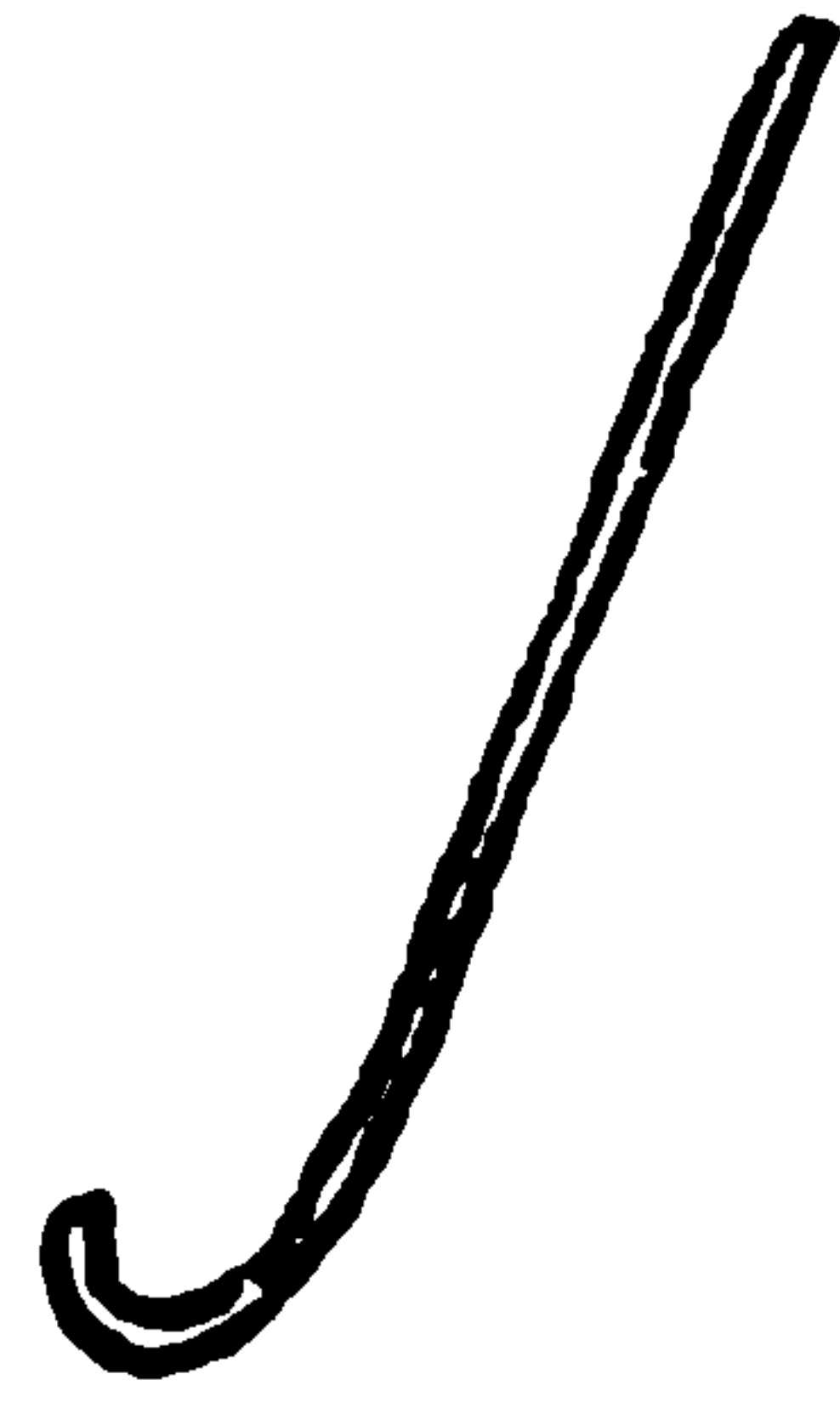


	<i>Pagina</i>
CARMINA .	117
EXERCITATIONES .	125
SENTENTIAE ANGLICAE	147
VOCABULA .	171
ARS GRAMMATICA .	205
LATINE-ANGLICE	233
ANGLICE-LATINE . . . . .	249

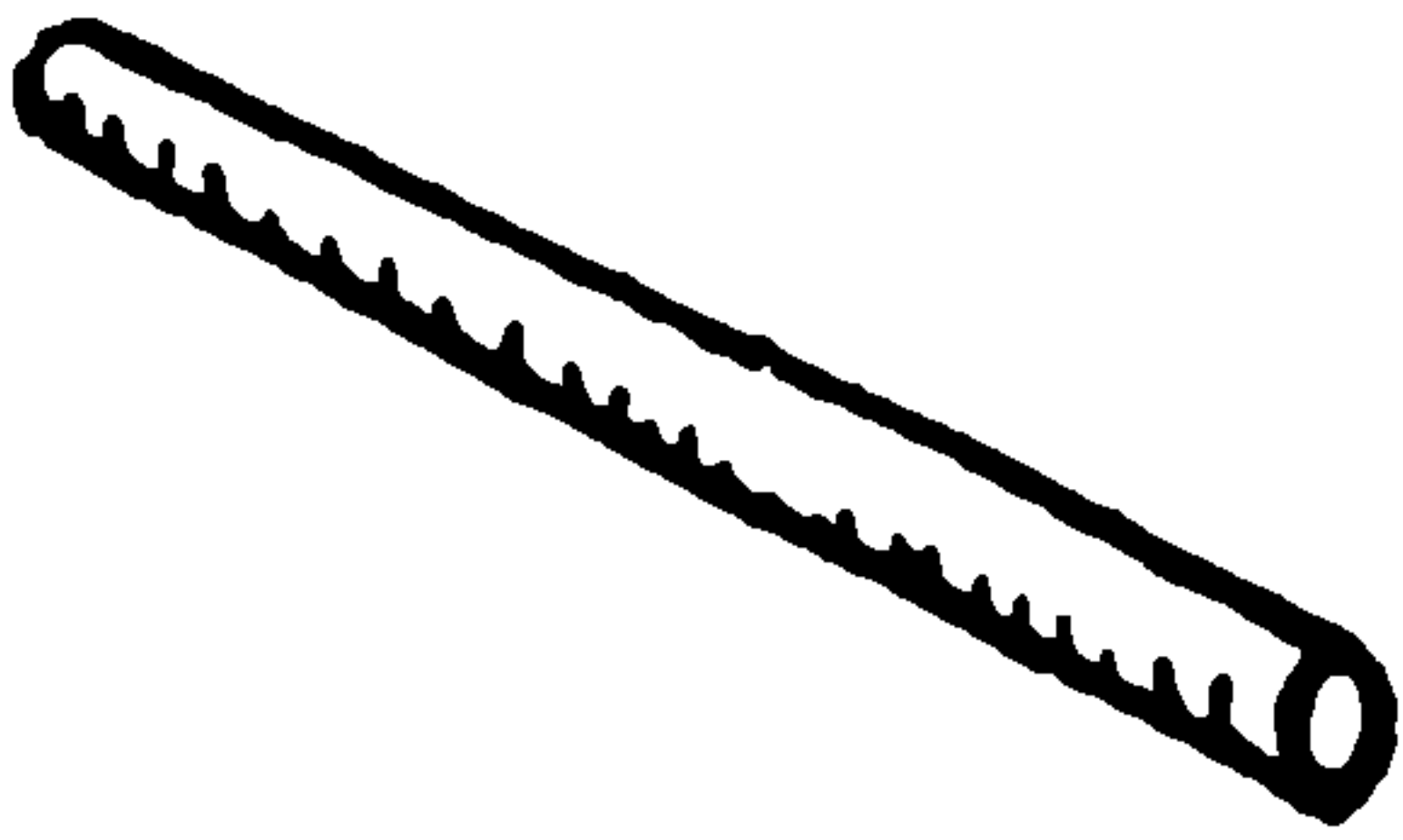
# LITTERAE LATINAE



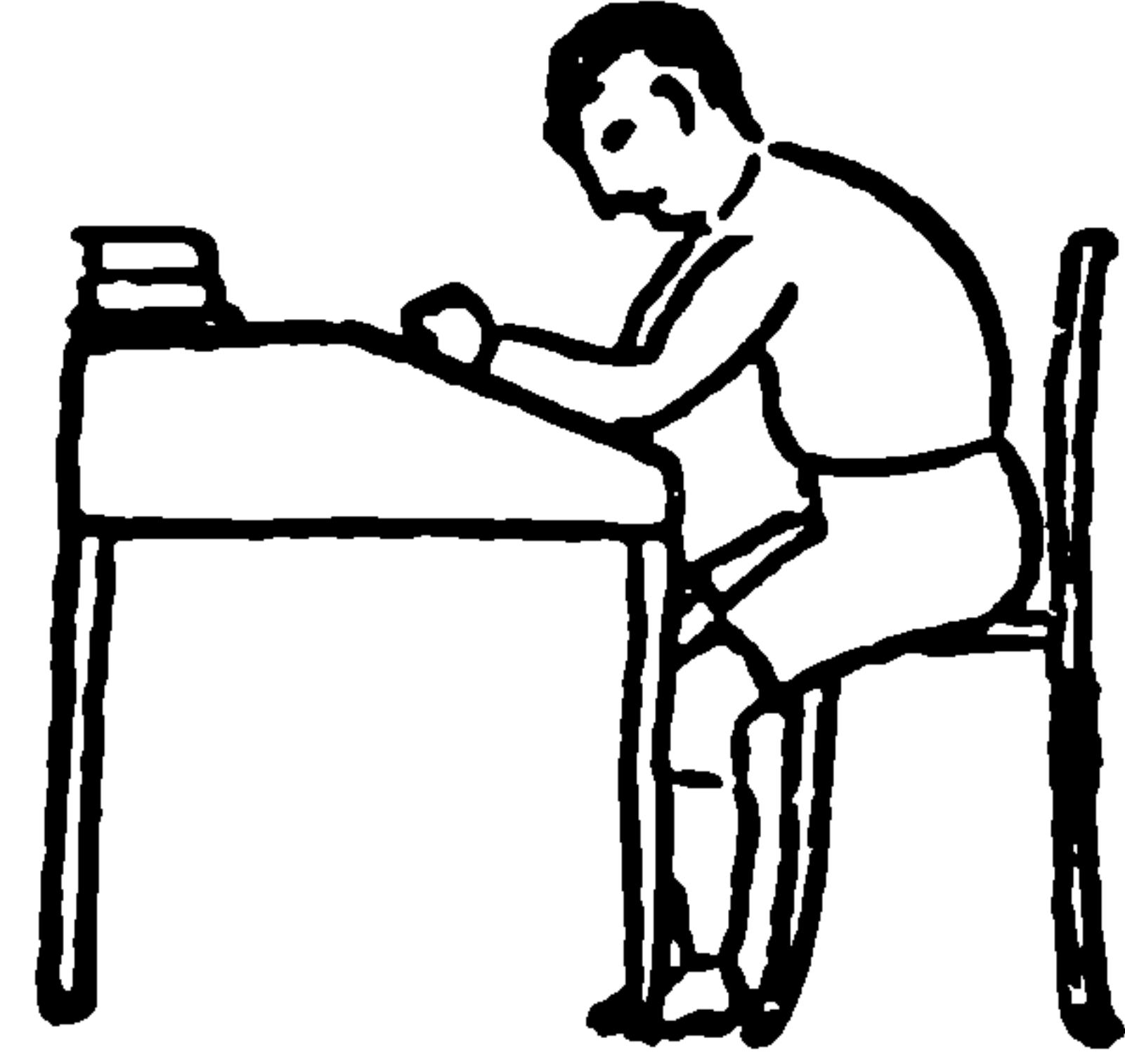
A = Asinus  
Asinus rudit



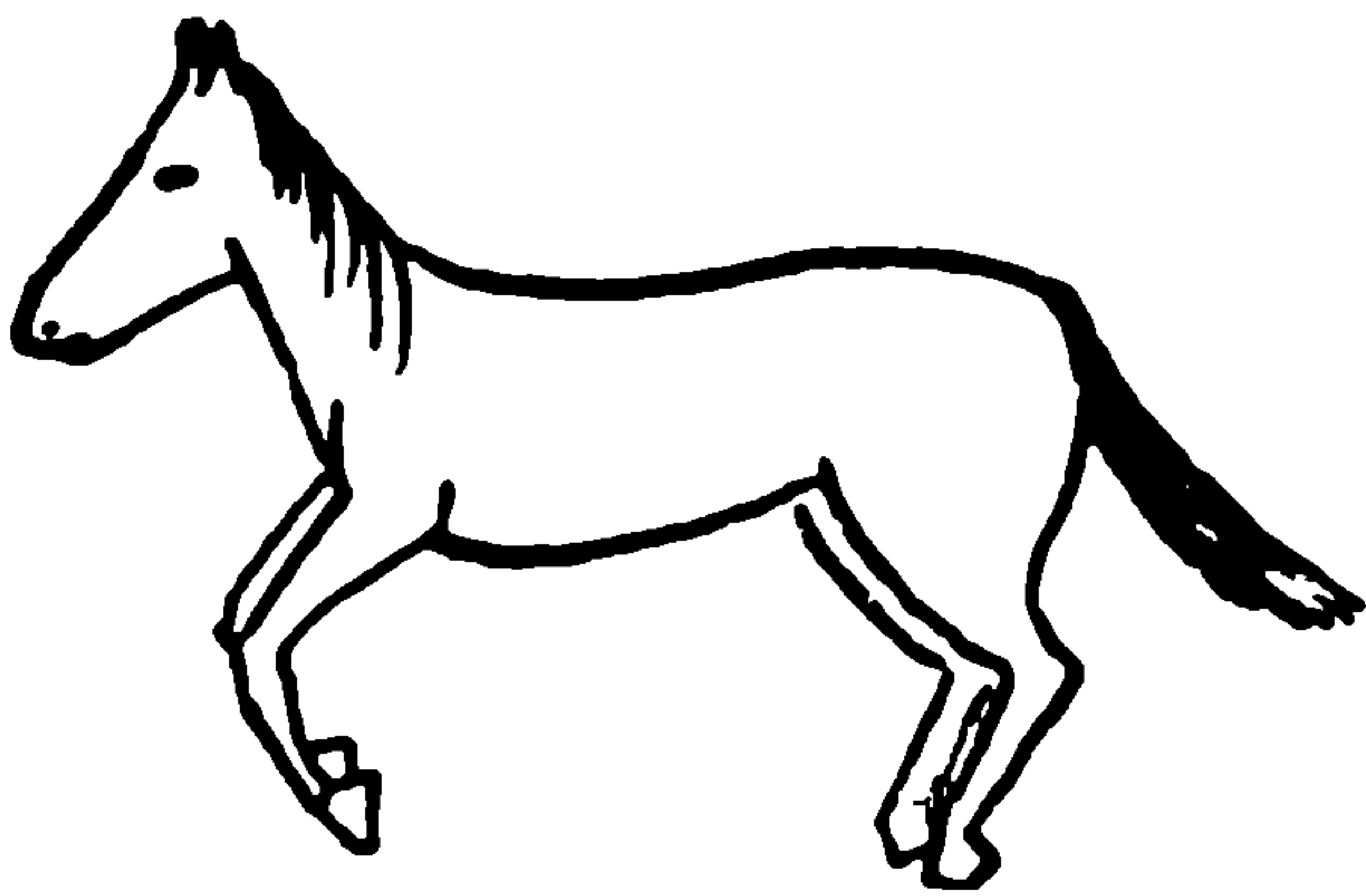
B = Baculum  
Baculum pulsat



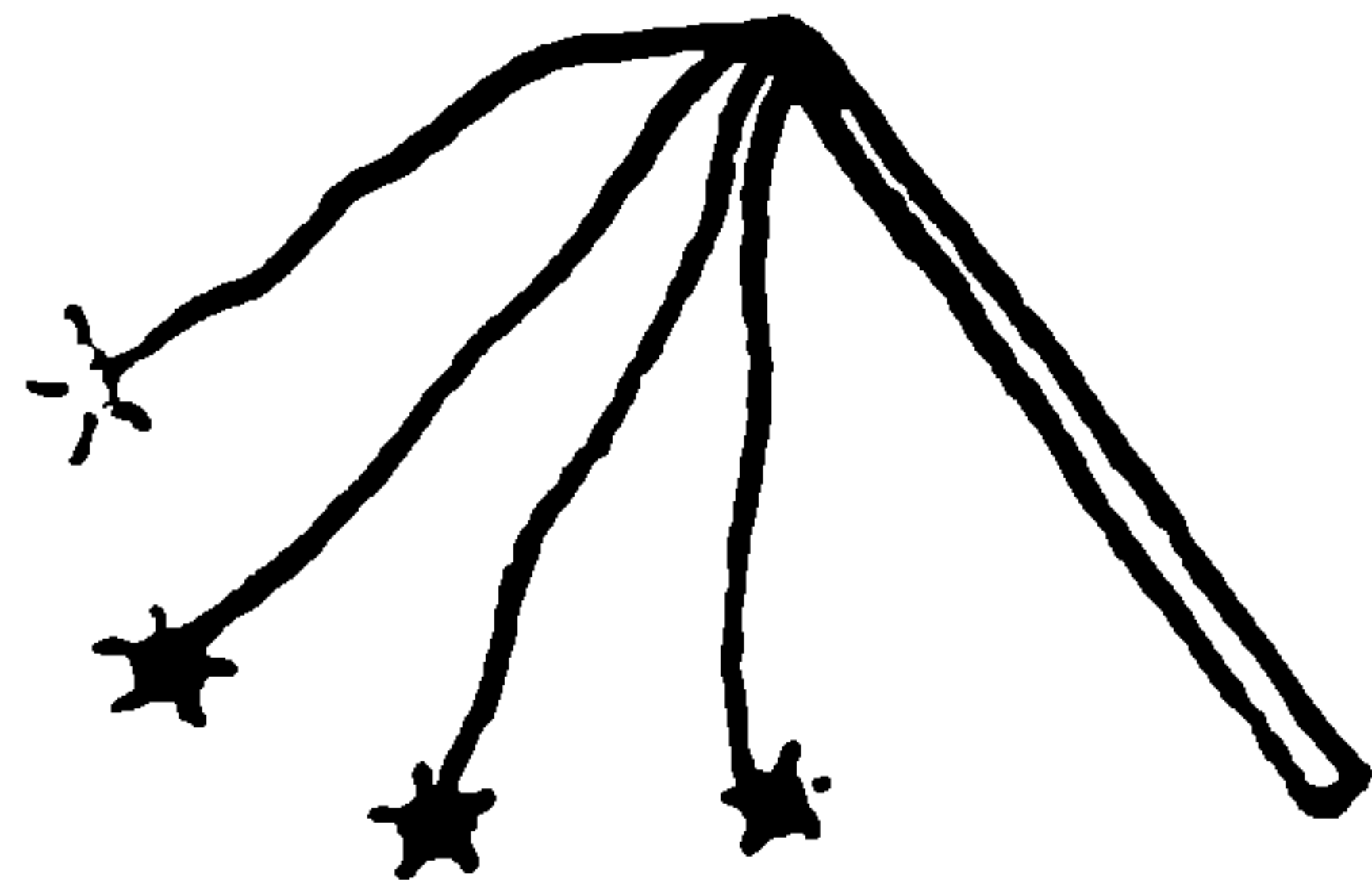
C = Crēta  
Crēta scribit



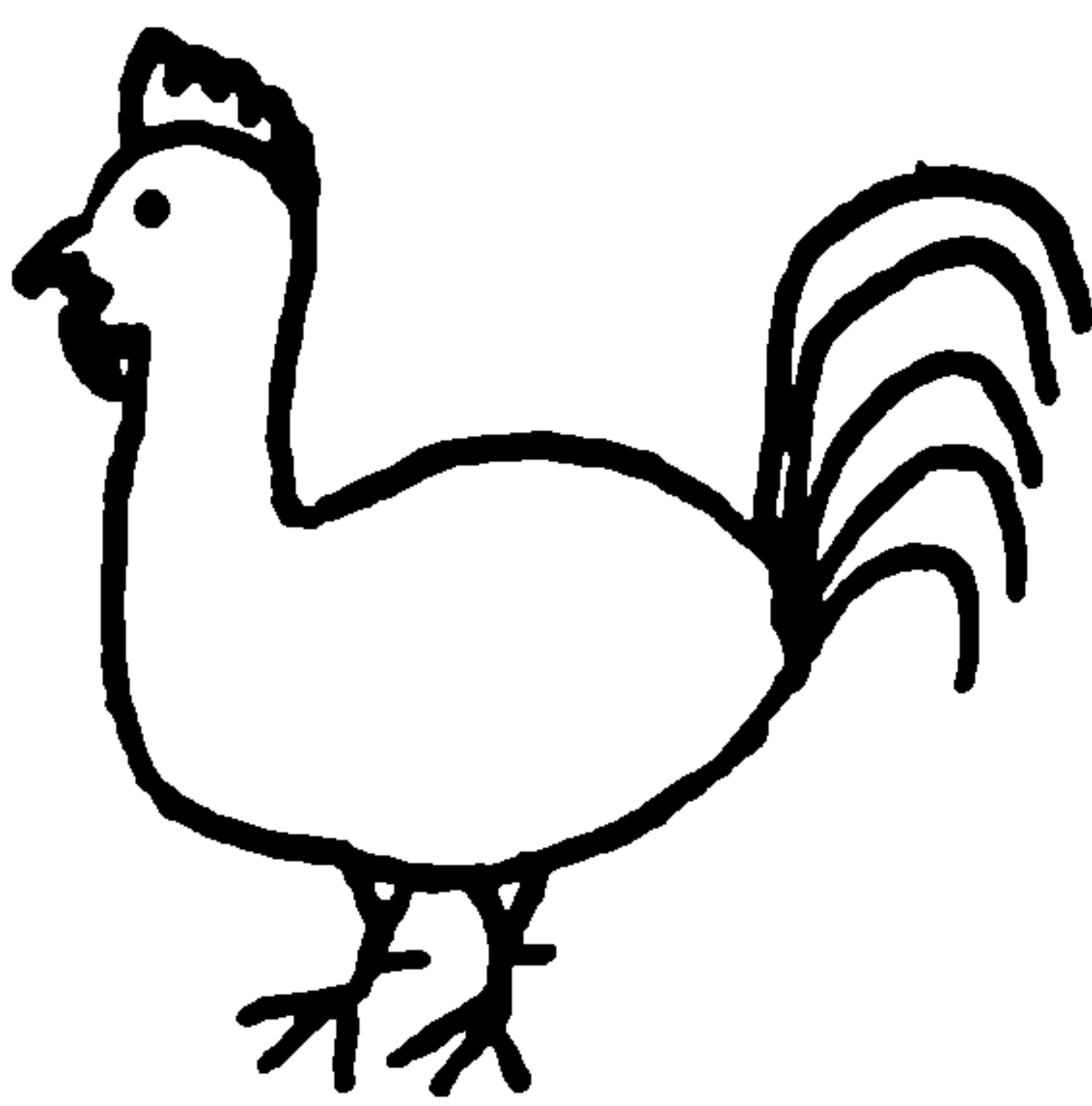
D = Discipulus  
Discipulus discit



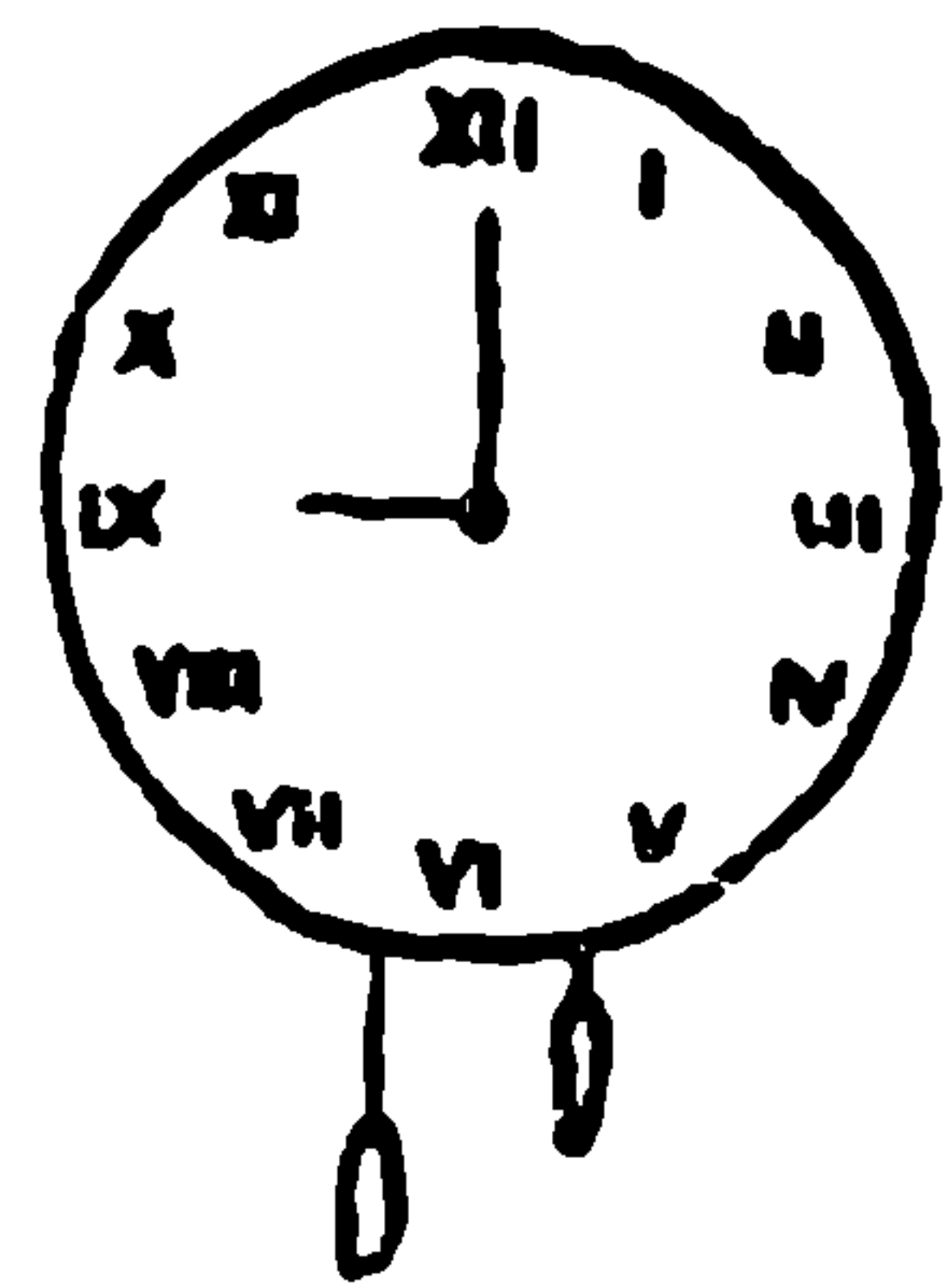
E = Equus  
Equus currit



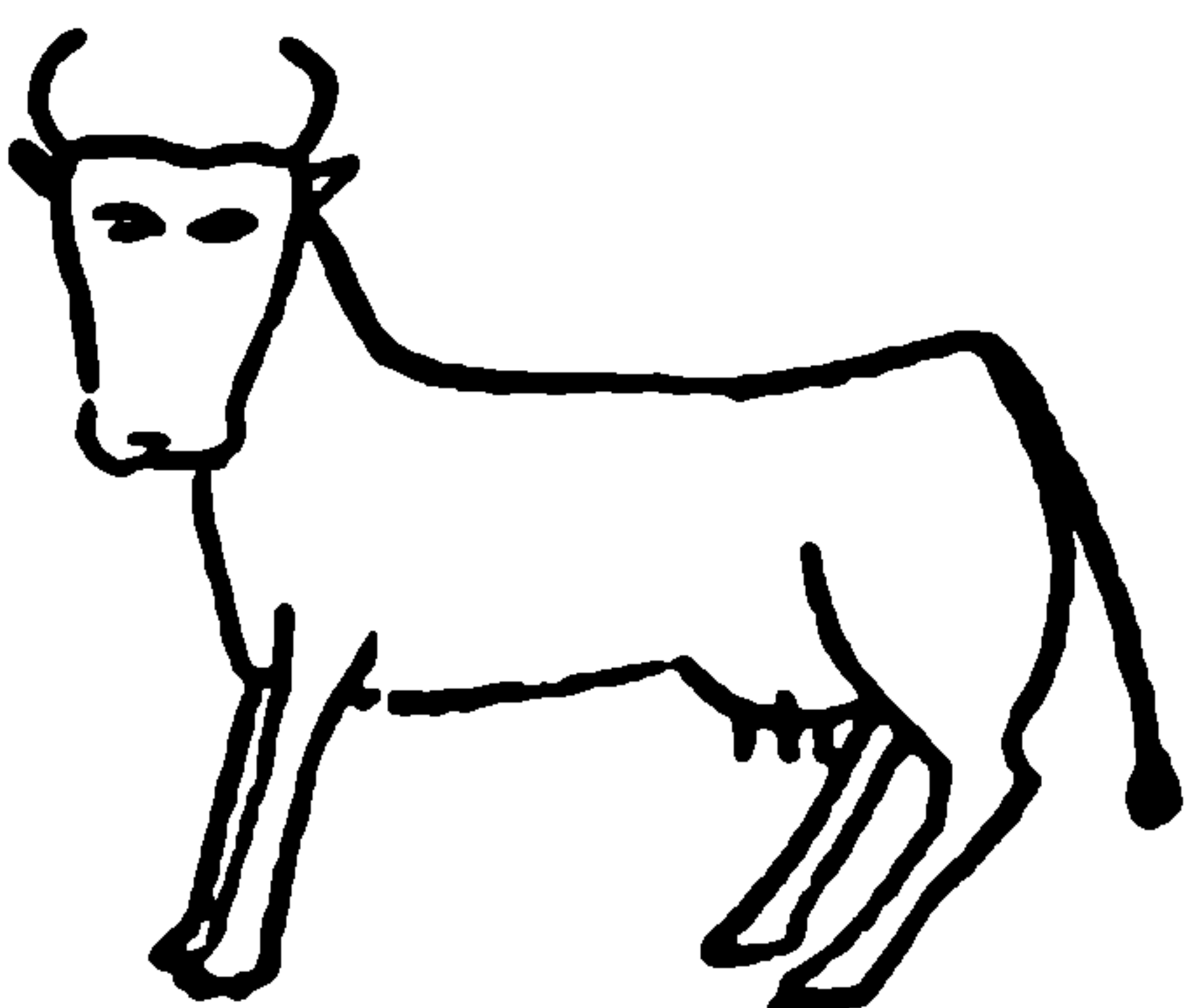
F = Flagellum  
Flagellum flagellat



G = Gallus  
Gallus canit



H = Hōrologium  
Hōrologium sonat

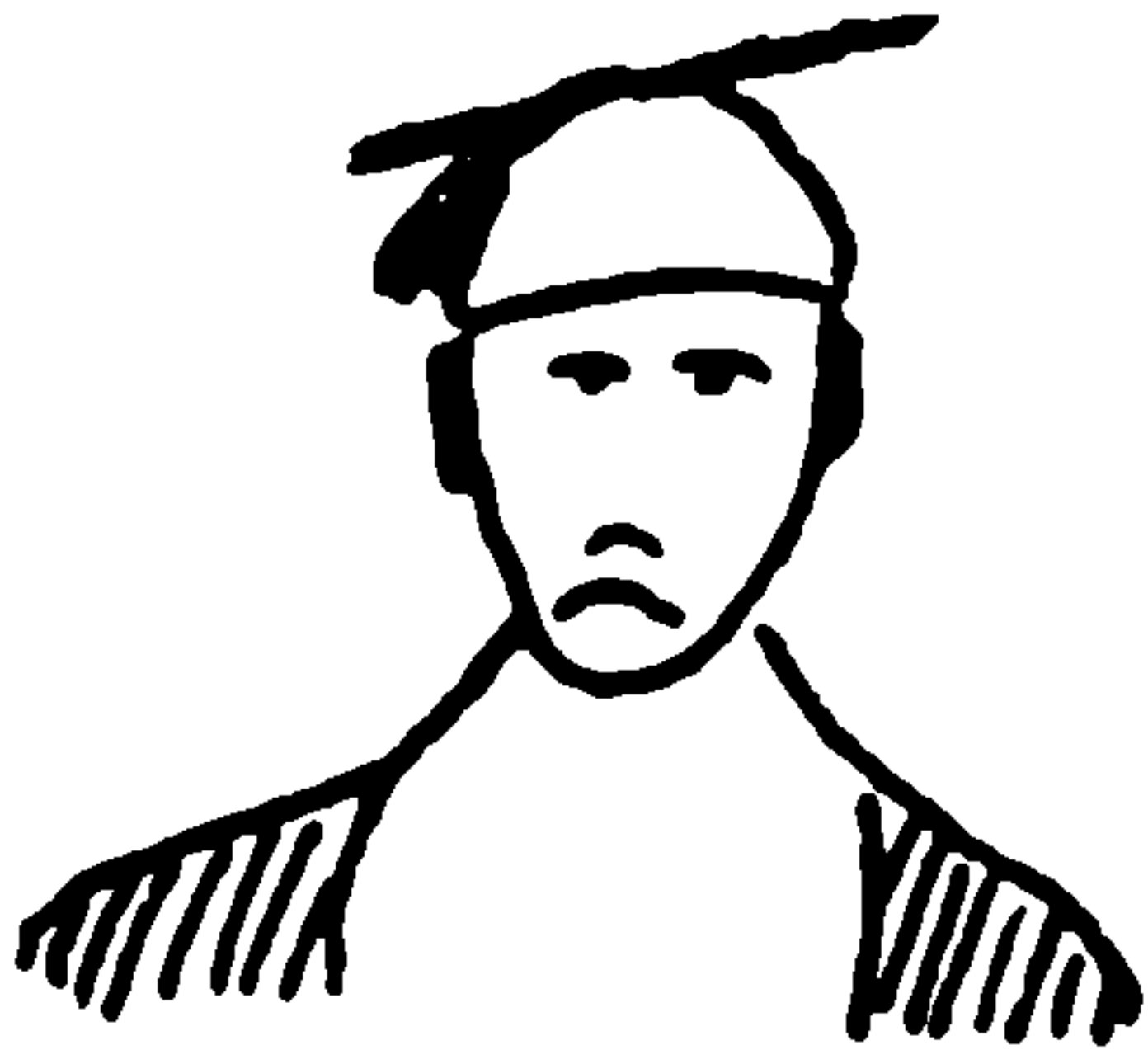


I = Iuvenca  
Iuvenca mūgit

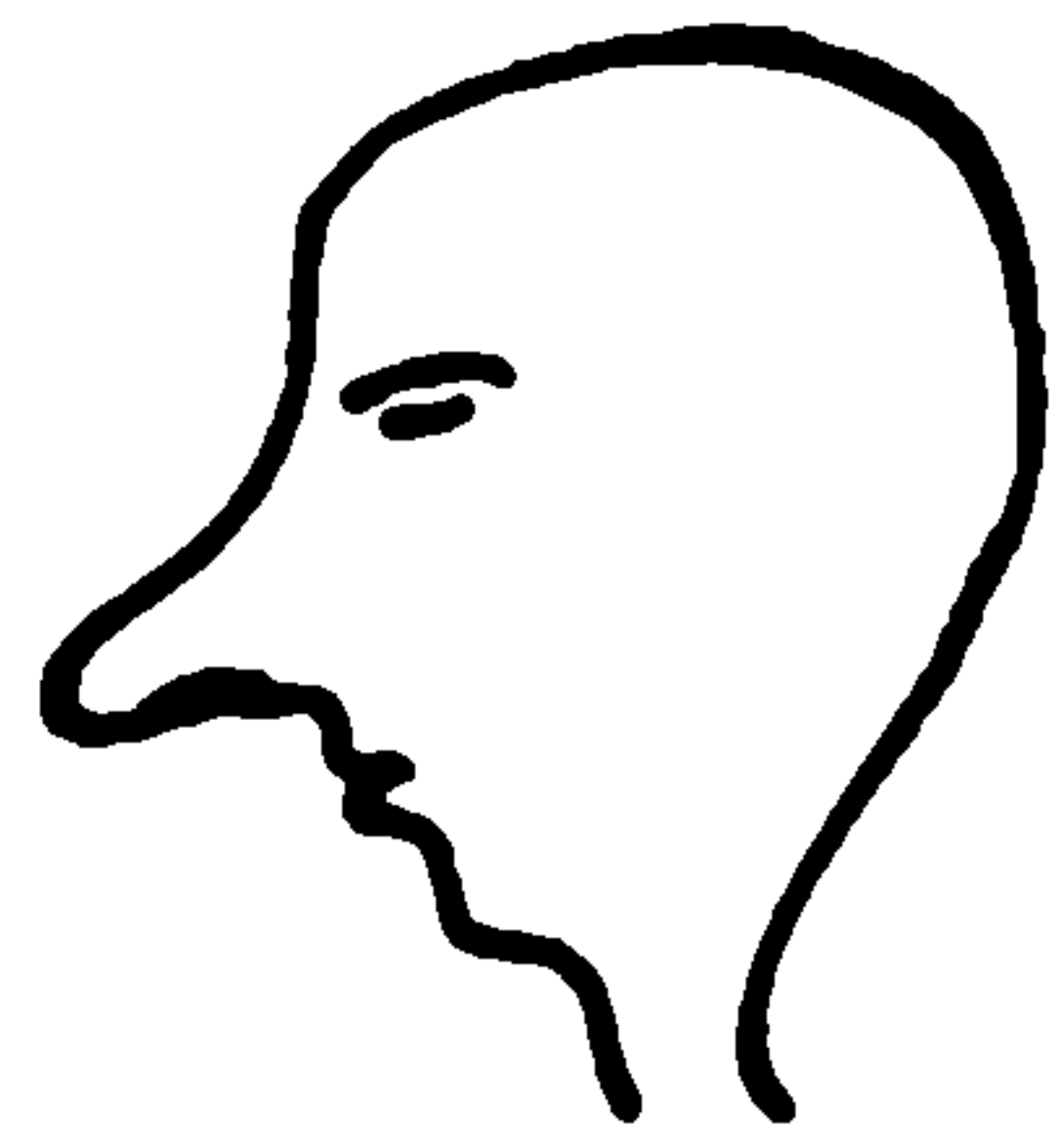


L = Lūna  
Lūna lūcet





**M = Magister**  
**Magister docet**



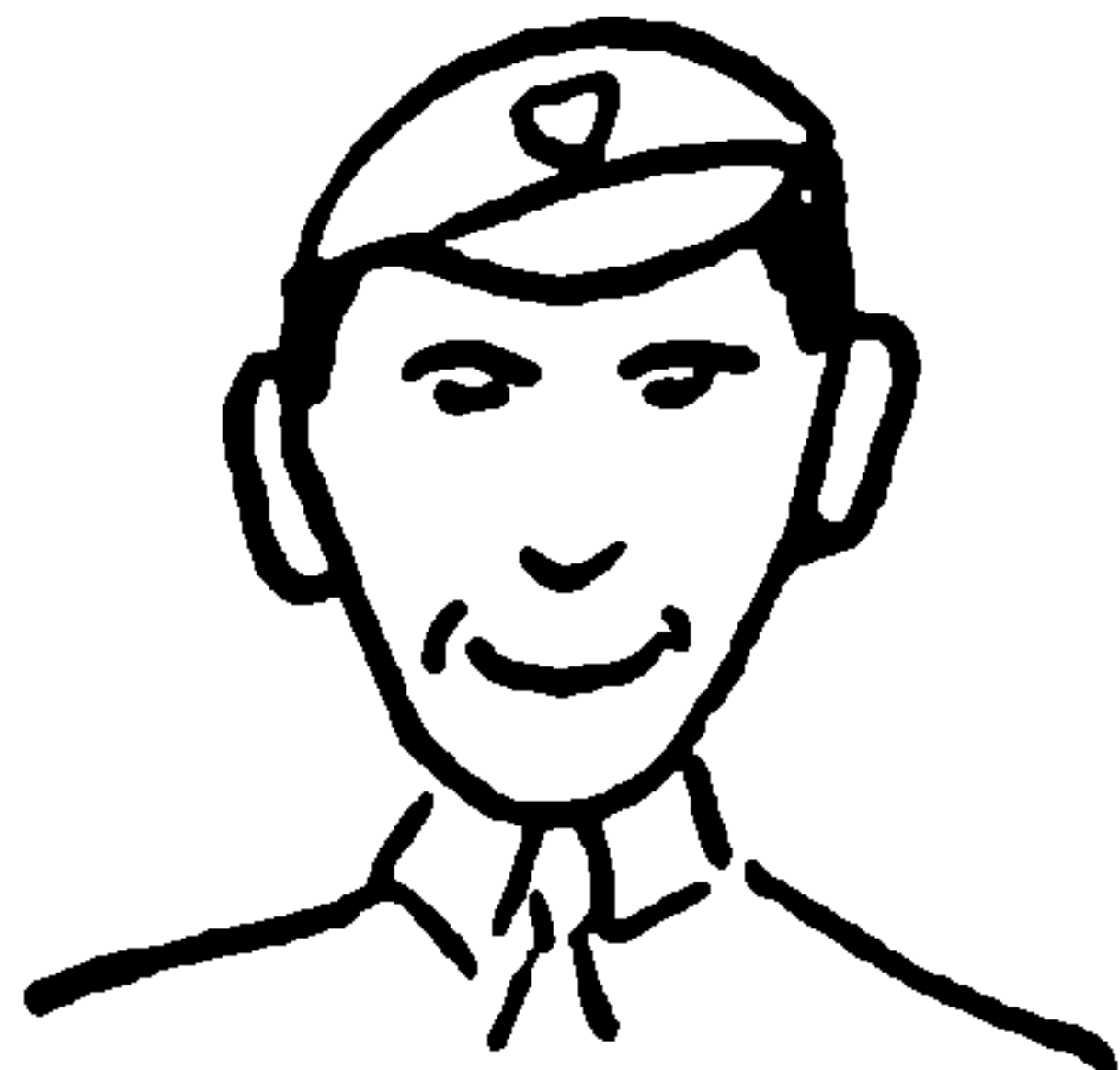
**N = Nāsus**  
**Nāsus olfacit**



**O = Ōvum**  
**Ōvum Olet**



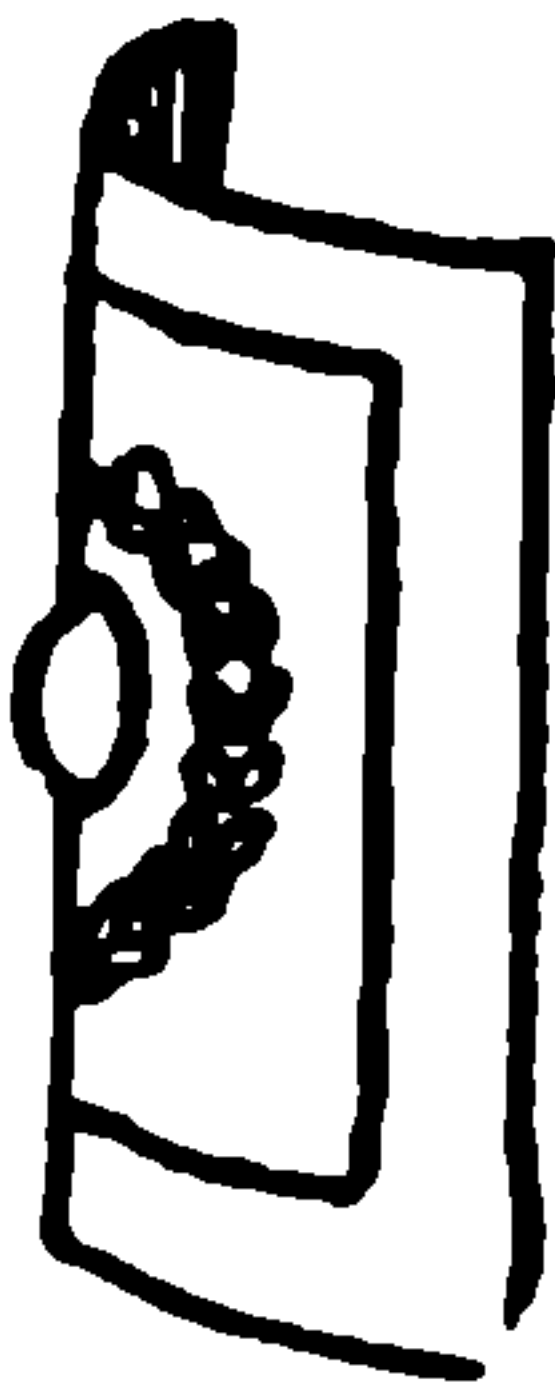
**P = Puella**  
**Puella lacrimat**



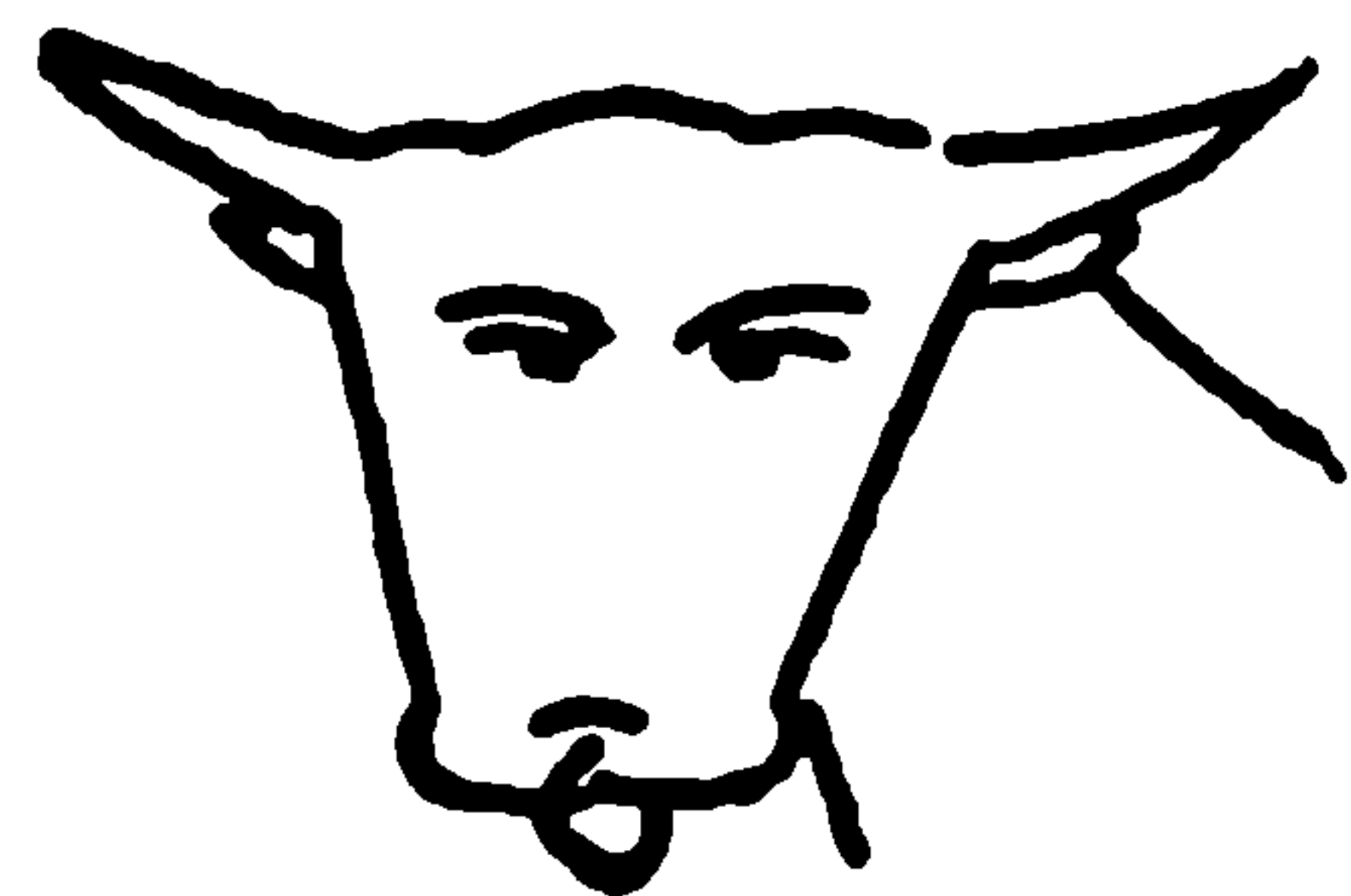
**Q = Quīntus**  
**Quīntus rīdet**



**R = Rāna**  
**Rāna saltat**



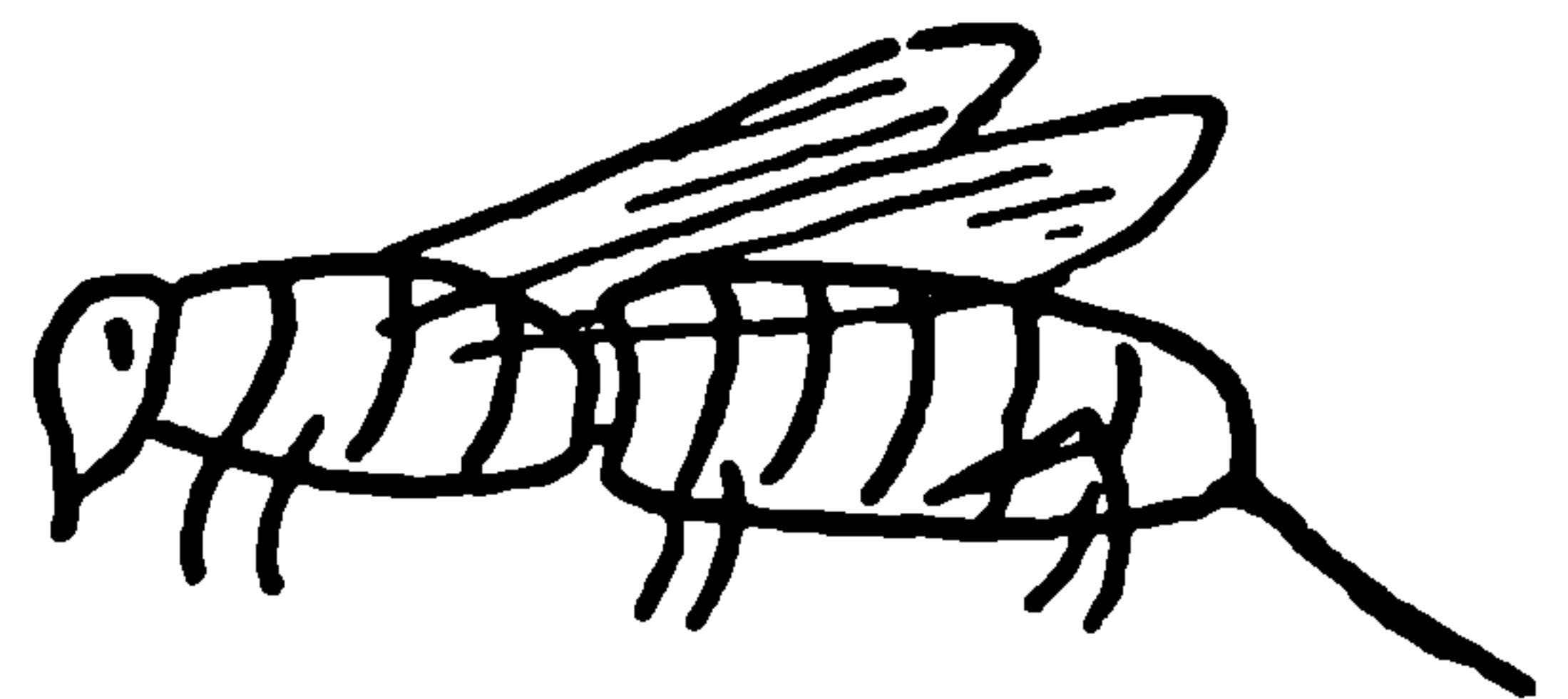
**S = Scūtum**  
**Scūtum dēfendit**



**T = Taurus**  
**Taurus iactat**



**U = Unda**  
**Unda aestuat**



**V = Vespa**  
**Vespa pungit**



**PARS PRIMA**  
**FABULAE**





## 1. AD LUDUM

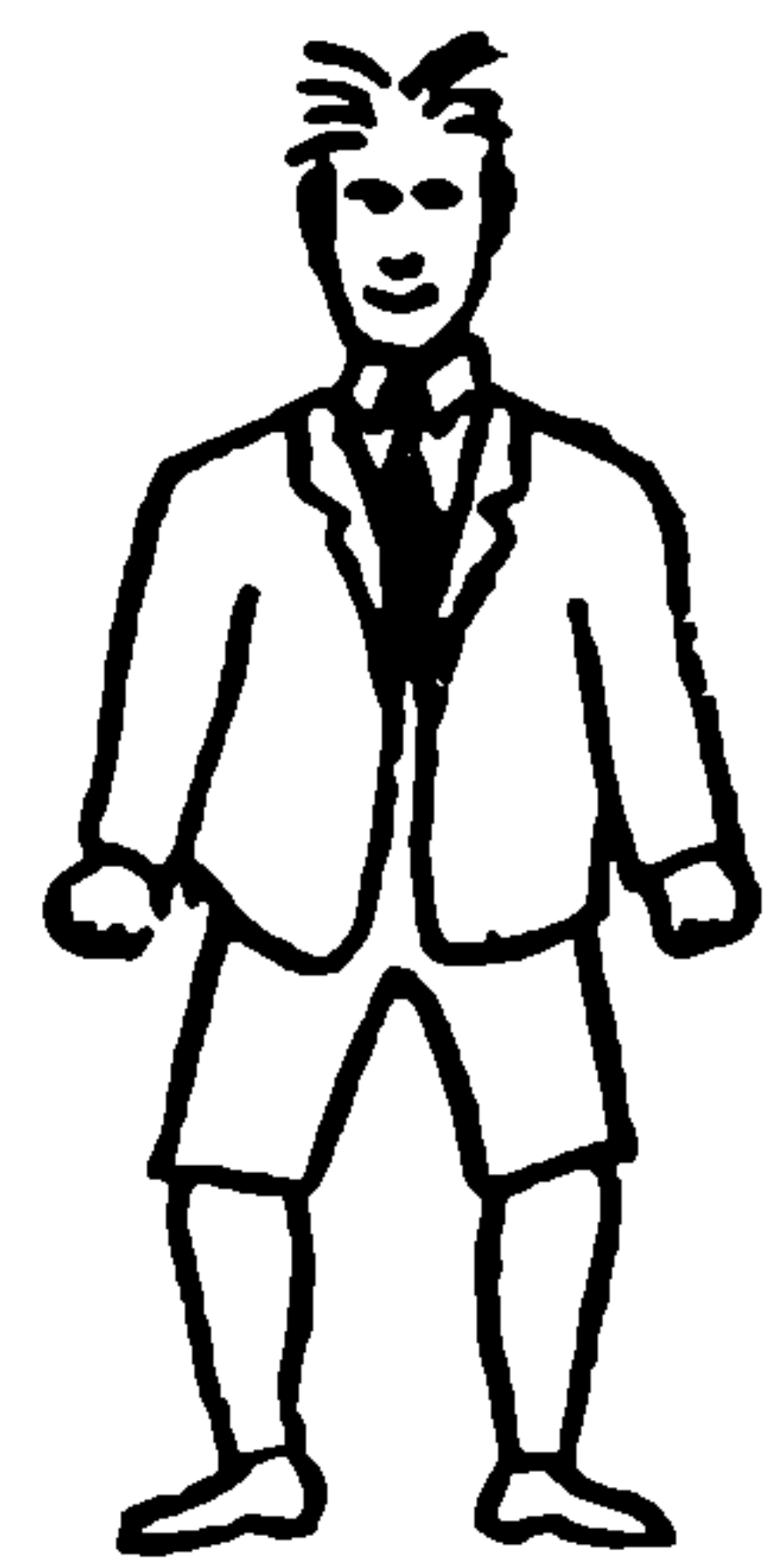
### Nominative, Vocative and Accusative Cases

#### (a) Fābula

Magister: O Decime, recitā.

Decimus: (*recitat*)

1. Mārcus ad lūdum ambulat.
2. Mārcus fenestram videt.
3. Mārcus ad fenestram ambulat.
4. Mārcus baculum capit.
5. Mārcus fenestram frangit.
6. Dominus Mārcum videt.
7. Dominus baculum capit.
8. Dominus Mārcum pulsat.
9. Mārcus dominum nōn amat.
10. Mārcus amīcōs vocat.
11. Amīcī dominum nōn amant.
12. Amīcī bacula capiunt.
13. Amīcī fenestrās frangunt.
14. Dominus lacrimat.
15. Mārcus et amīcī ad lūdum ambulant.



Mārcus

#### (b) Quaestiōnēs

1. Decimus: (*recitat*) *Mārcus ad lūdum ambulat.*

Magister: (*rogat*) O Sexte, quis ad lūdum ambulat ?

Sextus: (*respondet*) Mārcus ad lūdum ambulat.

Magister: (*rogat*) Quō ambulat Mārcus ? Respondē, ō Sexte.

Sextus: (*respondet*) Ad lūdum ambulat Mārcus.

Magister: (*rogat*) Quid facit Mārcus ?

Sextus: (*respondet*) Ambulat ad lūdum Mārcus.

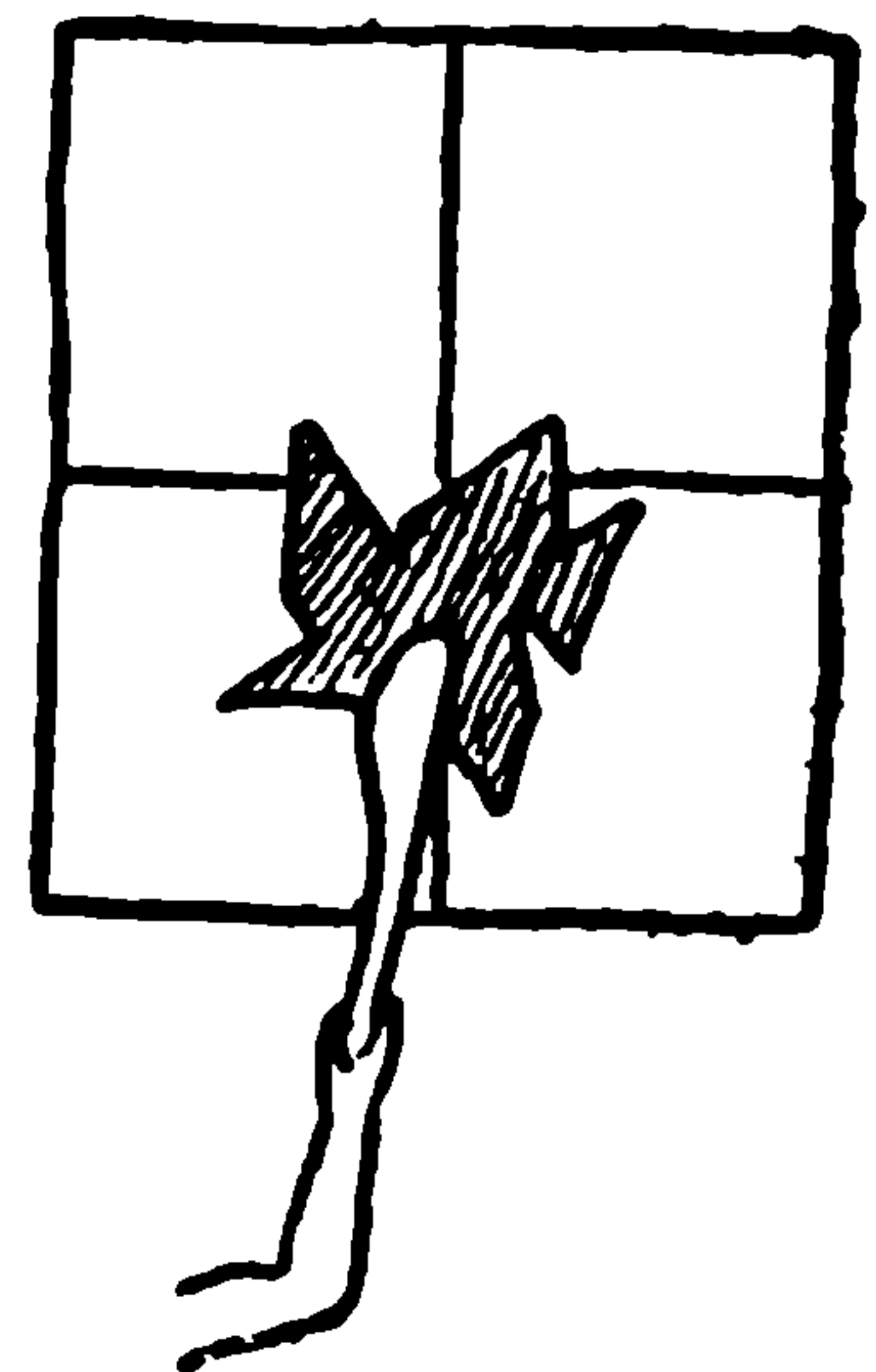
2. Decimus: (*recitat*) *Mārcus fenestram videt.*  
 Magister: O Sexte, quis fenestram videt? Respondē.  
 Sextus: Mārc . . . fenestram videt.  
 Magister: Quid videt Mārcus ?  
 Sextus: Fenestr . . . videt Mārcus.  
 Magister: Quid facit Mārcus ?  
 Sextus: Vid . . . fenestr . . . Mārcus.

3. Decimus: (*recitat*) *Mārcus ad fenestram ambulat.*  
 Magister: Quis ad fenestram ambulat ? Respondē.  
 Discipulus: Mārc . . . ad fenestram ambulat.  
 Magister: Qūo ambulat Mārcus ?  
 Discipulus: Ad fenestr . . . ambulat Mārc . . .  
 Magister: Quid facit Mārcus ?  
 Discipulus: Ambul . . . ad fenestr . . . Mārc . . .

4. Decimus: (*recitat*) *Mārcus baculum capit.*  
 Magister: Quis baculum capit ? Respondē.  
 Discipulus: (*respondet*)  
 Magister: Quid capit Mārcus ?  
 Discipulus: (*respondet*)  
 Magister: Quid facit Mārcus ?  
 Discipulus: (*respondet*)

5. Decimus: (*recitat*) *Mārcus fenestram frangit.*  
 Magister: Quis fenestram frangit ?  
 Discipulus:  
 Magister: Quid frangit Mārcus ?  
 Discipulus:  
 Magister: Quid facit Mārcus ?  
 Discipulus:

6. Decimus: (*recitat*) *Dominus Mārcum videt.*  
 Magister: Quis Mārcum videt ?  
 Discipulus:





- Magister: Quem videt dominus ?  
 Discipulus:
- Magister: Quid facit dominus ?  
 Discipulus:
7. Decimus: (*recitat*) *Dominus baculum capit.*  
 Magister: Quis baculum capit?  
 Discipulus:  
 Magister: Quid capit dominus ?  
 Discipulus:
8. Decimus: (*recitat*) *Dominus Mārcum pulsat.*  
 Magister: Quis Mārcum pulsat ?  
 Discipulus:  
 Magister: Quem pulsat dominus ?  
 Discipulus:  
 Magister: Quid facit dominus ?  
 Discipulus:
9. Decimus: (*recitat*) *Mārcus dominum nōn amat.*  
 Magister: Quis dominum nōn amat ?  
 Discipulus:  
 Magister: Quem nōn amat Mārcus ?  
 Discipulus:
10. Decimus: (*recitat*) *Mārcus amīcōs vocat.*  
 Magister: Quis amīcōs vocat ?  
 Discipulus:  
 Magister: Quōs vocat Mārcus ?  
 Discipulus:
11. Decimus: (*recitat*) *Amīcī dominum nōn amant.*  
 Magister: Quī dominum nōn amant ?  
 Discipulus:  
 Magister: Quem nōn amant amīcī ?  
 Discipulus:

12. Decimus: (*recitat*) *Amīci bacula capiunt.*

Magister: Quī bacula capiunt ?

Discipulus:

Magister: Quid capiunt amīci ?

Discipulus:

Magister: Quid faciunt amīci ?

Discipulus:



Dominus lacrimat

13. Decimus: (*recitat*) *Amīci fenestrās frangunt.*

Magister: Quī fenestrās frangunt ?

Discipulus:

Magister: Quās frangunt amīci ?

Discipulus:

14. Decimus: (*recitat*) *Dominus lacrimat.*

Magister: Quid facit dominus ?

Discipulus:

15. Decimus: (*recitat*) *Mārcus et amīci ad lūdum ambulat.*

Magister: Quī ad lūdum ambulat ?

Discipulus:

Magister: Quō ambulat Mārcus et amīci ?

Discipulus:

## 2. IN LUDO

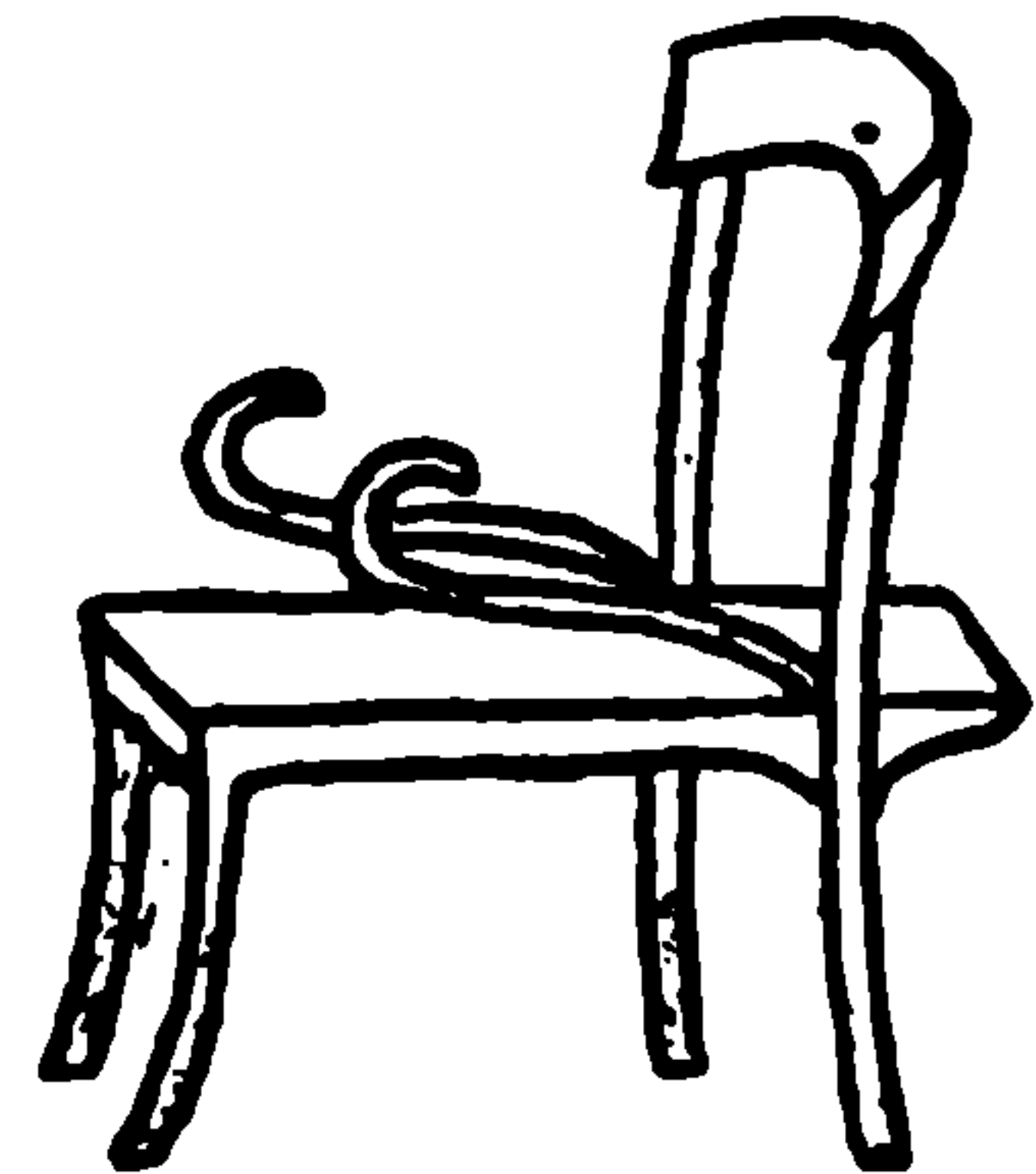
### Ablative Case

#### (a) Fābula

Magister: O Decime, recitā.

Decimus: (*recitat*)

1. Cathedra in lūdō est.
2. Sellae in lūdō sunt.
3. Magister in lūdō nōn est.
4. Puerī in lūdō sunt.
5. Mārcus in sellā sedet.
6. Puerī in sellis sedent.
7. Mārcus ōvum capit.
8. Mārcus ōvum in cathedrā pōnit.
9. Magister intrat.
10. Magister in cathedrā sedet.
11. Magister in ōvō quoque sedet.
12. Magister libellō puerum pulsat.
13. Magister baculō Mārcum pulsat.
14. Magister puerōs virgīs caedit.



Cathedra

#### (b) Quaestiōnēs

1. Decimus: (*recitat*) *Cathedra in lūdō est.*  
 Magister: (*rogat*) O Quīte, ubi est cathedra? Respondē, Quīte.  
 Quīntus: (*respondet*) In lūdō est cathedra.  
 Magister: (*rogat*) Quid est in lūdō?  
 Quīntus: (*respondet*) Cathedra est in lūdō.
2. Decimus: (*recitat*) *Sellae in lūdō sunt.*  
 Magister: (*rogat*) Ubi sunt sellae? Respondē, Quīte.  
 Quīntus: (*respondet*) In lūd . . . sunt sellae?



- Magister: (rogat) Quae sunt in lūdō ?  
 Quīntus: (respondet) Sell . . . sunt in lūdō.
3. Decimus: (recitat) *Magister in lūdō nōn est.*  
 Magister: Ubi nōn est magister ? Respondē.  
 Discipulus: (respondet) In lūd . . . nōn est magister.  
 Magister: Quis in lūdō nōn est ?  
 Discipulus:
4. Decimus: (recitat) *Puerī in lūdō sunt.*  
 Magister: Ubi sunt puerī ? Respondē.  
 Discipulus:  
 Magister: Quī sunt in lūdō ?  
 Discipulus:
5. Decimus: (recitat) *Mārcus in sellā sedet.*  
 Magister: Ubi sedet Mārcus ? Respondē, Septime.  
 Septimus: (respondet) In sellā sedet Mārcus.  
 Magister: Quis in sellā sedet ?  
 Septimus: Mārcus in sell . . . sedet.
6. Decimus: (recitat) *Puerī in sellis sedent.*  
 Magister: Ubi sedent puerī ? Respondē, Octāve.  
 Octāvus: (respondet) In sellis sedent puerī.  
 Magister: Quī sedent in sellis ?  
 Octāvus: (respondet) Puerī in sell . . . sedent.
7. Decimus: (recitat) *Mārcus ōvum capit.*  
 Magister: Quis ōvum capit ? Respondē.  
 Discipulus:  
 Magister: Quid capit Mārcus ?  
 Discipulus:  
 Magister: Quid facit Mārcus ?  
 Discipulus:
8. Decimus: (recitat) *Mārcus ōvum in cathedrā pōnit.*  
 Magister: Quis ōvum in cathedrā pōnit ?  
 Discipulus:



- Magister: Quid pōnit Mārcus in cathedrā ?  
 Discipulus:
- Magister: Ubi Mārcus ōvum pōnit ?  
 Discipulus:
- Magister: Quid facit Mārcus ?  
 Discipulus:
9. Decimus: (*recitat*) *Magister intrat.*  
 Magister: Quis intrat ?  
 Discipulus:  
 Magister: Quid facit magister ?  
 Discipulus:
10. Decimus: (*recitat*) *Magister in cathedrā sedet.*  
 Magister: Ubi sedet magister ?  
 Discipulus:  
 Magister: Quis in cathedrā sedet ?  
 Discipulus:  
 Magister: Quid facit magister ?  
 Discipulus:
11. Decimus: (*recitat*) *Magister in ōvō quoque sedet.*  
 Magister: Ubi quoque sedet magister ?  
 Discipulus:  
 Magister: Quis in ōvō sedet ?  
 Discipulus:  
 Magister: Quid facit magister ?  
 Discipulus:
12. Decimus: (*recitat*) *Magister libellō puerum pulsat.*  
 Magister: Quō instrūmentō magister puerum pulsat ?  
 Respondē, Tite.  
 Titus: (*respondet*) Libellō magister puerum pulsat.
13. Decimus: (*recitat*) *Magister baculō Mārcum pulsat.*  
 Magister: Quō instrūmentō magister Mārcum pulsat ?  
 Respondē.  
 Discipulus:

14. Decimus: *(recitat) Magister puerōs virgīs caedit.*  
Magister: Quibus instrūmentis magister puerōs caedit ?  
Discipulus:  
Magister: Quis puerōs virgīs caedit ?  
Discipulus:  
Magister: Quōs magister virgīs caedit ?  
Discipulus:  
Magister: Quid facit magister ?  
Discipulus:  
Magister: Quid faciunt puerī ?  
Discipulus:

### 3. PRAEMIUM MARCI

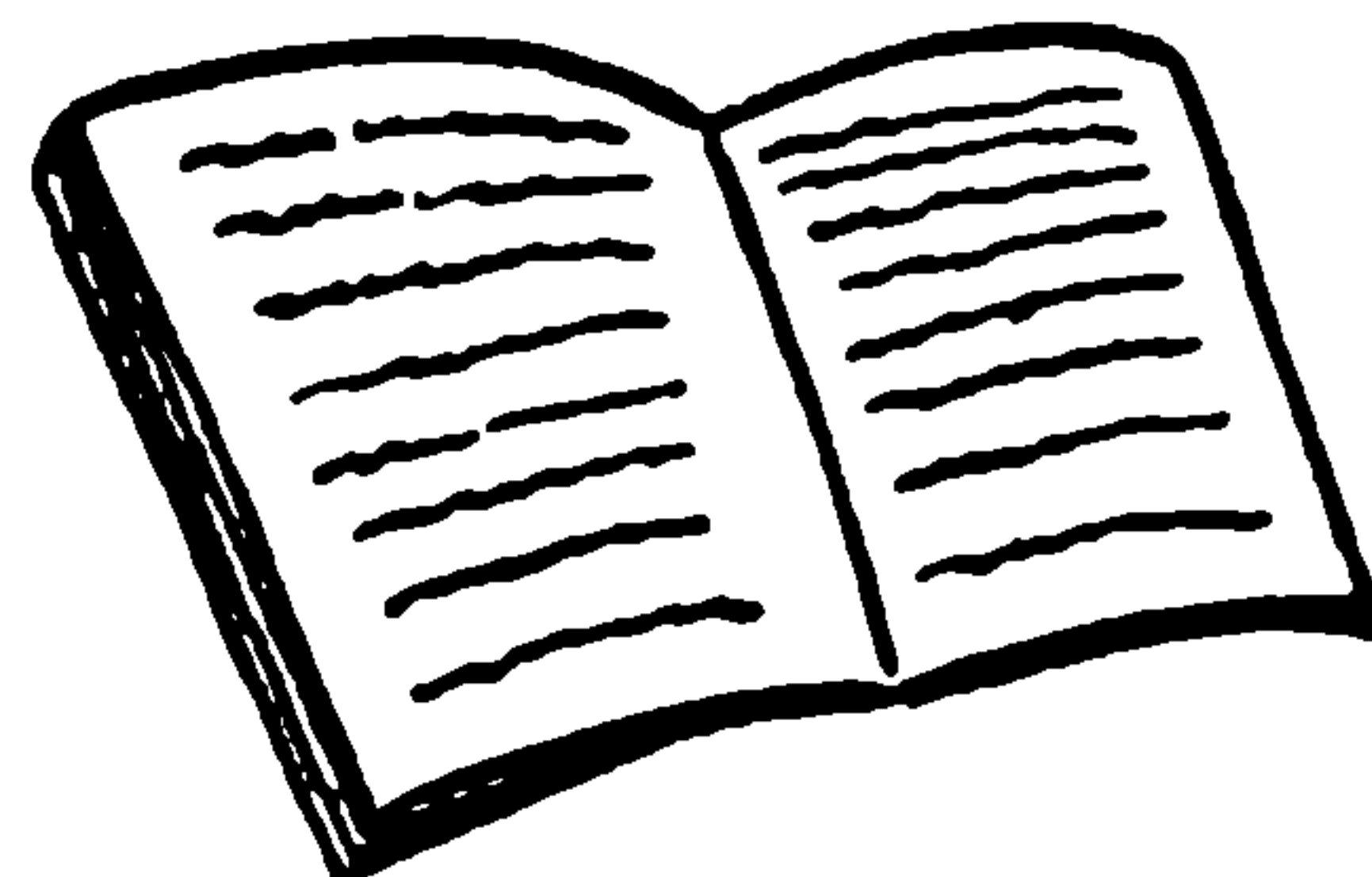
#### Genitive and Dative Cases

##### (a) Fābula

Magister: O Decime, recitā.

Decimus: (*recitat*)

1. Mārcus libellum habet.
2. Hic est libellus Mārcī.
3. Sextus libellum habet.
4. Hic est libellus Sextī.
5. Mārcus pēnsū in libellō numquam scrībit.
6. Sextus pēnsū in libellō semper scrībit.
7. Magister libellōs puerōrum colligit.
8. Mārcus libellum Sextī capit.
9. Mārcus libellum Sextī magistrō dat.
10. Sextus libellum nōn habet.
11. Sextus magistrō nihil dat.
12. Magister libellōs puerīs distribuit.
13. Magister Sextō nihil dat.
14. Magister Mārcō praemium dat.
15. Post lūdum Mārcus puellam videt.
16. Mārcus puellae capillōs vellit.
17. Puella lacrimat.
18. Sextus praemium Mārcī capit et puellae dat. Rixa.



Sextī libellus

##### (b) Quaestiōnēs

1. Decimus: (*recitat*)     *Mārcus libellum habet.*
- Magister: (*rogat*)     O Quīnte, quis libellum habet ?
- Quīntus: (*respondet*)
- Magister: (*rogat*)     Quid habet Mārcus ?
- Quīntus: (*respondet*)



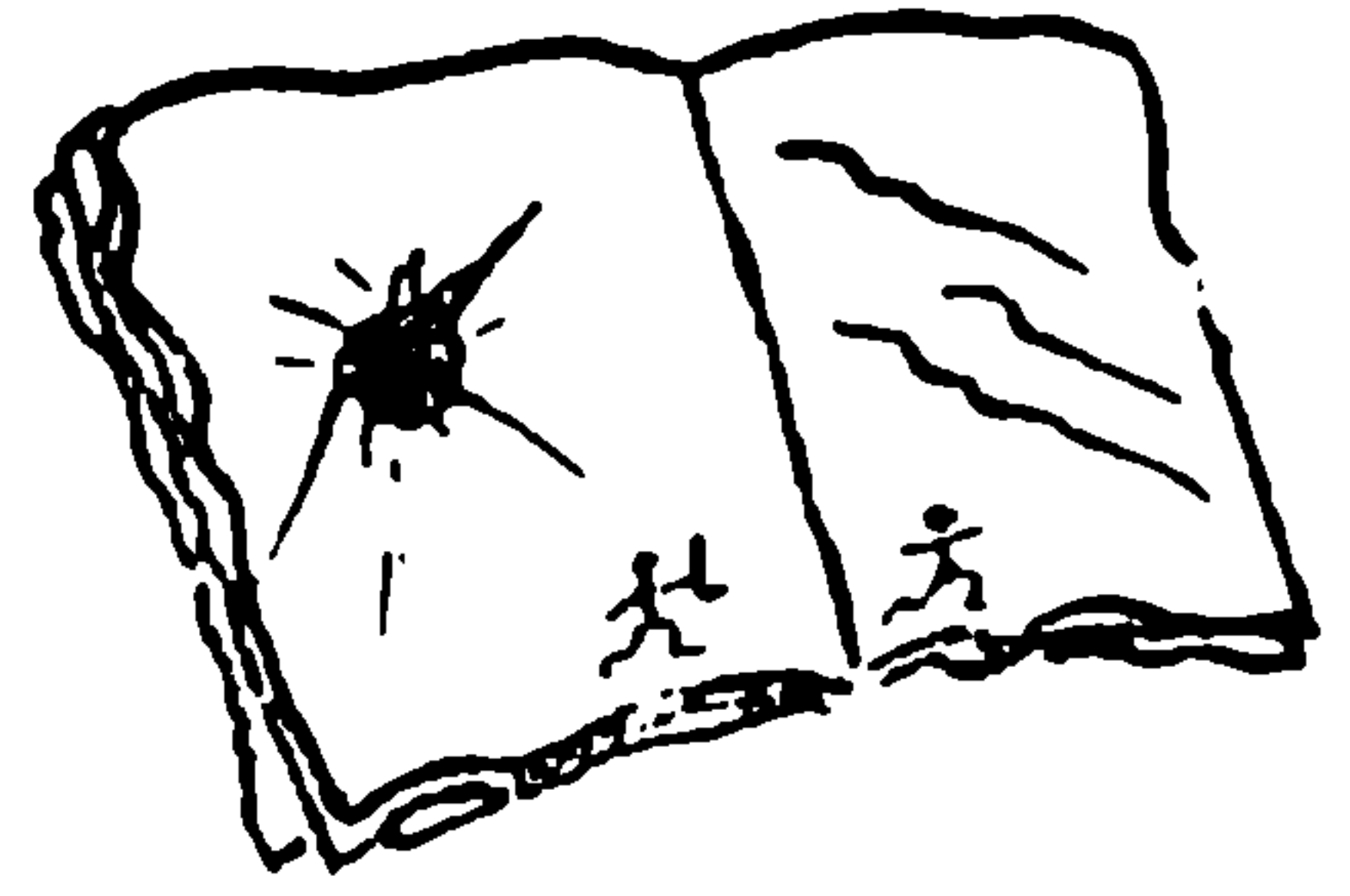
2. Decimus: *(recitat) Hic est libellus Mārci.*

Magister: O Septime, cuius est hic libellus ?

Septimus: Mārci est hic libellus.

Magister: Cūr Mārci libellus est ?

Septimus: Quia Mārcus libellum  
habet.



Mārci libellus

3. Decimus: *(recitat) Sextus libellum  
habet.*

Magister: Quis libellum habet ?  
Respondē.

Discipulus:

Magister: Quid habet Sextus ?

Discipulus:

4. Decimus: *(recitat) Hic est libellus Sexti.*

Magister: Cuius est hic libellus ? Respondē.

Discipulus:

Magister: Cūr Sexti libellus est ?

Discipulus:

5. Decimus: *(recitat) Mārcus pēnsu in libellō numquam  
scribit.*

Magister: Quis pēnsu in libellō numquam scribit ?

Discipulus:

Magister: Quid Mārcus numquam scribit ?

Discipulus:

Magister: Ubi Mārcus pēnsu numquam scribit ?

Discipulus:

Magister: Quandō Mārcus pēnsu scribit ? Respondē,  
Octāve.

Octāvus: Numquam Mārcus pēnsu scribit.

6. Decimus: *(recitat) Sextus pēnsu in libellō semper  
scribit.*

Magister: Quis pēnsu in libellō semper scribit ?  
Respondē.

Discipulus:

Magister: Quid Sextus semper scribit ?

Discipulus:

Magister: Ubi Sextus pensum semper scribit ?

Discipulus:

Magister: Quandō Sextus pensum scribit ?

Discipulus:

7. Decimus: (*recitat*) *Magister libellōs puerōrum colligit.*

Magister: O Tite, quōrum libellōs colligit magister ?

Titus: Puerōrum libellōs colligit magister.

Magister: Quis libellōs colligit ?

Titus:

Magister: Quid colligit magister ?

Titus:

8. Decimus: (*recitat*) *Mārcus libellum Sexti capit.*

Magister: Cuius libellum capit Mārcus ? Respondē.

Discipulus:

Magister: Quis libellum Sexti capit ?

Discipulus:

Magister: Quid capit Mārcus ?

Discipulus:

9. Decimus: (*recitat*) *Mārcus libellum Sexti magistrō dat.*

Magister: O Tiberi, cui Mārcus libellum Sexti dat ?

Tiberius: Magistrō Mārcus libellum Sexti dat.

Magister: Quis libellum Sexti magistrō dat ?

Tiberius:

Magister: Quid Mārcus magistrō dat ?

Tiberius:

10. Decimus: (*recitat*) *Sextus libellum nōn habet.*

Magister: Quid nōn habet Sextus ? Respondē.

Discipulus:

Magister: Cūr libellum nōn habet Sextus ?

Discipulus:



11. Decimus: *(recitat) Sextus magistrō nihil dat.*

Magister: Cui Sextus nihil dat ?

Discipulus:

Magister: Cūr Sextus magistrō nihil dat ?

Discipulus:

12. Decimus: *(recitat) Magister libellōs pueris distribuit*

Magister: O Pūbli, quibus magister libellōs distribuit?

Pūblius: Pueris magister libellōs distribuit.

Magister: Quis libellōs distribuit ?

Pūblius:

Magister: Quid magister pueris distribuit ?

Pūblius:

13. Decimus: *(recitat) Magister Sextō nihil dat.*

Magister: Cui magister nihil dat ?

Respondē.

Discipulus:

14. Decimus: *(recitat) Magister Mārcō praemium dat.*

Magister: Cui magister praemium dat ?

Discipulus:

15. Decimus: *(recitat) Post lūdum Mārcus puellam videt.*

Magister: Quem videt Mārcus ?

Discipulus:

Magister: Quandō Mārcus puellam videt ?

Discipulus:

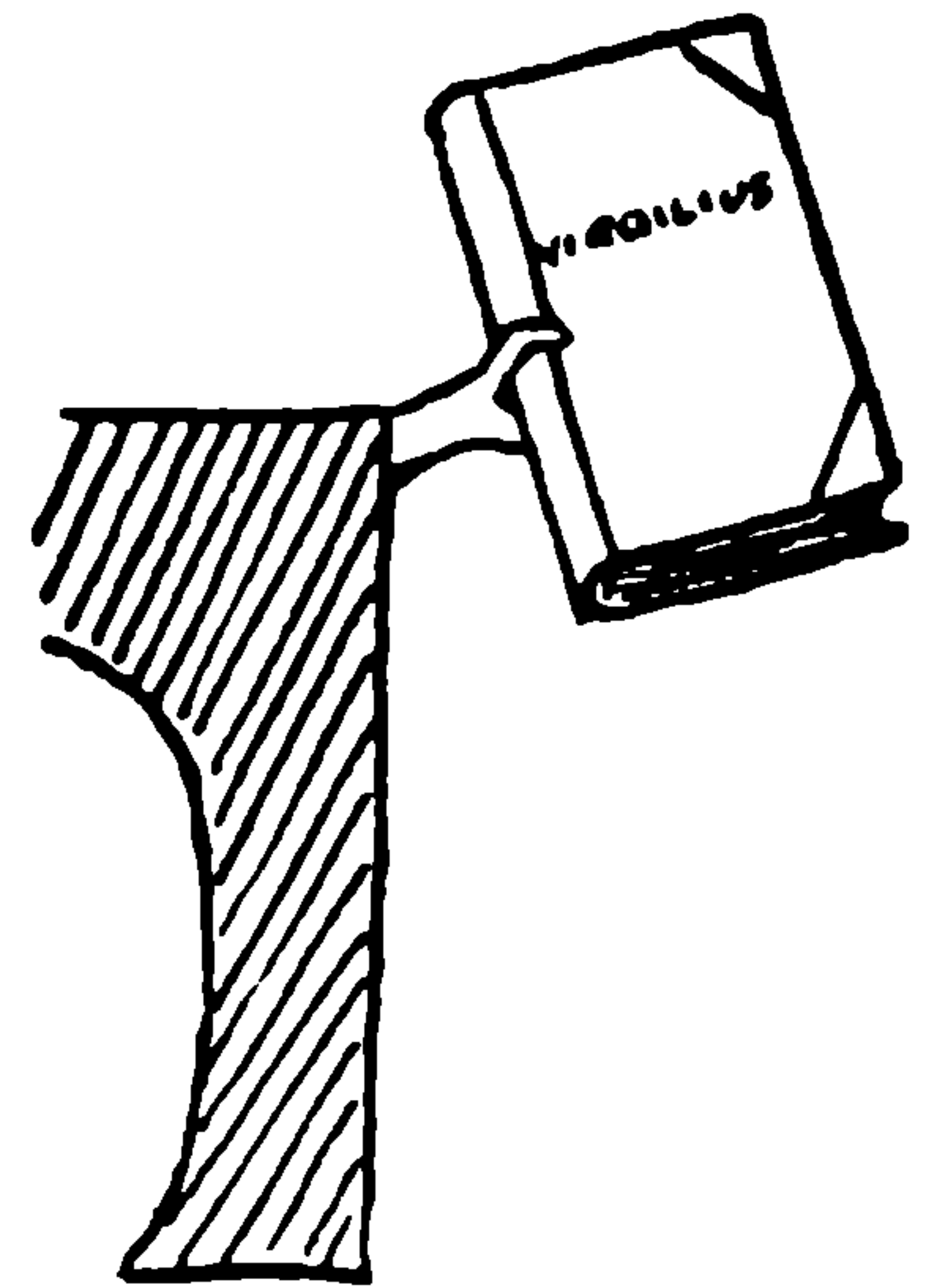
16. Decimus: *(recitat) Mārcus puellae capillōs vellit.*

Magister: Cuius capillōs vellit Mārcus ?

Discipulus:

Magister: Quid vellit Mārcus ?

Discipulus:



17. Decimus: (*recitat*) *Puella lacrimat.*

Magister: Cūr lacrimat puella ?

Discipulus:

18. Decimus: (*recitat*) *Sextus praemium Mārci capit et puellae dat. Rixa.*

Magister: Quis praemium Mārci capit ?

Discipulus:

Magister: Quid capit Sextus ?

Discipulus:

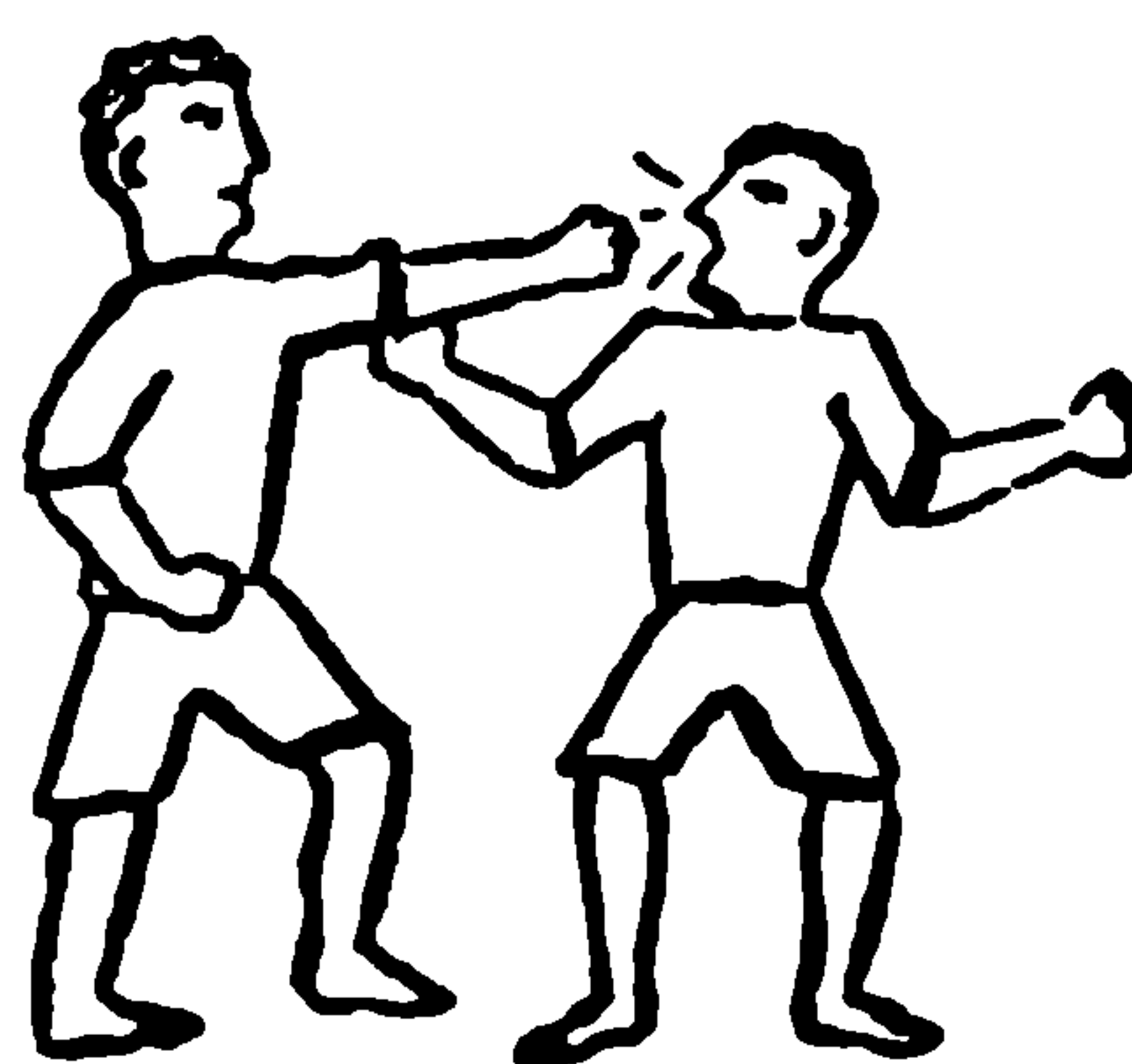
Magister: Cuius praemium capit Sextus ?

Discipulus:

Magister: Cui praemium Sextus dat ?

Discipulus:

Magister: Cuius praemium Sextus puellae dat ?



Rixa

## Ars Grammatica—I

(ā)	(ē)	(e)	(ī)
ambulō	sedeō	surgō	reveniō
ambulās	sedēs	surgis	revenīs
ambulat	sedet	surgit	revenit
ambulāmus	sedēmus	surgimus	revenīmus
ambulātis	sedētis	surgitis	revenītis
ambulant	sedent	surgunt	reveniunt
ambulā	sedē	surge	reveni
ambulāte	sedēte	surgite	revenite

sum	faciō	eō
es	facis	īs
est	facit	it

sumus	facimus	īmus
estis	facitis	ītis
sunt	faciunt	eunt

## Numerī

I = ūnus-ūna-ūnum	XI = ūndecim
II = duo-duae-duo	XII = duodecim
III = trēs-trēs-tria	XIII = tredecim
IV = quattuor	XIV = quattuordecim
V = quīque	XV = quīndecim
VI = sex	XVI = sēdecim
VII = septem	XVII = septemdecim
VIII = octō	XVIII = duodēvigintī
IX = novem	XIX = ūndēvigintī
X = decem	XX = vigintī



	<b>libellus-ī</b>	<b>porta-ae</b>	<b>baculum-ī</b>
<i>Singulāriter</i>	(m)	(f)	(n)
<i>Nōminātīvus</i>	libellus	porta	baculum
<i>Vocātīvus</i>	libelle	porta	baculum
<i>Accūsātīvus</i>	libellum	portam	baculum
<i>Genitīvus</i>	libellī	portae	baculī
<i>Datīvus</i>	libellō	portae	baculō
<i>Ablātīvus</i>	libellō	portā	baculō
 <i>Plūrāliter</i>			
<i>Nōminātīvus</i>	libellī	portae	bacula
<i>Vocātīvus</i>	libellī	portae	bacula
<i>Accūsātīvus</i>	libellōs	portās	bacula
<i>Genitīvus</i>	libellōrum	portārum	baculōrum
<i>Datīvus</i>	libellis	portis	baculis
<i>Ablātīvus</i>	libellis	portis	baculis

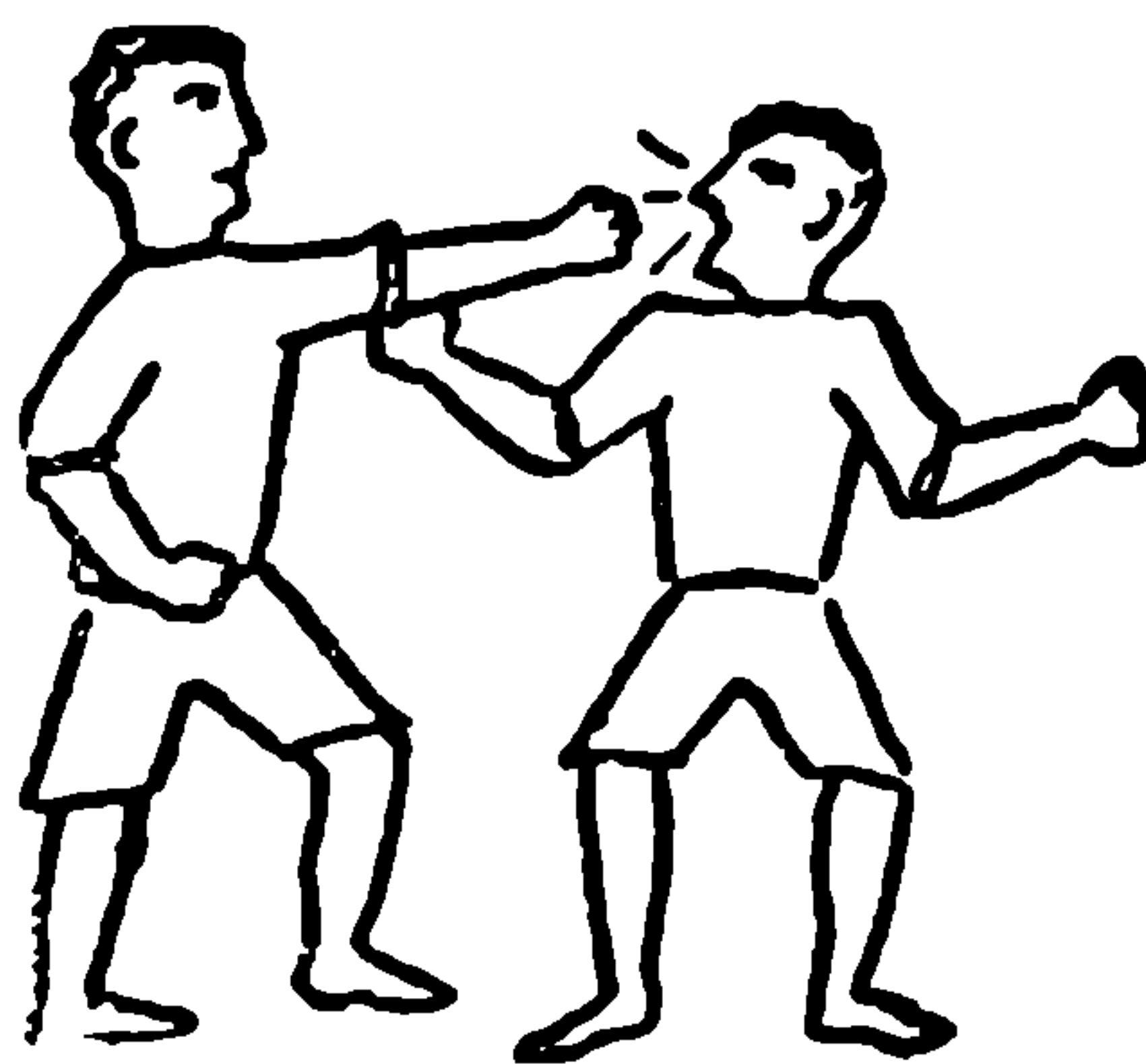
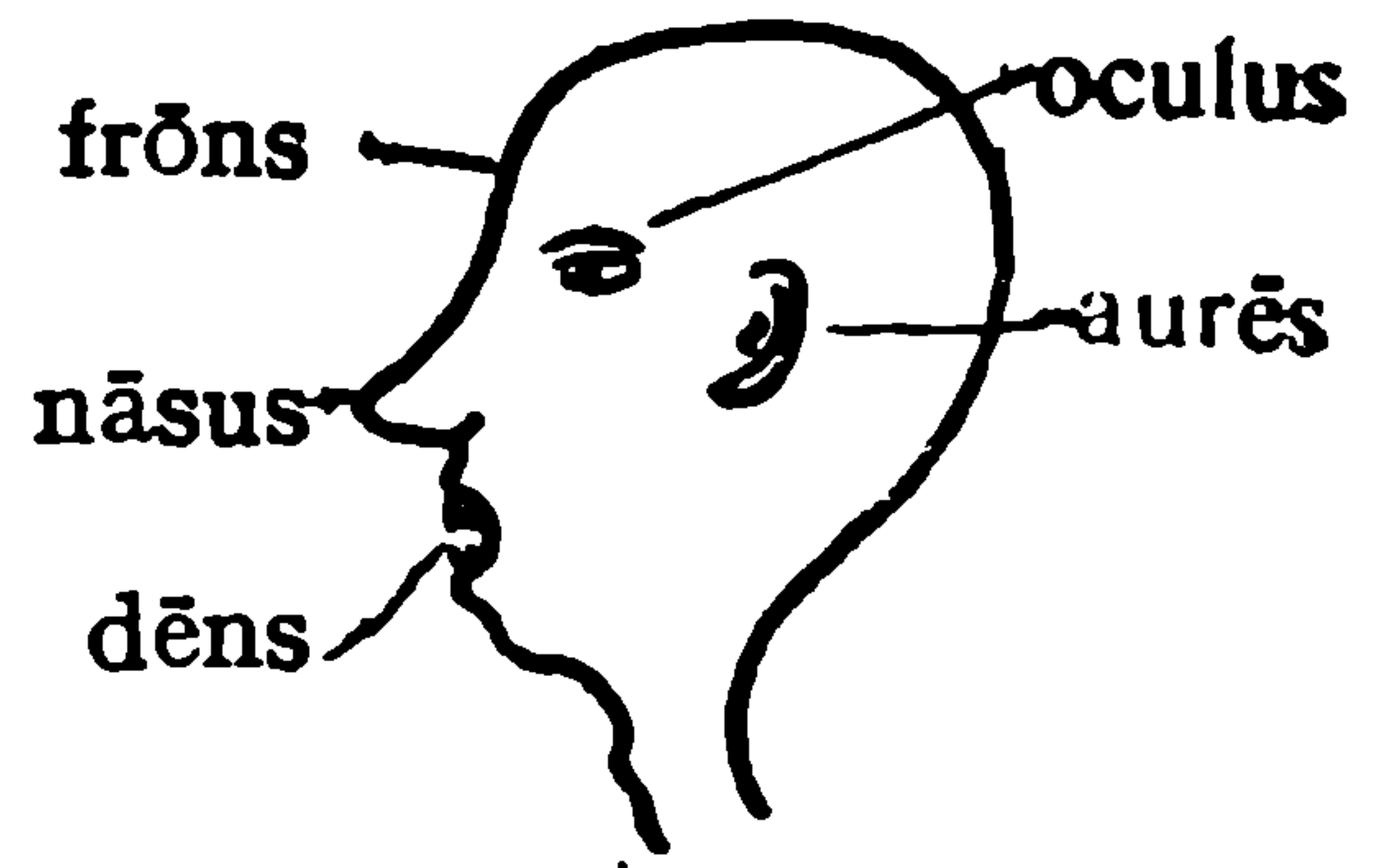
	<b>magister-trī</b>	<b>puer-ī</b>
<i>Singulāriter</i>	(m)	(m)
<i>Nōminātīvus</i>	magister	puer
<i>Vocātīvus</i>	magister	puer
<i>Accūsātīvus</i>	magistrum	puerum
<i>Genitīvus</i>	magistrī	puerī
<i>Datīvus</i>	magistrō	puerō
<i>Ablātīvus</i>	magistrō	puerō
 <i>Plūrāliter</i>		
<i>Nōminātīvus</i>	magistrī	puerī
<i>Vocātīvus</i>	magistrī	puerī
<i>Accūsātīvus</i>	magistrōs	puerōs
<i>Genitīvus</i>	magistrōrum	puerōrum
<i>Datīvus</i>	magistrīs	puerīs
<i>Ablātīvus</i>	magistrīs	puerīs

## 4. RIXA

## Third Declension Nouns

## (a) Fābula

1. Mārcus nāsum Sextī pulsat.
2. Sextus nāsum Mārcī pulsat.
3. Mārcus oculum Sextī pulsat.
4. Sextus oculum Mārcī pulsat.
5. Mārcus frontem Sextī pulsat.
6. Sextus frontem Mārcī pulsat.
7. Mārcus aurēs Sextī vellit.
8. Sextus dentēs Mārcī excutit.
9. Mārcus crūs Sextī torquet.
10. Sextus crūra Mārcī torquet.
11. Mārcus caput Sextī lapide pulsat.
12. Sextus caput Mārcī pede calcat.
13. Mārcus ex capite labōrat.
14. Mārcus ventrem Sextī pedibus calcat.
15. Sextus ex ventre labōrat.
16. Mārcus et Sextus ambō lacrimant.
17. Sextus canem Mārcō dat.
18. Mārcus mūrem Sextō dat.
19. Ambō iterum amīcī sunt.



Mārcus nāsum Sextī  
pulsat



**(b) Quaestiōnēs**

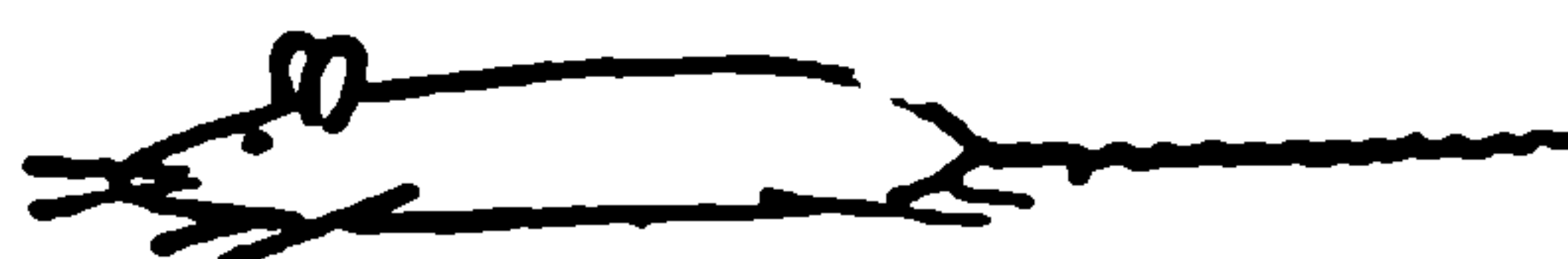
1. Decimus: *(recitat)* *Mārcus nāsum Sextī pulsat.*  
Magister: *(rogat)* Quid pulsat Mārcus ?  
Cuius nāsum pulsat Mārcus ?  
Quis nāsum Sextī pulsat ?
2. Decimus: *(recitat)* *Sextus nāsum Mārci pulsat.*  
Magister: *(rogat)* Quid pulsat Sextus ?  
Cuius nāsum pulsat Sextus ?  
Quis nāsum Mārci pulsat ?
3. Decimus: *(recitat)* *Mārcus oculum Sextī pulsat.*  
Magister: *(rogat)* Quid aliud pulsat Mārcus ?  
Cuius oculum pulsat Mārcus ?
4. Decimus: *(recitat)* *Sextus oculum Mārci pulsat.*  
Magister: *(rogat)* Quid aliud pulsat Sextus ?  
Cuius oculum pulsat Sextus ?
5. Decimus: *(recitat)* *Mārcus frontem Sextī pulsat.*  
Magister: *(rogat)* Quid aliud pulsat Mārcus ?
6. Decimus: *(recitat)* *Sextus frontem Mārci pulsat.*  
Magister: *(rogat)* Quid aliud pulsat Sextus ?
7. Decimus: *(recitat)* *Mārcus aurēs Sextī vellit.*  
Magister: *(rogat)* Quid nunc facit Mārcus ?  
Quid vellit Mārcus ?
8. Decimus: *(recitat)* *Sextus dentēs Mārci excutit.*  
Magister: *(rogat)* Quid nunc facit Sextus ?  
Quid excutit Sextus ?  
Cuius dentēs excutit Sextus ?
9. Decimus: *(recitat)* *Mārcus crūs Sextī torquet.*  
Magister: *(rogat)* Quid nunc facit Mārcus ?  
Quid torquet Mārcus ?
10. Decimus: *(recitat)* *Sextus crūra Mārci torquet.*  
Magister: *(rogat)* Quid nunc facit Sextus ?  
Quid torquet Sextus ?

11. Decimus: (*recitat*) *Mārcus caput Sexti lapide pulsat.*  
 Magister: (*rogat*) Quid pulsat Mārcus ?  
 Quō instrūmentō caput Sexti Mārcus pulsat ?
12. Decimus: (*recitat*) *Sextus caput Mārci pede calcat.*  
 Magister: (*rogat*) Quid calcat Sextus ?  
 Quō instrūmentō caput Mārci Sextus calcat ?
13. Decimus: (*recitat*) *Mārcus ex capite labōrat.*  
 Magister: (*rogat*) Ex quā parte corporis labōrat Mārcus ?  
 Cūr ex capite labōrat Mārcus ?
14. Decimus: (*recitat*) *Mārcus ventrem Sexti pedibus calcat.*  
 Magister: (*rogat*) Quid calcat Mārcus ?  
 Quibus instrūmentis Mārcus ventrem Sexti calcat ?
15. Decimus: (*recitat*) *Sextus ex ventre labōrat.*  
 Magister: (*rogat*) Ex quā parte corporis labōrat Sextus ?  
 Cūr ex ventre labōrat Sextus ?
16. Decimus: (*recitat*) *Mārcus et Sextus ambō lacrimant.*  
 Magister: (*rogat*) Quid faciunt Mārcus et Sextus ?  
 Cūr lacrimant ?
17. Decimus: (*recitat*) *Sextus canem Mārcō dat.*  
 Magister: (*rogat*) Quid Sextus Mārcō dat?  
 Cui canem Sextus dat?  
 Quis canem Mārcō dat?  
 Cūr Sextus canem Mārcō dat ?
18. Decimus: (*recitat*) *Mārcus mūrem Sextō dat.*  
 Magister: (*rogat*) Quid Mārcus Sextō dat ?  
 Cui Mārcus mūrem dat ?  
 Quis Sextō mūrem dat ?  
 Cūr Mārcus mūrem Sextō dat ?





19. Decimus: (recitat) *Ambō iterum amici sunt.*  
 Magister: (rogat) *Lacrimatne nunc Mārcus ?*  
*Lacrimatne nunc Sextus ?*  
*Cūr nōn lacrimant ?*



## Ars Grammatica—II

### DECLINATIO TERTIA

	<b>pēs-pedis</b>	<b>auris-is</b>	<b>corpus-corporis</b>
<i>Singulāriter</i>	<b>(m)</b>	<b>(f)</b>	<b>(n)</b>
<i>Nōminātivus</i>	pēs	auris	corpus
<i>Vocātivus</i>	pēs	auris	corpus
<i>Accūsātivus</i>	pedem	aurem	corpus
<i>Genitivus</i>	pedis	auris	corporis
<i>Dativus</i>	pedī	aurī	corporī
<i>Ablātivus</i>	pede	aure	corpore
<i>Plūrāliter</i>			
<i>Nōminātivus</i>	pedēs	aurēs	corpora
<i>Vocātivus</i>	pedēs	aurēs	corpora
<i>Accūsātivus</i>	pedēs	aurēs	corpora
<i>Genitivus</i>	pedum	aurium	corporum
<i>Dativus</i>	pedibus	auribus	corporibus
<i>Ablātivus</i>	pedibus	auribus	corporibus

## 5. QUID PRO QUO

### Agreement of Adjectives

#### (a) Fābula

*(In parvō cubiculō. Mārcus est puer parvus. Sextus quoque est puer parvus. Ambō frātrēs sunt. In lectulīs suis dormiunt.)*

Sextus: O Mārce, vigilāsne ?

Mārcus: Nōn vigilō sed dormiō. (*Sertit.*)

Sextus: Insānus est Mārcus. Surge, ō insāne. Prīma iam est hōra. Audī, pater clāmat.

Pater: (*clāmat*) Surgite, ō abōminandī puerī. (*Ambō surgunt.*)

Sextus: Tunica mea sordida est. Novam tunicam induō.

Mārcus: Tunica mea quoque sordida est, sed novam tunicam nōn induō.

Sextus: Digitī meī sordidī sunt. Digitōs sordidōs lavō.

Mārcus: Digitī meī quoque sordidī sunt, sed digitōs sordidōs nōn lavō.

Sextus: Collum meum sordidum est. Collum sordidum lavō.

Mārcus: Meum quoque collum sordidum est, sed tuum collum sordidum lavō.

*(Mārcus aquam frīgidam in collum Sextī iacit.)*

Sextus: (*clāmat*) O scelerātissime !

Pater: (*clāmat*) Tacēte, abōminandī puerī, et festīnāte.

*(Ambō festīnant et in ātrium magnum currunt. Sextus maestus est et lacrimat. Mārcus laetus est et rīdet.)*



## SCAENA SECUNDA

*(In magnō ātriō. Pater et māter ad mēnsam parvam sedent.  
Pater et māter cibum edunt.)*

Mārcus et Sextus: Salvē, māter. Salvē, pater.

Māter: Sedēte in sellis et cibum edite.

Sextus: Spectā, māter. Mārci tunica sordida est.

Māter: Venī hūc, Mārce. O puer abōminande ! Spectā sordidam tuam tunicam. Digitī quoque sordidī sunt. Collum sordidum est. Aurēs sordidae sunt. Abī iterum in cubiculum tuum et novam indue tunicam. Digitōs tuōs lavā et collum . . .

Pater: et aurēs. *(Exit Mārcus.)*

Sextus: *(Mārci quoque cibum edit.)* Hic piscis bonus est. Piscem bonum amō. Pānis quoque bonus est et magnum est ōvum. Dā mihi, māter, multum lac.

Māter: *(Sextō multum lac dat.)* Accipe igitur.

Sextus: *(Mūri albō suō pānem dat.)* O bonum cibum !

Pater: Quid est hoc sordidum animal ? Iace per fenestram.

Mārcus: *(Iterum intrat.)* Spectā, māter. Novam tunicam gerō. Digitī nōn sordidī sunt. Pūrae sunt aurēs. Ubi est cibus meus ? Iēiūnus sum.

Pater: Nunc festināte, ō abōminandī.

Mārcus: Sed, ō optime pater, iēiūnus sum.

Pater: *(Irātus baculum longum capit.)* Abīte ad lūdum. Currite.

*(Exeunt puerī. Laetus est Sextus et ridet, sed maestus est Mārcus et lacrimat.)*

**b. Magister haec et multa alia rogat:—**

1. Quālis puer est Mārcus ?  
 Ubi dormiunt Mārcus et Sextus ?  
 Quota est hōra ?  
 Quālis est tunica Sextī ?  
 Cūr novam tunicam induit Sextus ?  
 Quālēs sunt digitī Sextī ?  
 Cūr Sextus digitōs lavat ?  
 Quālia sunt colla Sextī et Mārcī ?  
 Quō modō Mārcus collum Sextī lavat ?  
 Cūr maestus est Sextus ?  
 Quāle est ātrium ?  
 Quō currunt Mārcus et Sextus ?
  
2. Ubi sedent pater et māter ?  
 Quālēs sunt aurēs Sextī ?  
 Quid facit Mārcus ?  
 Quō abit Mārcus ?  
 Quālis est piscis ?  
 Quālis est pānis ?  
 Quāle est ōvum ?  
 Quid mūri albō suō dat Sextus ?  
 Cui pānem dat Sextus ?  
 Cūr iēiūnus ad lūdum ambulat Mārcus ?  
 Cūr laetus est Sextus ?  
 Ubi est cibus Mārcī ?  
 Quō ambulant hī duo frātrēs ?

## Ars Grammatica—III

### ADIECTIVUM

<i>Singulāriter</i>	(m)	(f)	(n)
<i>Nōminātivus</i>	longus	longa	longum
<i>Vocātivus</i>	longe	longa	longum
<i>Accūsātivus</i>	longum	longam	longum
<i>Genitivus</i>	longī	longae	longī
<i>Dativus</i>	longō	longae	longō
<i>Ablātivus</i>	longō	longā	longō
<i>Plūrāliter</i>			
<i>Nōminātivus</i>	longī	longae	longa
<i>Vocātivus</i>	longī	longae	longa
<i>Accūsātivus</i>	longōs	longās	longa
<i>Genitivus</i>	longōrum	longārum	longōrum
<i>Dativus</i>	longīs	longīs	longīs
<i>Ablātivus</i>	longīs	longīs	longīs

### Quotus ?

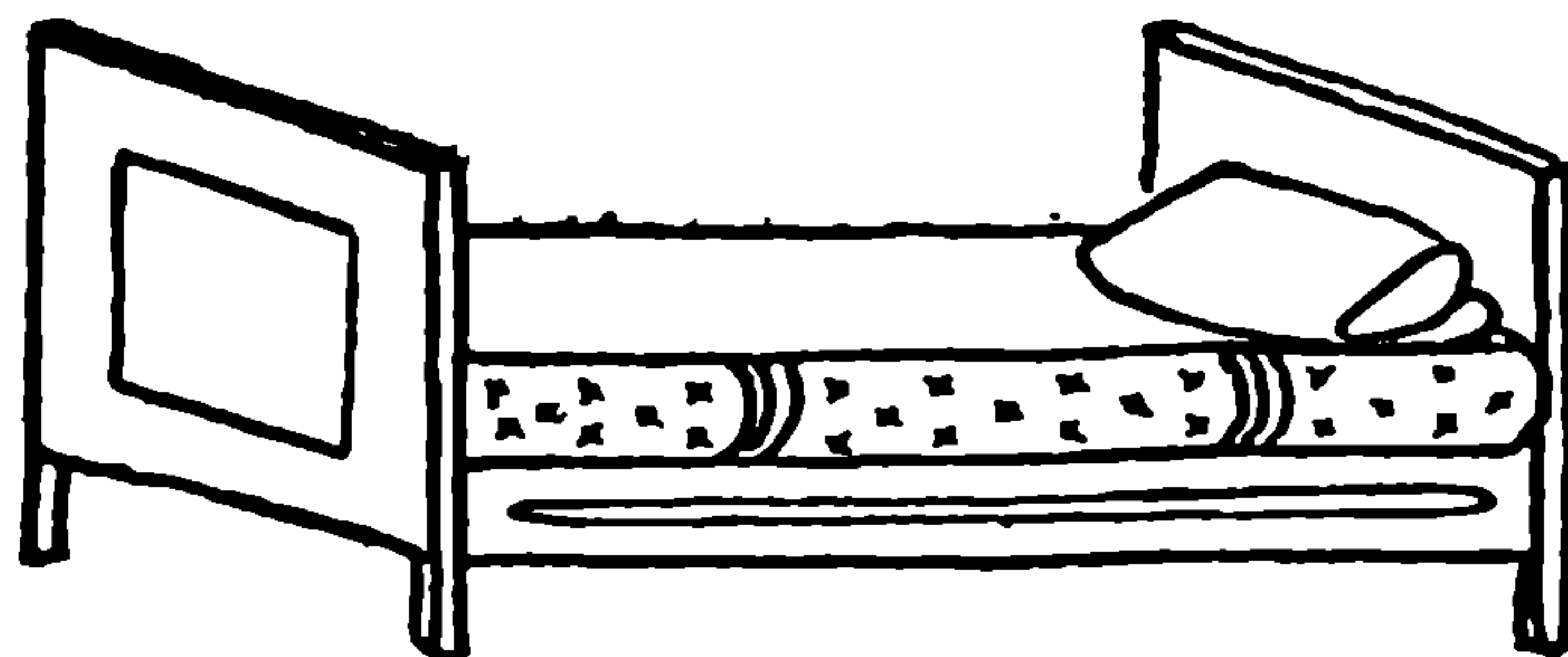
primus-a-um	sextus-a-um
secundus-a-um	septimus-a-um
tertius-a-um	octāvus-a-um
quārtus-a-um	nōnus-a-um
quīntus-a-um	decimus-a-um



## 6. IN CUBICULO

## Pronouns

- Decimus: (*recitat*) Mārcus est puer.  
 Echō: (*respondet*) Ille est puer.  
 Decimus: Mārcus est parvus.  
 Echō: Ill . . . est parvus.  
 Decimus: Sextus quoque est puer.  
 Echō: Ill . . . quoque est puer.  
 Decimus: Sextus quoque est parvus.  
 Echō: . . . quoque est parvus.  
 Decimus: Tullia est puella.  
 Echō: Illa est puella.  
 Decimus: Tullia est soror Mārci.  
 Echō: Ill . . . est soror Mārci.  
 Decimus: Tullia est soror Sexti quoque.  
 Echō: . . . est soror Sexti quoque.  
 Decimus: Mārcus est frāter Sexti.  
 Echō: Mārcus est frāter illius.  
 Decimus: Sextus est frāter Mārci.  
 Echō: Sextus est frāter . . .  
 Decimus: Mārcus et Sextus sunt frātrēs Tulliae.  
 Echō: Mārcus et Sextus sunt frātrēs . . .  
 Decimus: Tullia est soror Mārci et Sexti.  
 Echō: Tullia est soror illōrum.



Lectulus Tulliae



- Decimus: Sextus Tulliam amat.  
 Echō: . . . illam amat.  
 Decimus: Tullia Sextum amat.  
 Echō: . . . illum amat.  
 Decimus: Mārcus Tulliam nōn amat.  
 Echō: . . . . . nōn amat.  
 Decimus: Tullia Mārcum nōn amat.  
 Echō: . . . . . nōn amat.  
 Decimus: Mārcus mūrem capit.  
 Echō: Mārcus . . . capit.  
 Decimus: Mārcus mūrem in lectulum Tulliae pōnit.  
 Echō: Mārcus . . . . in lectulum . . . . pōnit.  
 Decimus: Mūs in lectulō est.  
 Echō: . . . in lectulō est.  
 Decimus: Pedēs Tulliae nūdī sunt.  
 Echō: Pedēs . . . nūdī sunt.  
 Decimus: Pedēs mūrem tangunt.  
 Echō: . . . . mūrem tangunt.  
 Decimus: Tullia exclāmat.  
 Echō: . . . exclāmat.  
 Decimus: Tullia rānās capit.  
 Echō: Tullia . . . capit.  
 Decimus: Tullia rānās in lectulum Mārcī pōnit.  
 Echō: Tullia rānās in lectulum . . . . pōnit.  
 Decimus: Rānae in lectulō sunt.  
 Echō: Rānae in . . . . sunt.  
 Decimus: Pedēs Mārcī nūdī sunt.  
 Echō: Pēdēs . . . . nūdī sunt.  
 Decimus: Pedēs rānās tangunt.  
 Echō: . . . . rānās tangunt.  
 Decimus: Mārcus exclāmat.  
 Echō: . . . . . exclāmat.

Decimus: Māter crustula capit.

Echō: Māter . . . capit.

Decimus: Māter crustula Sextō dat.

Echō: Māter crustula . . . dat.

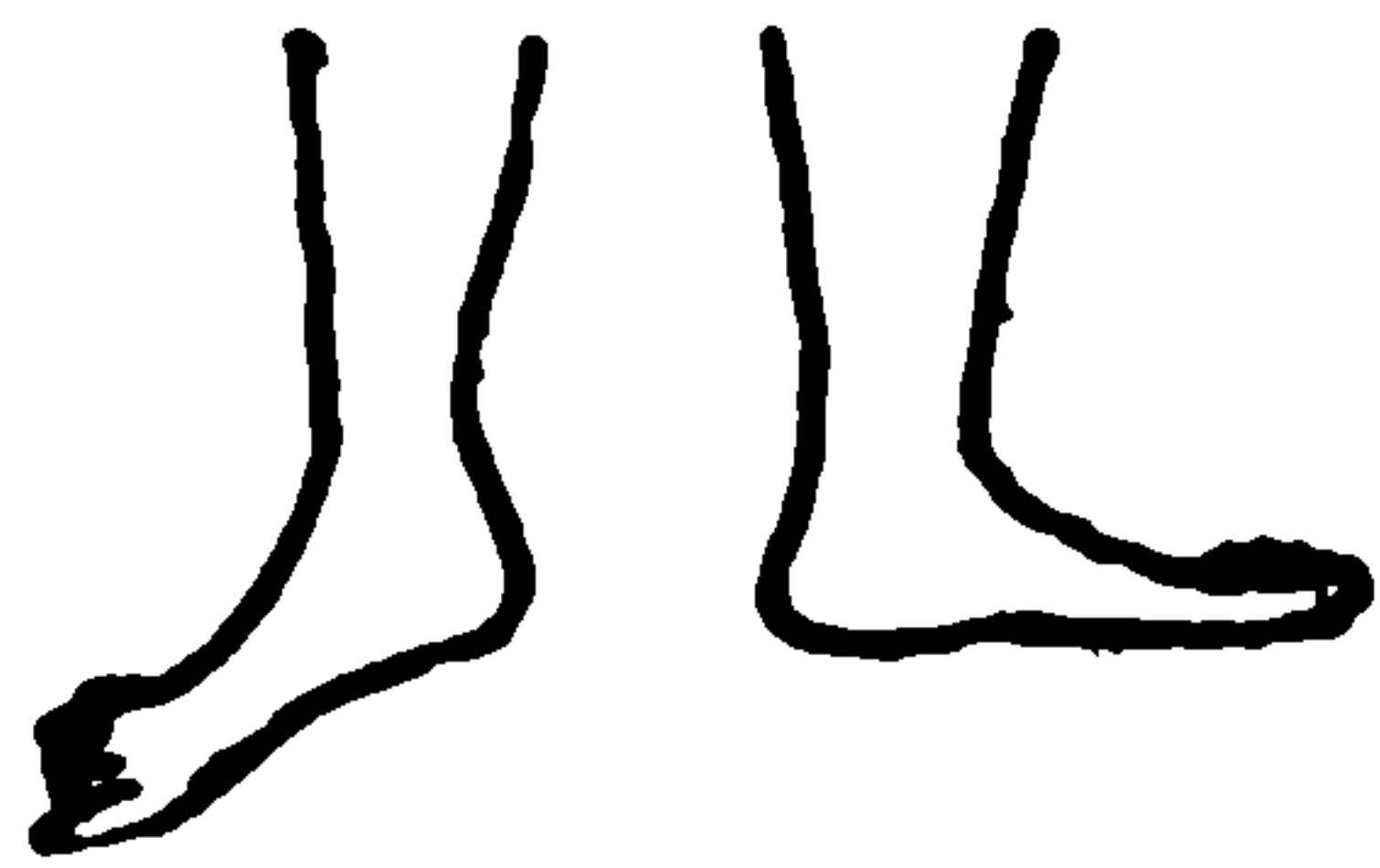
Decimus: Māter crustula Tulliae dat.

Echō: Māter crustula . . . dat.

Decimus: Māter crustula Mārcō nōn dat.

Echō: Māter crustula . . . nōn dat.

(b) Repeat, using “hic-haec-hoc” and “is-ea-id” for “ille-illa-illud.”



Pēdes nūdī



Rāna

## Ars Grammatica—IV

## PRONOMINA

	<i>Singulāriter</i>			<i>Plūrāliter</i>		
	(m)	(f)	(n)	(m)	(f)	(n)
<i>Nōminātīvus</i>	hic	haec	hoc	hī	hae	haec
<i>Accūsātīvus</i>	hunc	hanc	hoc	hōs	hās	haec
<i>Genitīvus</i>	huius	huius	huius	hōrum	hārum	hōrum
<i>Datīvus</i>	huic	huic	huic	hīs	hīs	hīs
<i>Ablātīvus</i>	hōc	hāc	hōc	hīs	hīs	hīs
<i>Nōminātīvus</i>	ille	illa	illud	illī	illae	illa
<i>Accūsātīvus</i>	illum	illam	illud	illōs	illās	illa
<i>Genitīvus</i>	illius	illius	illius	illōrum	illārum	illōrum
<i>Datīvus</i>	illī	illī	illī	illis	illis	illis
<i>Ablātīvus</i>	illō	illā	illō	illis	illis	illis
<i>Nōminātīvus</i>	is	ea	id	eī	eae	ea
<i>Accūsātīvus</i>	eum	eam	id	eōs	eās	ea
<i>Genitīvus</i>	eius	eius	eius	eōrum	eārum	eōrum
<i>Datīvus</i>	eī	eī	eī	eīs	eīs	eīs
<i>Ablātīvus</i>	eō	eā	eō	eīs	eīs	eīs



## 7. PATER ET MATER

### The Relative Pronoun

#### Exercitātiō

Decimus: (*recitat*) Hic est oculus et oculus videt.

Echō Prīma: (*respondet*) Hic est oculus et ille videt.

Echō Secunda: (*respondet quoque*) Hic est oculus, quī videt.

Decimus: Hic est oculus et oculō puellam videō.

Echō Prīma: Hic est oculus et eō puellam videō.

Echō Secunda: Hic est oculus, . . . puellam videō.

Decimus: Haec est puella et puellam nōn amō.

Echō Prīma: Haec est puella et eam nōn amō.

Echō Secunda: Haec est puella, . . . nōn amō.

Decimus: Haec est puella et puellae capillōs vellō.

Echō Prīma: Haec est puella et eius capillōs vellō.

Echō Secunda: Haec est puella, . . . capillōs vellō.

Decimus: Haec est māter et mātrem puella vocat.

Echō Prīma: Haec est māter et eam puella vocat.

Echō Secunda: Haec est māter, . . . puella vocat.

Decimus: Hoc est baculum et baculum māter capit.

Echō Prīma: Hoc est baculum et illud māter capit.

Echō Secunda: Hoc est baculum, . . . māter capit.

Decimus: Hic est pater et patrī māter baculum dat.

Echō Prīma: Hic est pater et eī māter baculum dat.

Echō Secunda: Hic est pater, . . . māter baculum dat.

Decimus: Hoc est baculum et baculō pater mē pulsat.

Echō Prīma: Hoc est baculum et eō pater mē pulsat.

Echō Secunda: Hoc est baculum, . . . pater mē pulsat.

Decimus et Octāvus: Hī sunt oculī et oculī vident.

Echō Prīma: Hī sunt oculī et . . . vident.

Echō Secunda: Hī sunt oculī, . . . vident.

Decimus et Octāvus: Hī sunt oculī et oculīs puellās vidēmus.

Echō Prīma: Hī sunt oculī et . . . puellās vidēmus.

Echō Secunda: Hī sunt oculī, . . . . . puellās vidēmus.

Decimus et Octāvus: Hae sunt puellae et puellās nōn amāmus

Echō Prīma: Hae sunt puellae et . . . nōn amāmus.

Echō Secunda: Hae sunt puellae, . . . . . nōn amāmus.

Decimus et Octāvus: Hae sunt puellae et puellārum capillōs vellimus.

Echō Prīma: Hae sunt puellae et . . . . . capillōs vellimus.

Echō Secunda: Hae sunt puellae, . . . . . capillōs vellimus.

Decimus et Octāvus: Hae sunt mātṛēs et mātṛēs puellae vocant.

Echō Prīma: Hae sunt mātṛēs et . . . puellae vocant.

Echō Secunda: Hae sunt mātṛēs, ] . . . . . puellae vocant.

Decimus et Octāvus: Haec sunt bacula et bacula mātṛēs capiunt.

Echō Prīma: Haec sunt bacula et . . . mātṛēs capiunt.

Echō Secunda: Haec sunt bacula, . . . . . mātṛēs capiunt.

Decimus et Octāvus: Hī sunt patrēs et patribus mātṛēs bacula dant.

Echō Prīma: Hī sunt patrēs et . . . mātṛēs bacula dant.

Echō Secunda: Hī sunt patrēs, . . . . . mātṛēs bacula dant.

Decimus et Octāvus: Haec sunt bacula et baculis patrēs nōs pulsant.

Echō Prīma: Haec sunt bacula et . . . patrēs nōs pulsant.

Echō Secunda: Haec sunt bacula, . . . . . patrēs nōs pulsant.



## Ars Grammatica—V

## PRONOMINA

	<i>Singulāriter</i>			<i>Plūrāliter</i>		
	(m)	(f)	(n)	(m)	(f)	(n)
	quī = et ille					
<i>Nōminātīvus</i>	quī	quae	quod	quī	quae	quae
<i>Accūsātīvus</i>	quem	quam	quod	quōs	quās	quae
<i>Genitīvus</i>	cuius	cuius	cuius	quōrum	quārum	quōrum
<i>Datīvus</i>	cui	cui	cui	quibus	quibus	quibus
<i>Ablātīvus</i>	quō	quā	quō	quibus	quibus	quibus

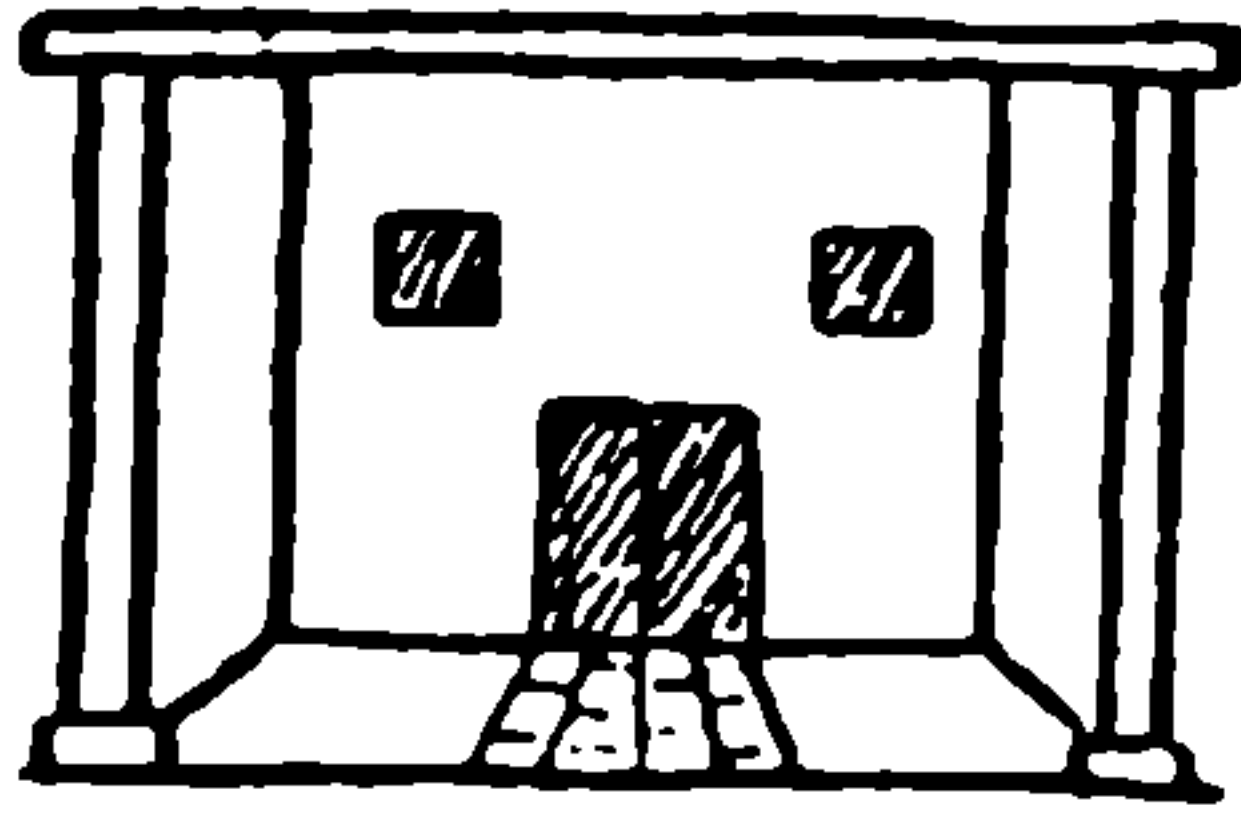
quis ?

<i>Nōminātīvus</i>	quis	quis	quid	quī	quae	quae
<i>Accūsātīvus</i>	quem	quam	quid	quōs	quās	quae
<i>Genitīvus</i>	cuius	cuius	cuius	quōrum	quārum	quōrum
<i>Datīvus</i>	cui	cui	cui	quibus	quibus	quibus
<i>Ablātīvus</i>	quō	quā	quō	quibus	quibus	quibus

	<i>Singulāriter</i>		<i>Plūrāliter</i>		<i>Singulāriter</i>		<i>Plūrāliter</i>	
<i>Nōminātīvus</i>	ego		nōs		tū		vōs	
<i>Accūsātīvus</i>	mē		nōs		tē		vōs	
<i>Genitīvus</i>	meī		nostrum		tuī		vestrum	
<i>Datīvus</i>	mihi		nōbīs		tibi		vōbīs	
<i>Ablātīvus</i>	mē		nōbīs		tē		vōbīs	

## 8a. VILLA IACCI

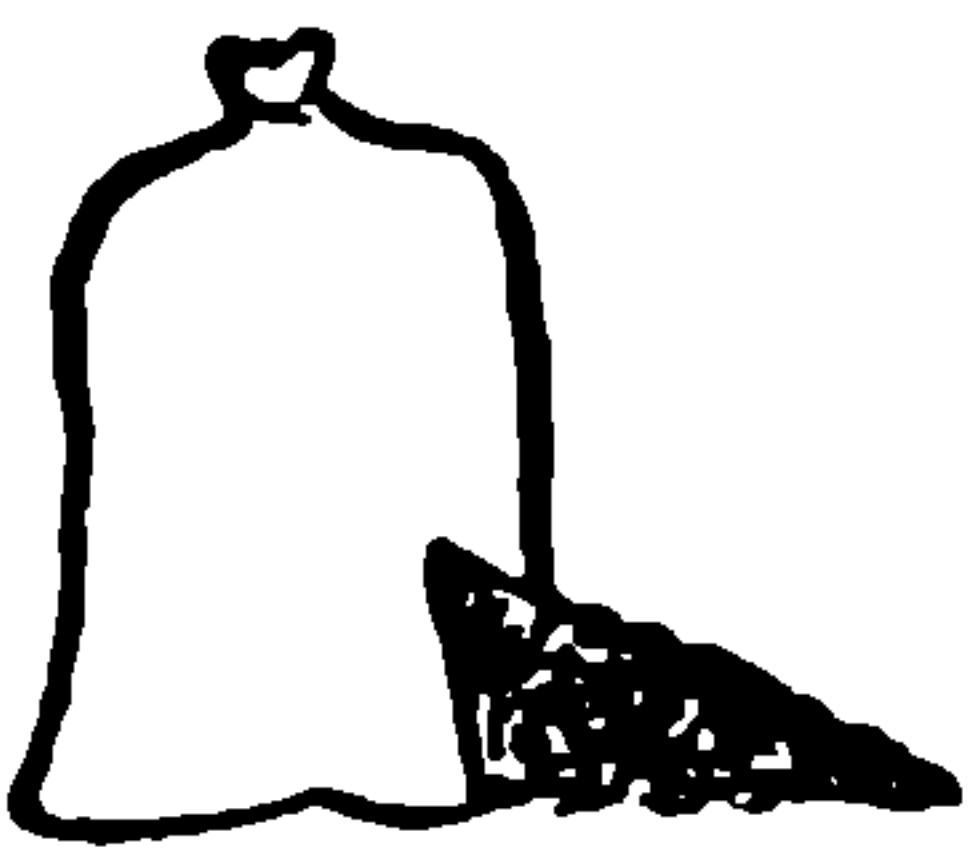
Haec est villa Iacci.



Hic est saccus

*quī* est in villā Iacci.

Hoc est frūmentum

*quod* est in saccō.*quī* est in villā Iacci.

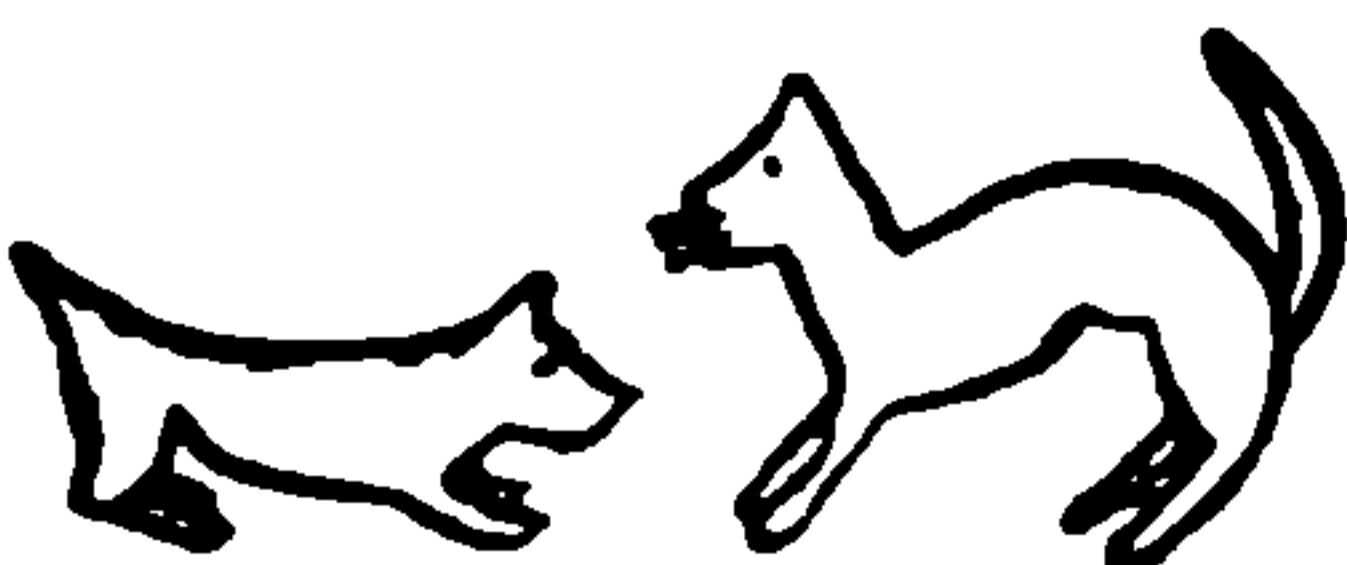
Hic est mūs

*quī* edit frūmentum,*quod* est in saccō,*quī* est in villā Iacci.

Haec est fēlēs

*quae* edit mūrem,*quī* edit frūmentum,*quod* est in saccō,*quī* est in villā Iacci.

Hic est canis

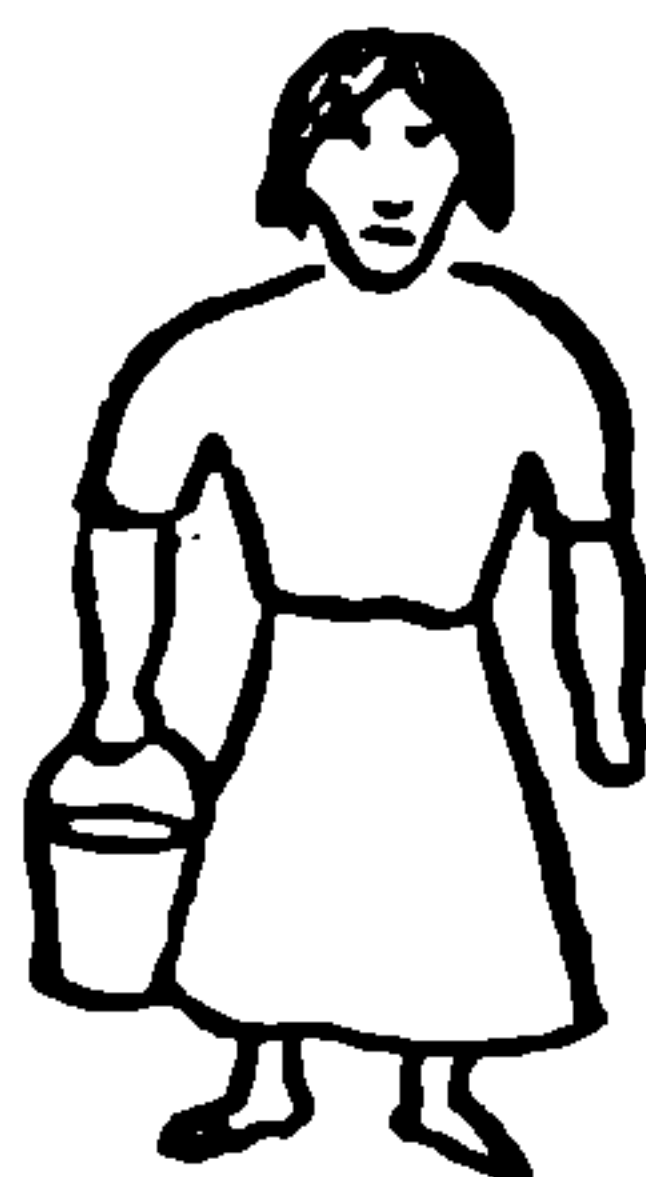
*quī* vexat fēlem,*quae* edit mūrem,*quī* edit frūmentum,*quod* est in saccō,*quī* est in villā Iacci.

Haec est vacca



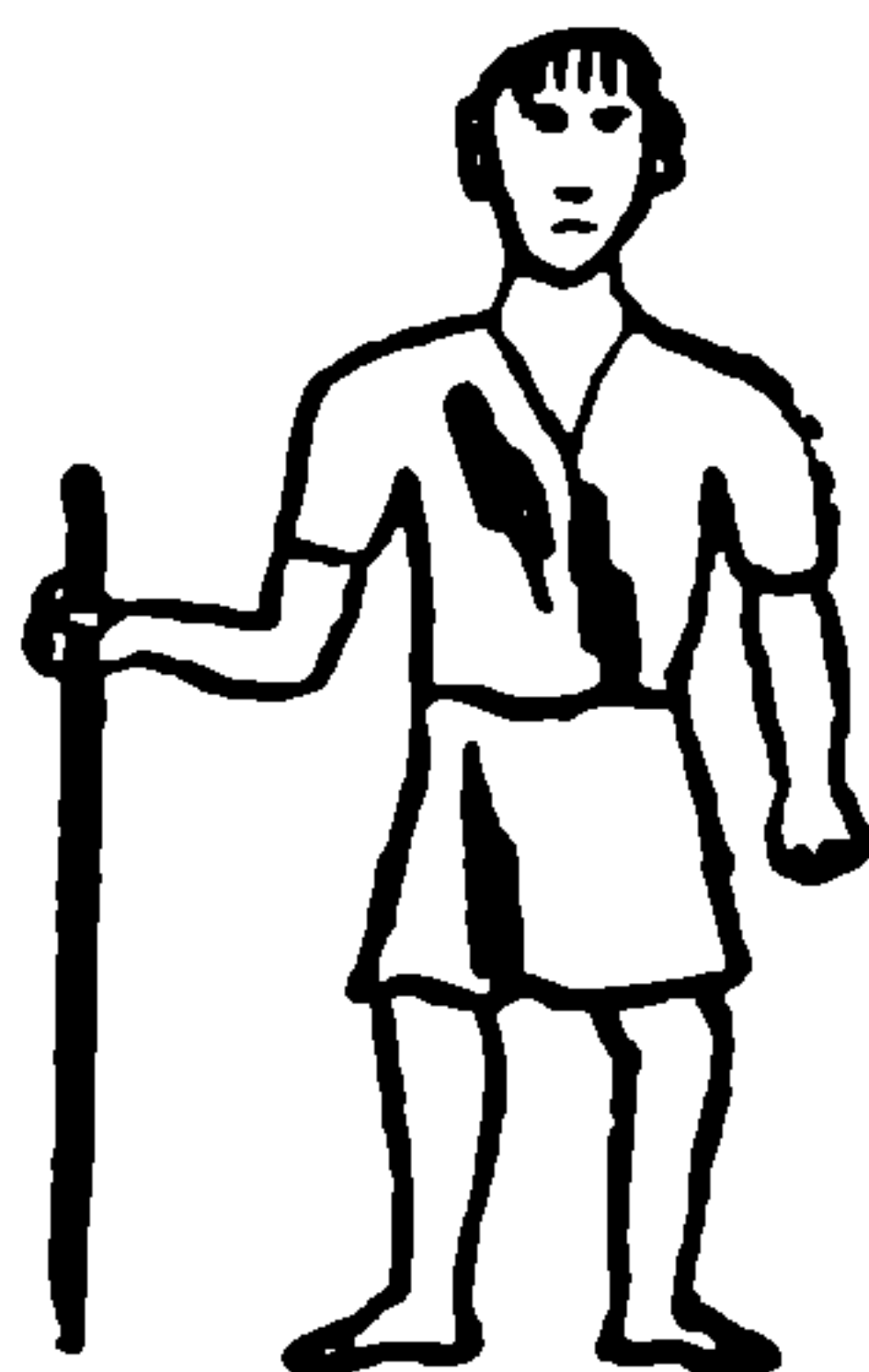
*quae* iactat canem,  
*quī* vexat fēlem,  
*quae* edit mūrem,  
*quī* edit frūmentum,  
*quod* est in saccō,  
*quī* est in villā Iaccī.

Haec est virgō



*quae* mulget vaccam,  
*quae* iactat canem,  
*quī* vexat fēlem,  
*quae* edit mūrem,  
*quī* edit frūmentum,  
*quod* est in saccō,  
*quī* est in villā Iaccī.

Hic est iuvenis



*quī* amat virginem,  
*quae* mulget vaccam,  
*quae* iactat canem,  
*quī* vexat fēlem,  
*quae* edit mūrem,  
*quī* edit frūmentum,  
*quod* est in saccō,  
*quī* est in villā Iaccī.

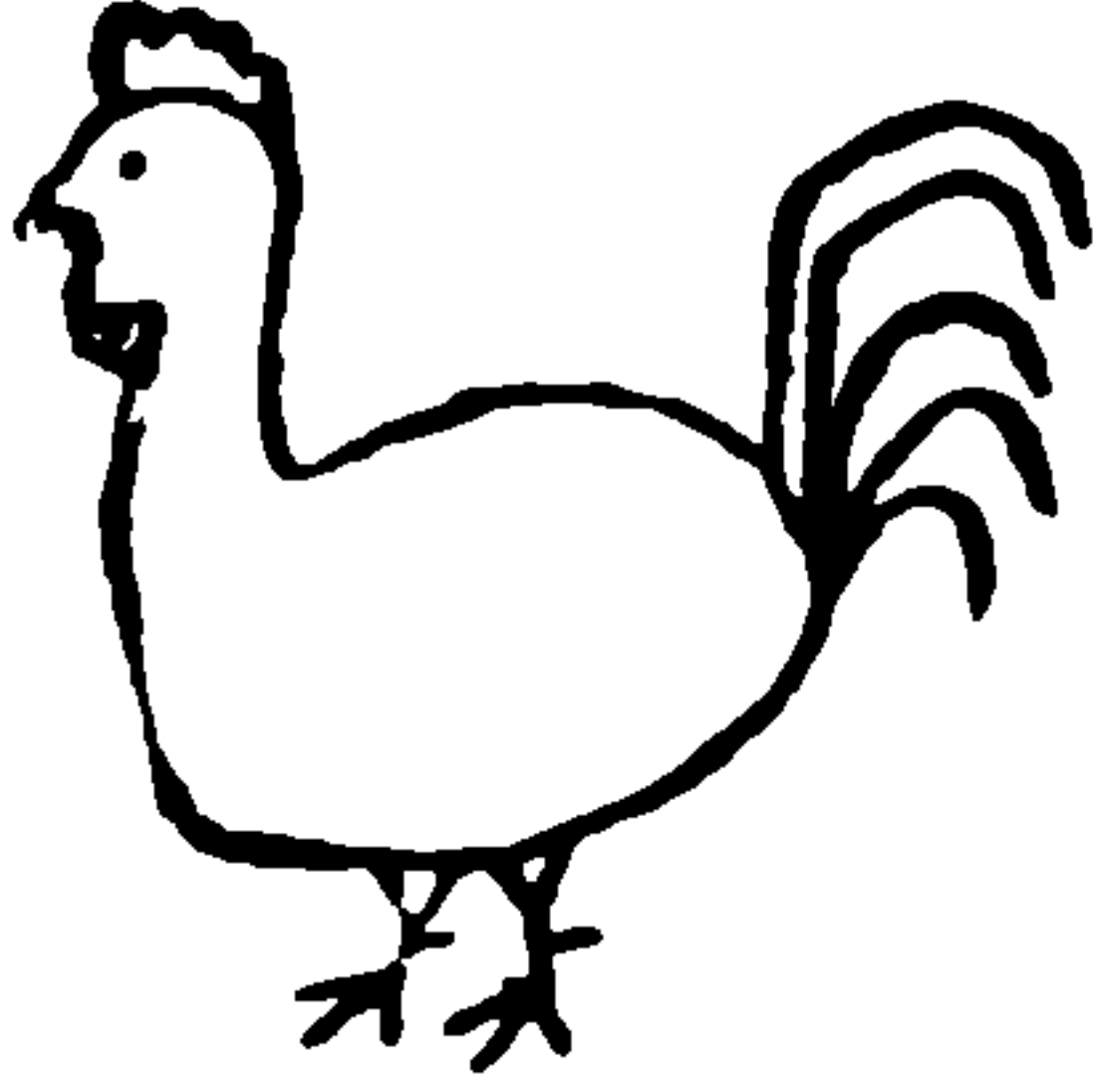
Hic est sacerdōs



*quī* coniungit virginem et iuvenem,  
*quī* amat virginem,  
*quae* mulget vaccam,  
*quae* iactat canem,  
*quī* vexat fēlem,  
*quae* edit mūrem,  
*quī* edit frūmentum,  
*quod* est in saccō,  
*quī* est in villā Iaccī.



Hic est gallus



*quī* excitat sacerdotem,  
*quī* coniungit virginem et iuvenem,  
*quī* amat virginem,  
*quae* mulget vaccam,  
*quae* iactat canem,  
*quī* vexat fēlem,  
*quae* edit mūrem,  
*quī* edit frūmentum,  
*quod* est in saccō,  
*quī* est in villā Iaccī.

## 8b. MILES

Hic est miles. Vidēsne eum ? Vidēs igitur hominem, quī est miles. Homō, quem vidēs, est miles. Miles ille nāsū habet. Miles igitur, quem vidēs, nāsū habet. Nāsus eius est ruber. Vidēs igitur militem, cuius nāsus est ruber. Cūr nāsus eius est ruber ? Quia multum vīnum bibit. Miles ille, quī multum vīnum bibit, nāsū rubrum habet. Militis igitur, quem vidēs, nāsus est ruber.

Ille est servus. Vidēsne eum ? Vidēs igitur hominem, quī est servus. Homō, quem vidēs, est servus. Servus ille crūra habet. Servus igitur, quem vidēs, crūra habet. Crūra eius distorta sunt. Vidēs igitur servum, cuius crūra sunt distorta. Cūr crūra eius distorta sunt ? Quia urnam portat. Servus igitur, cuius crūra sunt distorta, urnam portat. Servus ille, quī urnam portat, crūra distorta habet. Servi igitur, quem vidēs, crūra sunt distorta.

Urna, quam servus portat, magna est. Servus urnam magnam portat. Urna vīnum continet. Servus igitur urnam portat, quae vīnum continet. Servus ille urnam portat, in quā vīnum est. Vīnum, quod in urnā est, bonum est. Vīnum, quod urna continet, est bonum.

Miles, quī nāsū rubrum habet, ōs aperit. Os eius linguam continet. Os, quod aperit, linguam continet. Miles igitur ōs aperit, in quō lingua est. Lingua, quae in ōre eius est, rubra est. Lingua, quam ōs eius continet, rubra est.

Miles, quī ōs aperit, servō “ Dā mihi vīnum,” exclāmat. Servus, cui miles exclāmat, vīnum nōn dat. Miles igitur servum, quī vīnum nōn dat, pulsat. Servus ad terram cadit et urnam magnam, quam portat, frangit. Servus igitur militī nihil dat. Miles, cui servus nihil dat, nihil bibit. Miles igitur, quī nihil bibit, irātus est.

## 9. PYRAMUS ET THISBE

### PROLOGUS

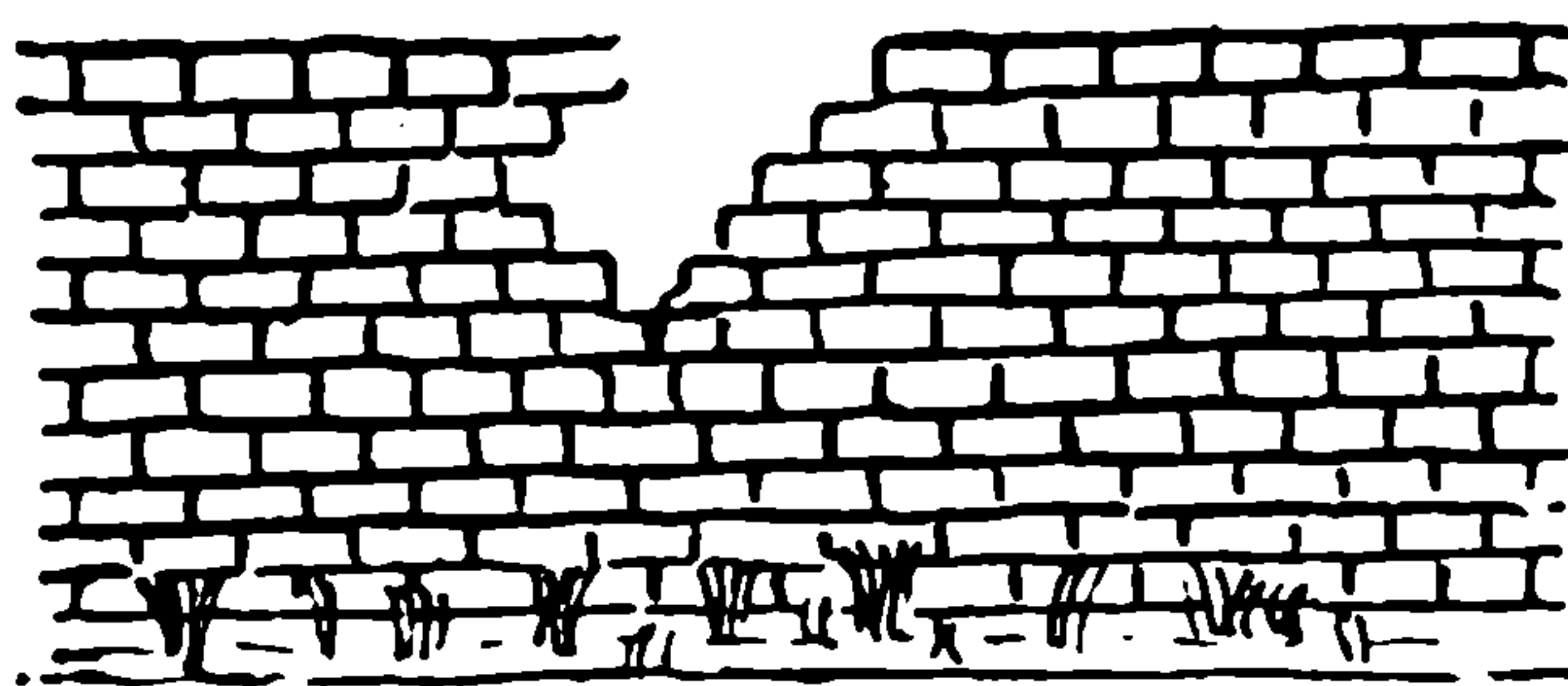
Prologus: Salvēte, spectātōrēs. Fortasse rogātis, “ Quī sunt hī ? ” Audīte igitur. Hic est Pȳramus, haec pulchra puella Thisbē. Hic homō, quī lapidēs tenet, abōminandus ille mūrus est, quī amātōrēs sēparat. Rīmam quoque habet, per quam miser miseraque susurrant.

Hic, quī lucernam, canem, arborem parvam tenet, lūnam significat. Nam, dum lūna lūcet, amātōrēs nostrī ad tumulum Ninī conveniunt. Hoc saevum animal, quod vidētis, leō est.

Nunc taceō. Audīte igitur nostram rīdiculam tragoediam.

### SCAENA PRIMA

Mūrus: Ego sum mūrus. Haec est rīma mea, per quam ā dextrā et ā sinistrā amātōrēs susurrant.



Mūrus rīmam habet

Pȳramus: O maestam noctem ! O noctem tenēbricōsam ! O mē miserum ! Ubi est Thisbē mea ? O optime mūre, quī nōs sēparās, mōnstrā mihi rīmam tuam, per quam spectō. Grātiās tibi agō. Sed quid videō ? Nōn videō. O abōminande mūre, abī in malam rem !

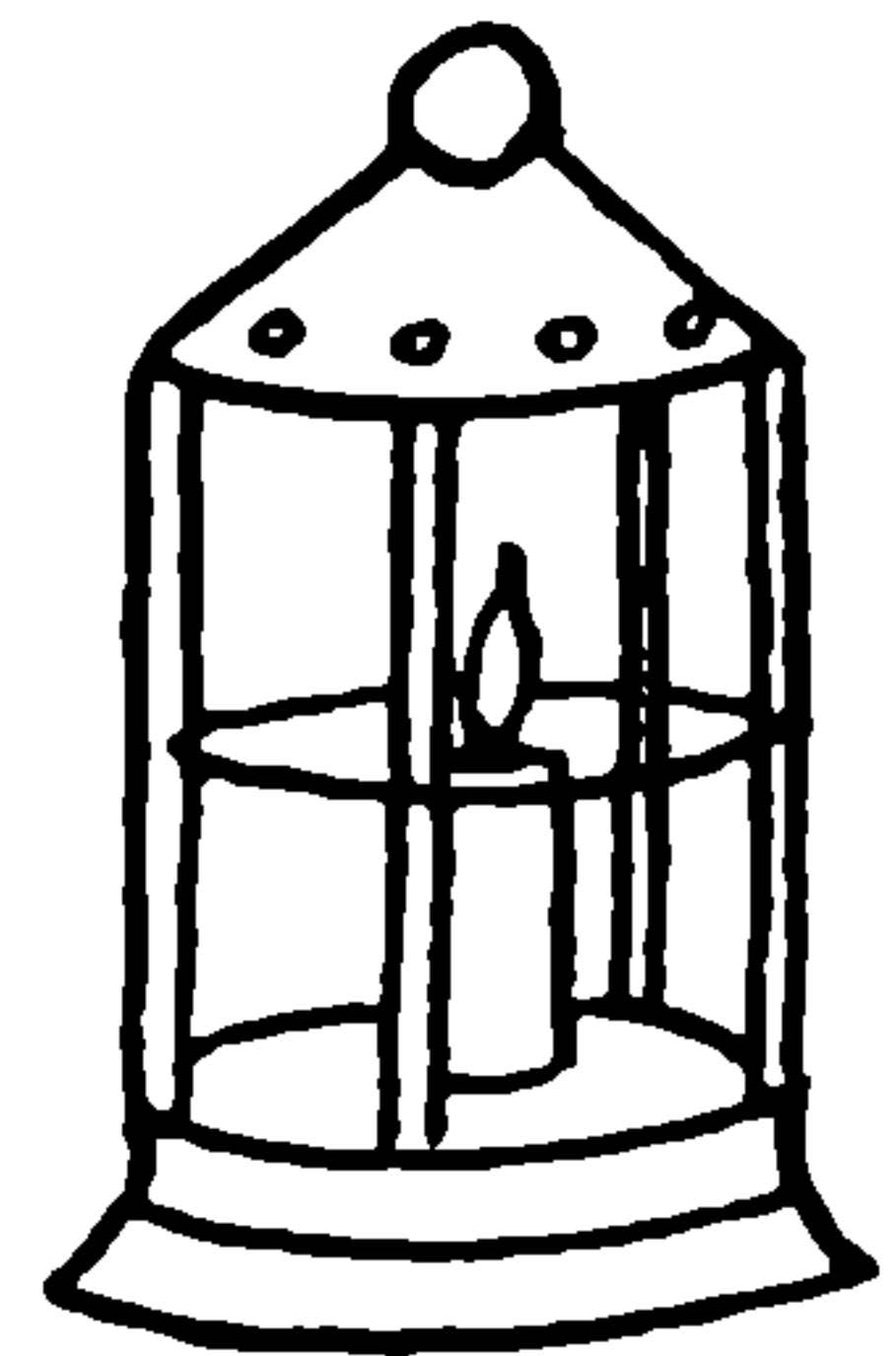


- Thisbē: O benigne mūre, maesta ad tē veniō.
- P̄ramus: Vōcem videō. Ad rīmam ambulō. Os amicae audiō. Thisbē !
- Thisbē: O dēliciae meae.
- P̄ramus: Dā mihi ōsculum per rīmam.
- Thisbē: Mūrō, nōn tibi, ōsculum dō. (*Gaudet mūrus, qui ōsculum accipit.*)
- P̄ramus: Venī sine morā ad tumulum Nini.
- Thisbē: Ad tumulum Nini sine morā veniō.
- Mūrus: Sic ego mūrus, qui nōn iam amātōrēs sēparō, abeō.



#### SCAENA SECUNDA

- Leō: (*Rudit*) Num timētis, ō spectātōrēs ? Revenite. Namque nōn leō sum sed puer. Ecce ! (*Caput leōnis exuit.*)
- Lūna: (*qui nihil audit*) Haec lucerna, quam teneō, est lūna mea. Ego sum homō, qui est in lūnā. Hic canis, quem dūcō, est canis meus, Haec parva arbor, quam portō, est arbor mea.



Thisbē: Hic est tumulus Ninī. Ubi est P̄ramus ? (*Leō rudit et Thisbem fugat. Thisbē fugit et pallium relinquit, quod leō sanguinolentum facit.*)

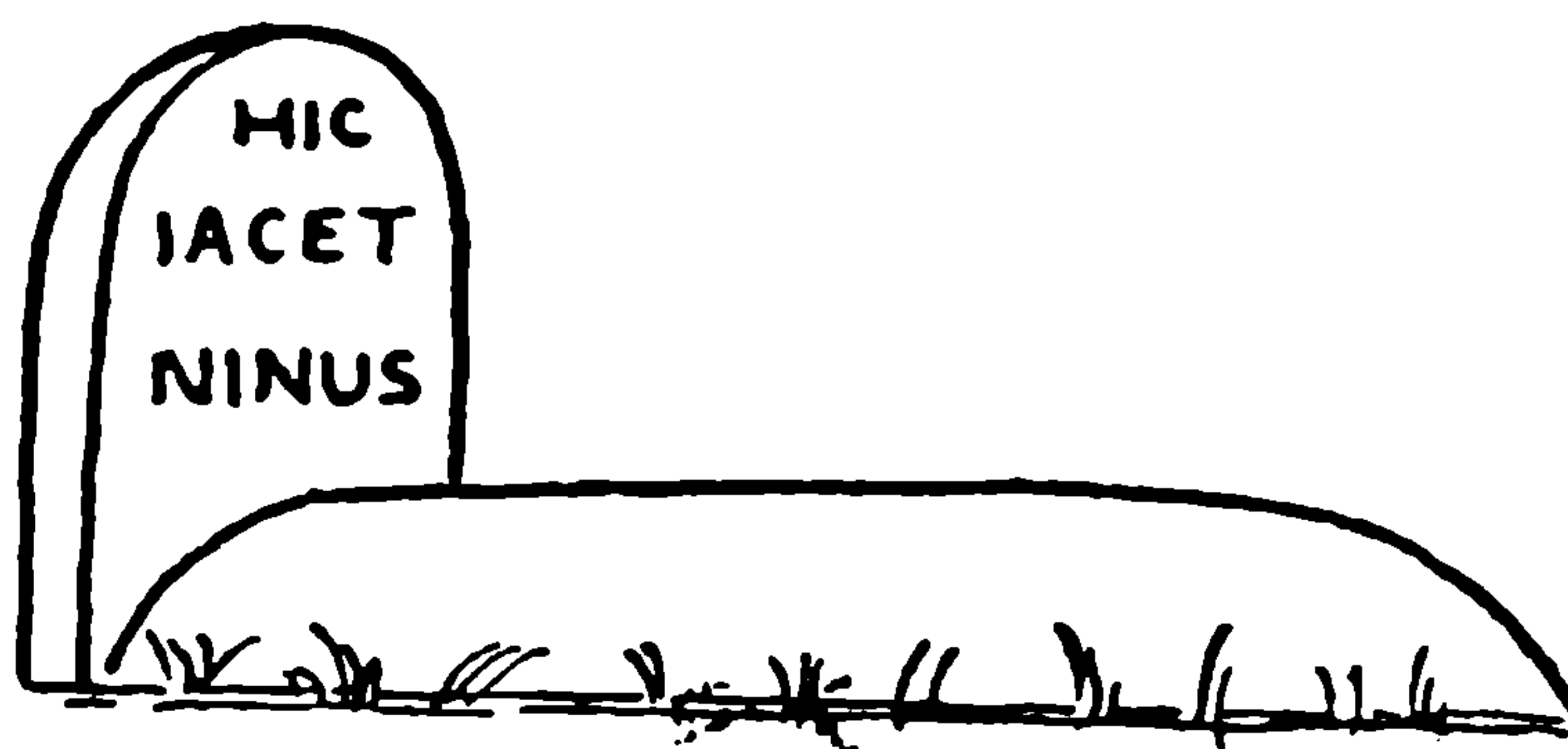
P̄ramus: Salvē, lūna. Grātiās tibi agō, quae lūcem clāram dās. Sed, ō mē miserum ! Num videō ? Quid videō ? Pallium Thisbēs ! Sanguinolentum ! Mortua est. Mortuus ego quoque. Venī, ō gladī. P̄ramum necā. Pulsā pectus meum ā sinistrā, ubi cor salit. Sic ! sic ! sic ! (*Cadit, . . . deinde iterum surgit.*)

Nunc mortuus sum : anima mea est in caelō. Nihil videō. Nihil dicō. Abī, ō lūna ! (*Lūna nōn audit.*) Abī, ō lūna. (*Exit lūna.*) Exspīrō, exspīrō, exspīrō. (*Cadit.*)

(*Thisbē iterum intrat*)

Thisbē: Salvē, ō P̄rame. Dormisne ? Num mortuus es ? Surge. Dīc aliquid. Mūtus est. Mortuus est. Nāsus pallidus est. Oculī clausī sunt. Venīte, ō fāta. Venī, ō gladī. Pulsā pectus meum. Valēte, amīcī. Sic mortem obeō. Avēte atque valēte. (*Cadit.*)

Prologus: Plaudite, ō spectātōrēs



## 10. THE ARENA

### The Present Participle

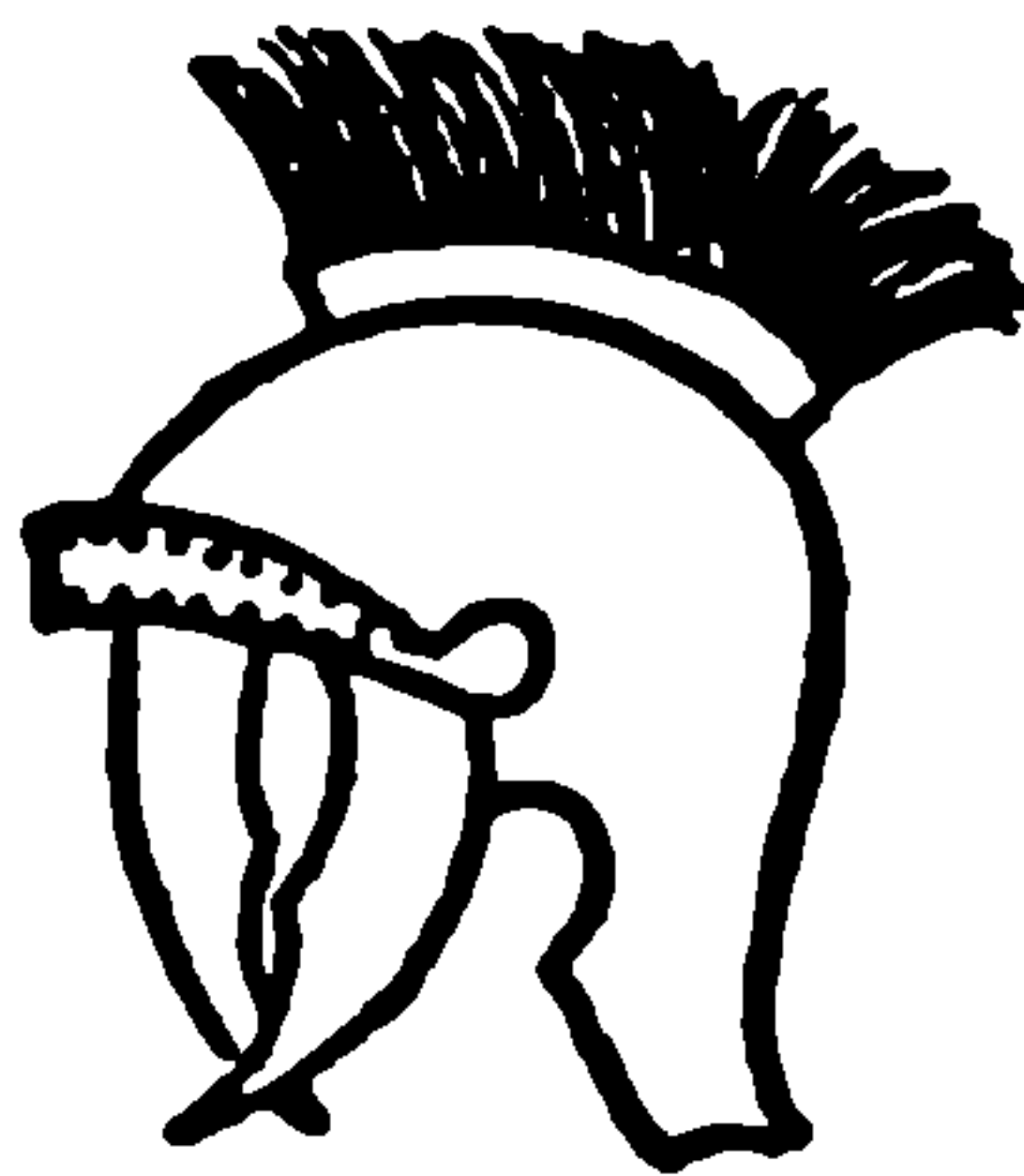
#### Exercitātiō

*(Mārcus et Sextus et Pater in Circō Maximō sedent)*

- Mārcus: O Sexte, vidēsne Quīntum, quī in subselliīs sedet ?  
 Sextus: Videō Quīntum in subselliīs sedentem.  
 Mārcus: Vidēsne imperātōrem, quī intrat ?  
 Sextus: Videō imperātōrem intrantem.  
 Mārcus: Vidēsne spectātōrēs, quī surgunt ?  
 Sextus: Videō spectātōrēs surgentēs.  
 Pater: Tacēte. Nōne audītis tubam, quae sonat ?  
 Mārcus et  
 Sextus: Audīmus tubam . . . . .



Tuba



Galea

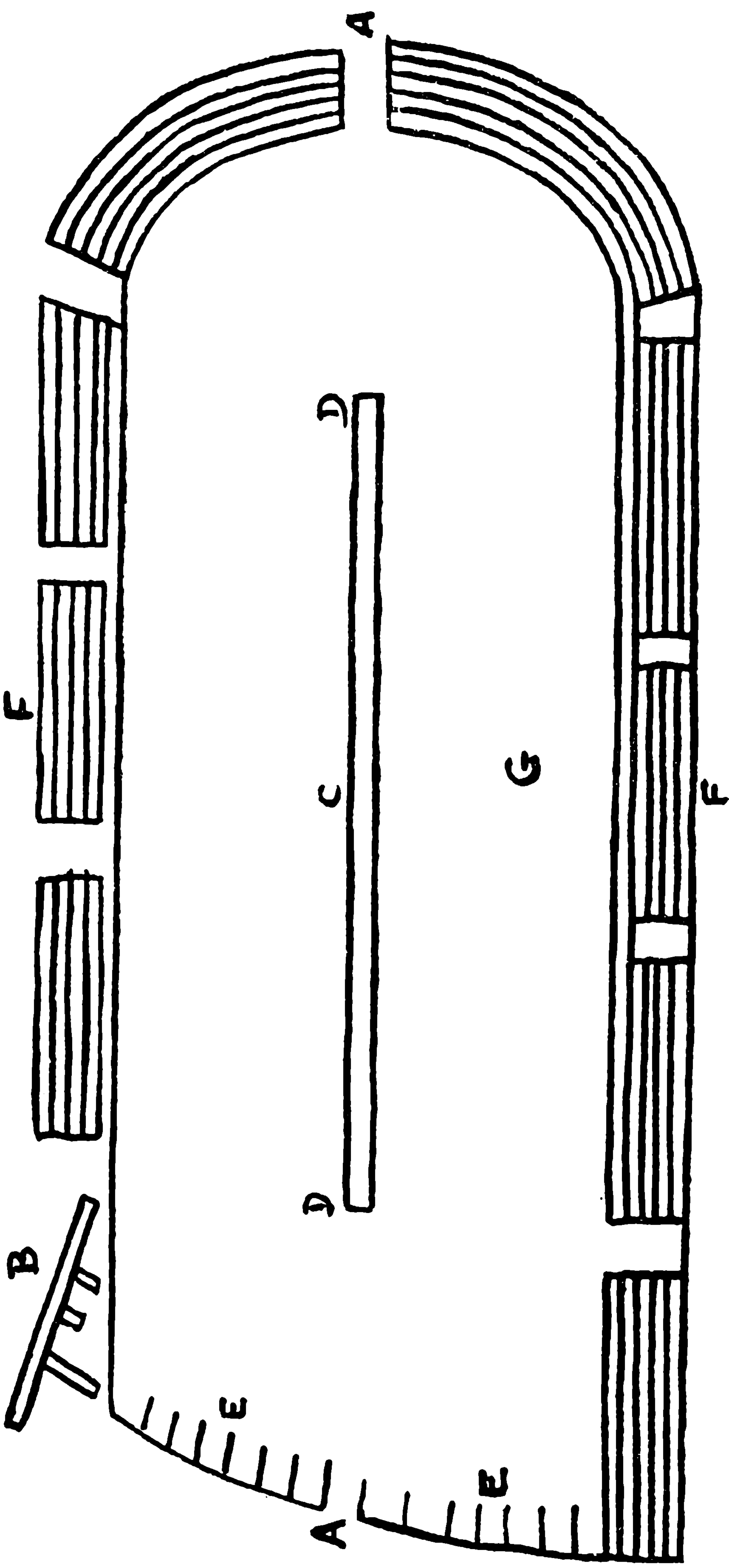


Scūtum

- Mārcus: Gladiātōrem, quī intrat, videō.  
 Sextus: Gladiātōrem . . . . . videō.  
 Mārcus: Galeam, quae caput prōtegit, videō.  
 Sextus: Galeam . . . . . videō.  
 Mārcus: Lōricam, quae pectus prōtegit, videō.  
 Sextus: Lōricam . . . . . videō.  
 Mārcus: Scūtum, quod corpus dēfendit, videō.  
 Sextus: Scūtum . . . . . videō.  
 Mārcus: Gladiātōrem et rētiārium, quī pugnant, videō.  
 Sextus: Gladiātōrem et rētiārium . . . . . videō.  
 Mārcus et  
 Sextus: Habet ! Habet ! Habet !



Circus Maximus



A. Porta

B. Hic sedet imperator

C. Spina

D. Metæ

E. Hic manent equi

F. Hic sedet populus

G. Arēna

- Pater: Spectāte imperātōrem, quī pollicem vertit.  
 Mārcus: Imperātōrem . . . . . spectāmus.  
 Pater: Rētiārius vincit.  
 Mārcus et  
 Sextus: Rētiārium . . . . . plaudimus.  
 Pater: Rētiārius gladiātōrem tridente interficit.  
 Mārcus et  
 Sextus: Rētiārium . . . . . plaudimus.

## Ars Grammatica—VI

### PARTICIPIUM PRAESENS

<i>Singulāriter</i>	(m)	(f)	(n)
<i>Nōminātīvus</i>	ambulāns	ambulāns	ambulāns
<i>Vocātīvus</i>	ambulāns	ambulāns	ambulāns
<i>Accūsātīvus</i>	ambulantem	ambulantem	ambulāns
<i>Genitīvus</i>	ambulantis	ambulantis	ambulantis
<i>Datīvus</i>	ambulantī	ambulantī	ambulantī
<i>Ablātīvus</i>	ambulante	ambulante	ambulante
<i>Plūrāliter</i>			
<i>Nōminātīvus</i>	ambulantēs	ambulantēs	ambulantia
<i>Vocātīvus</i>	ambulantēs	ambulantēs	ambulantia
<i>Accūsātīvus</i>	ambulantēs	ambulantēs	ambulantia
<i>Genitīvus</i>	ambulantium	ambulantium	ambulantium
<i>Datīvus</i>	ambulantibus	ambulantibus	ambulantibus
<i>Ablātīvus</i>	ambulantibus	ambulantibus	ambulantibus
	sedēns	sedēns	sedēns
	surgēns	surgēns	surgēns
	reveniēns	reveniēns	reveniēns

*are similarly declined*

## 11. ANDROCLUS ET LEO

### SCAENA PRIMA

*(In silvā, prope cavernam)*

- Androclus: *(currēns intrat)* O mē miserum ! Ubi sum ?  
 Quis est haec silva ? Quis est haec caverna ?  
 Dominus tamen nōn adest. Abōminandus est  
 dominus meus. Ego nihil faciō, sed mē nihil  
 facientem verberat. Itaque ab eō fugiō.
- Leō: *(appropinquāns rudit)* O, O, O.
- Androclus: Quid est hoc ? Leōnem rudentem audiō. Appro-  
 pinquat leō. A leōne fugiō. In cavernā mē cēlō.  
 In cavernā lateō.
- Leō: *(rudēns intrat)* Ubi est homō ? Quō fugit ?  
 Hominem latentem olfaciō. Tē videō, Androcle,  
 in cavernā latentem.
- Androclus: *(tremēns dicit)* O mē miserum ! Irātus est leō.  
 Os aperit. Dentēs leōnis ōs aperientis nōn amō.
- Leō: *(ōs aperiēns lacrimat)* O, O, O. Nōn irātus sum,  
 sed mister. O, O, O. Venī hūc, Androcle, et  
 auxilium mihi dā. Pēs dolet. Pedem dolentem  
 nōn amō.
- Androclus: *(timēns ē cavernā exit)* Quid dīcis, ō miser leō ?  
 Animālibus dolentibus semper auxilium dō.  
 Dolenti tibi quoque auxilium dō. Extende  
 mihi pedem. *(Leō timēns pedem extendit, quem  
 Androclus spectat.)* O tē miserum ! Magna  
 spīna inest.
- Leō: Iam intellegō. Extrahe igitur. O, O, O.
- Androclus: Spīnam iam extrahō. *(Exclāmat leō.)* Tacē. Cūr  
 exclāmās ? Leōnem exclāmantem nōn amō.  
 Cūr pedem abripis ? Extende iterum. Ecce !  
 Spīna iam extracta est.



**Leō:** O mē beātum. Grātiās tibi agō, ō optime Androcle. Nunc tū in cavernā manē dum ego cervum tibi captō. (*Exit saltāns.*)

SCAENA SECUNDA

(*In Circō Maximō*)

**Spectātor Primus:** (*exclāmāns*) Christiānōs ad leōnēs !

**Spectātor Secundus:** (*exclāmāns quoque*) Servōs malōs ad leōnēs !

**Spectātor Tertius:** (*exclāmāns et ille*) Dā feris saginam !

**Spectātor Primus:** Euge ! Euge ! Custōdēs Christiānōs in arēnam iniiciunt.

**Spectātor Secundus:** Custōdēs Christiānōs in arēnam iniicientēs videō.

**Spectātor Tertius:** Nunc leōnēs intrant.

**Spectātor Primus:** Leōnēs intrantēs videō.

**Spectātor Secundus:** Alius leō Christiānum trucidat.

**Spectātor Tertius:** Alium leōnem Christiānum trucidantem audiō.

**Spectātor Primus:** Alius leō servum mordet.

**Spectātor Secundus:** Alium leōnem servum mordentem videō.

**Spectātor Tertius:** Servum fugientem videō.

**Spectātor Primus:** Leōnem servum fugantem videō.

**Androclus:** (*in arēnā ā leōne fugiēns*) O mē miserum ! Nunc ā leōne fugiō. Semper ab aliquō fugiō. Sed iam fessus sum. O benigne leō, ō optime leō, parce mihi. Namque nōn sum bonus cibus.

**Leō:** (*in arēnā Androclum fugāns*) Parcō tibi, ō Androcle. Nōn edō tē. Spectā mē. Quid dē spīnā illā ? Ego sum amicus tuus. Amō tē, ō Androcle. (*Linguā eum lambit.*)

Spectātor Primus: Vidētisne, amīcī, id quod ego videō ?

Spectātor Secundus: Quid igitur vidēs ?

Spectātor Primus: Leōnem videō servum nōn edentem sed  
ōsculantem.

Leō: Sedē, ō Androcle, in tergō meō. Euge !  
Nunc ex arēnā tē portō. (*Vehementer  
rudit. Incurrit in custōdēs, quī timentēs  
fugiunt. Sic per portam Circi Androclus  
et leō in viās effugiunt.*)

## Ars Grammatica—VII

### QUOTUS ?

ūndecimus-a-um

duodecimus-a-um

tertius-a-um decimus-a-um

quārtus-a-um decimus-a-um

quīntus-a-um decimus-a-um

sextus-a-um decimus-a-um

septimus-a-um decimus-a-um

duodēvicēsimus-a-um

ūndēvicēsimus-a-um

vicēsimus-a-um

### NUMERI

XX = vīgintī

XXI = vīgintī ūnus

XXII = vīgintī duo

XXIX = ūndētrīgintā

XXX = trīgintā

XL = quadrāgintā

L = quīnquāgintā

LX = sexāgintā

LXX = septuāgintā

LXXX = octōgintā

XC = nōnāgintā

C = centum

M = mille



## 12. DE CIRCO MAXIMO

### The Perfect Tense

#### Exercitātiō

- Sextus        Hodiē ad Circum Maximum ambulō.  
Mārcus:      Herī ad Circum Maximum ambulāvī.  
Sextus:        Hodiē in subselliis sedēmus.  
Mārcus:      Herī in subselliis sēdimus.  
Pater:        Herī, ō Mārce et Sexte, in subselliis sēdistis.  
Sextus:        Hodiē spectātōrēs surgunt.  
Mārcus:      Herī spectātōrēs surrēxērunt.  
Sextus:        Hodiē imperātor intrat.  
Mārcus:      Herī imperātor . . . . .  
Sextus:        Hodiē gladiātor et rētiārius intrant.  
Mārcus:      Herī gladiātor et rētiārius . . . . .  
Sextus:        Hodiē gladiātor et rētiārius pugnant.  
Mārcus:      Herī gladiātor et rētiārius . . . . .  
Sextus:        Hodiē gladiātōrem et rētiārium vidēmus.  
Mārcus:      Herī gladiātōrem et rētiārium . . . . .  
Pater:        Herī, ō Mārce et Sexte, gladiātōrem et rētiārium . . . . .  
Sextus:        Hodiē rētiārius vincit.  
Mārcus:      Herī rētiārius . . . . .  
Sextus:        Hodiē rētiārius gladiātōrem interficit.  
Mārcus:      Herī rētiārius gladiātōrem . . . . .  
Sextus:        Hodiē tuba sonat.  
Mārcus:      Herī tuba . . . . .  
Sextus:        Hodiē rētiārium plaudimus.  
Mārcus:      Herī rētiārium . . . . .  
Pater:        Herī, ō Mārce et Sexte, rētiārium . . . . .  
Magister:    Nunc tempus perfectum discitis.  
Discipulī:    Iam tempus perfectum didicimus.



## Ars Grammatica—VIII

### TEMPUS PERFECTUM

<b>ambulō (ā)</b>	<b>sedeō (ē)</b>
ambulāvī	sēdī
ambulāvistī	sēdistī
ambulāvit	sēdit
ambulāvimus	sēdimus
ambulāvistis	sēdistis
ambulāvērunt	sēdērunt
<b>surgō (e)</b>	<b>reveniō (i)</b>
surrēxī	revēnī
surrēxistī	revēnistī
surrēxit	revēnit
surrēximus	revēnimus
surrēxistis	revēnistis
surrēxērunt	revēnērunt
<b>sum</b>	<b>eō</b>
fui	ivī
fuistī	ivistī
fuit	ivit
fuimus	ivimus
fuistis	ivistis
fuērunt	ivērunt

### 13. PATER PECUNIAM PERDIT

#### A. SCAENA PRIMA

(*In villā Mārci. Mārcus et Sextus et Pater ā Circō Maximō reveniunt.*)

Māter: Salvē, pater. Salvēte, Mārce et Sexte. Cūr tam sērō revenītis? Cibum iamdūdum coxī et nunc frigidus est.

Pater: Ad Circum Maximum ambulāvimus.

Mārcus: Gladiātōrēs vīdimus.

Sextus: Et rētiārium vīdimus.

Mārcus: Rētiārius vīcit.

Māter: Tacēte et ad mēnsam sedēte. Dum editis, nārrāte mihi ea quae vīdistis. Accipite, Mārce et Sexte, piscem et pānem. Quid vīs, ō pater?

Pater: Vīnum.

Māter: Vīnum semper bibis. Herī urnam bibistī. Pecūniam nostram perdis.

Pater: (*submissā vōce*) Meam pecūniam perdō.

Māter: Nunc, puerī, nārrāte mihi. Ubi in Circō sēdistis?

Mārcus: In subselliis sēdimus prope imperātōrem.

Māter: Bene igitur vīdistis, sed quid accidit?

Sextus: Tubae sonuērunt et gladiātor rētiāriusque intrāvērunt. Rētiārius vīcit. Imperātor pollicem vertit et rētiārius gladiātōrem interfēcit.

Mārcus: Sanguis in arēnam efflūxit.

Māter: Barbarus es, ō Mārce. Quid aliud vīdistis?

Sextus: Christiānōs vīdimus et leōnes. Christiānōs ad leōnēs iēcērunt.

Pater: Abōminandī sunt Christiānī.

Māter: Tacē, pater, namque Sextum nārrantem audiō. Perge, Sexte.

Sextus: Leōnēs Christiānōs fugāvērunt, momordērunt, necāvērunt.

- Pater:** Unus autem leō Christiānum quemdam non ēdit sed oſculāvit.
- Māter:** Falsa dīcis, pater. Nimis vīnī bibistī. Ebrius es.
- Mārcus:** Nōn falsa dīcit, o māter, sed vēra. Postquam leō eum oſculāvit, Christiānus in tergō eius sēdit et per portam in viās ambō effūgērunt.
- Māter:** Mīra dīcis et postquam haec vidistis, revēnistisne ?
- Sextus:** Minimē sed
- Māter:** Edite cibum vestrum, deinde nārrāte mihi ea quae fēcistis.

### B. SCAENA SECUNDA

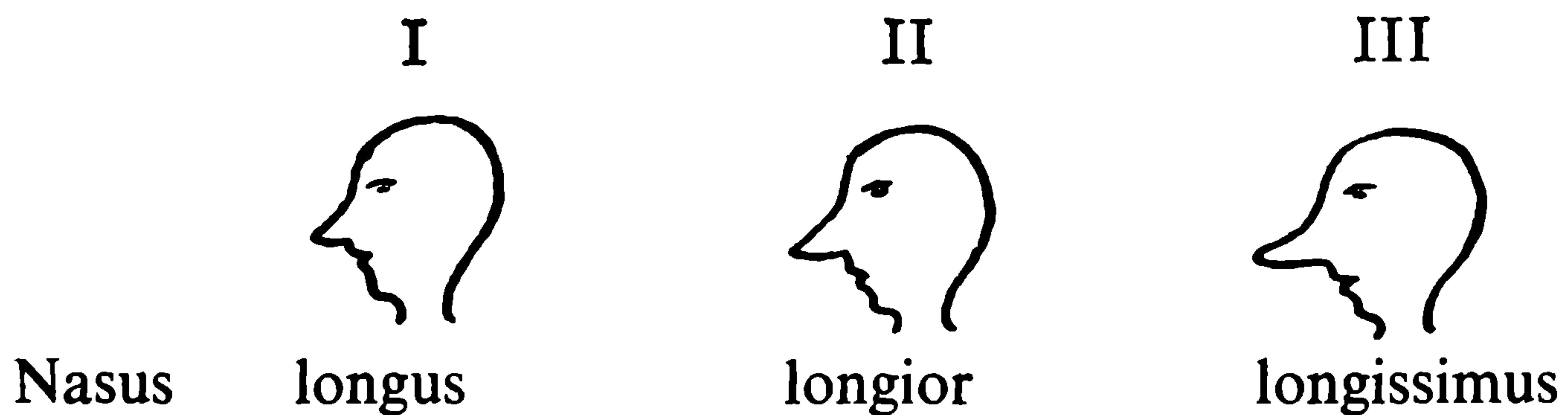
- Sextus:** Cibum ēdimus, māter.
- Māter:** Cūr nōn statim revēnistis ?
- Pater:** Quia leō in viīs hominēs fugāvit
- Mārcus:** Et quadrigās spectāvimus.
- Māter:** Quadrigās dīcis ! Spōnsiōnemne fēcistī, o pater ?
- Pater:** Ita. Russātis spopondī.
- Māter:** O mē miseram ! Semper pecūniam perdis. Quid accidit ?
- Mārcus:** Quadrigae ē carceribus ērūpērunt. Venetae p̄rimae ērūpērunt, Russatae secundae, Prasiniae et Albatae simul. Albātī equī in Prasinōs cucurrērunt. Ambō habēnās frēgērunt.
- Māter:** Iō triumphē ! Bene dīcis. Pergē.
- Mārcus:** Aurīga Venetus, equōs suōs flagellāns, aurīgam Russātum flagellō pulsāvit, quī in arēnam cecidit. Venetae igitur vicērunt.
- Māter:** Venetās dīcis ? Nōn Russātās ? O mē miseram ! Pater semper pecūniam perdit.
- Pater:** Minimē vērō. Namque Venetis quoque spopondī. Dā mihi aliquantum vīnī.



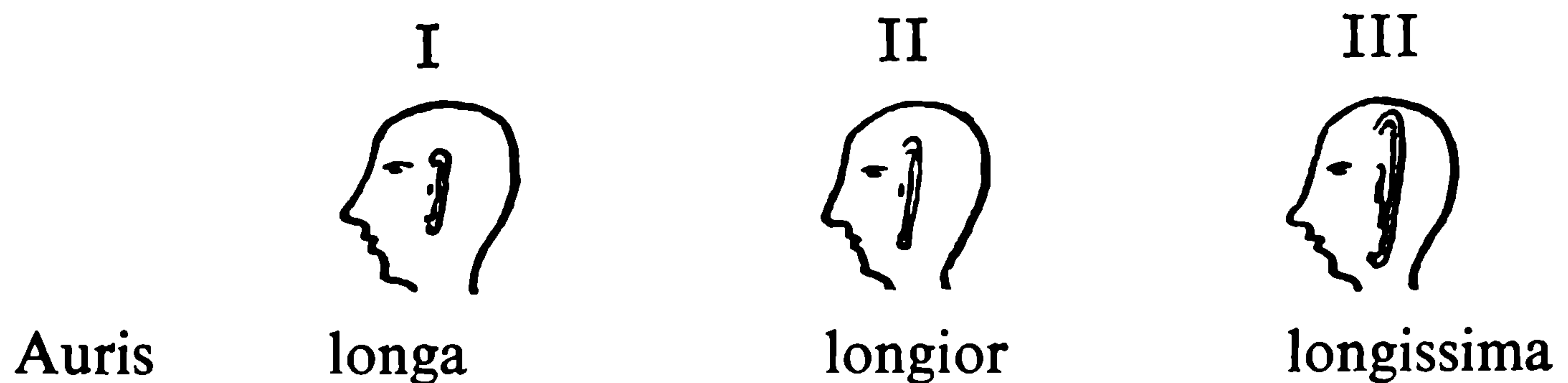
## 14. PRIMUS, SECUNDUS, TERTIUS

## The Comparative and Superlative

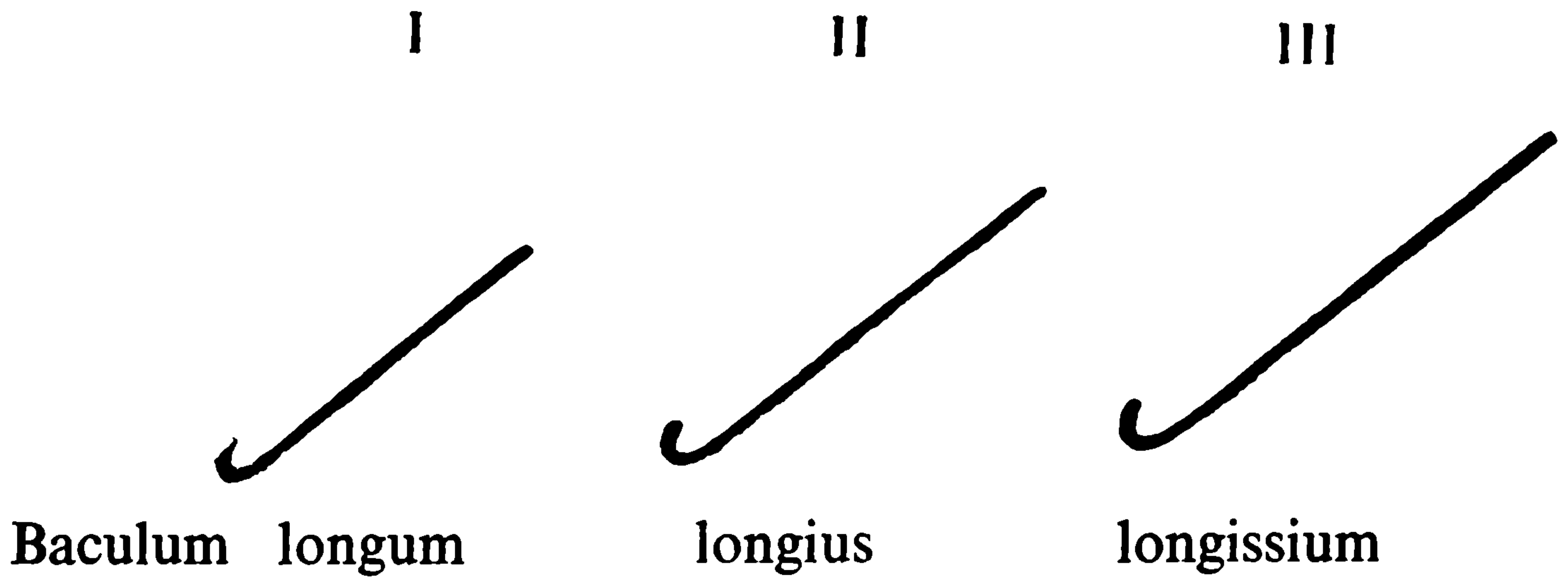
## Exercitātiō



1. (a) Nāsus secundus est longior quam nāsus primus.  
*vel* Nāsus secundus est longior nāsō primō.
- (b) Nāsus tertius est longior quam nāsus secundus.  
*vel* Nāsus tertius est longior nāsō secundō.
- (c) *sed* Nāsus tertius est longissimus omnium.



- II. (a) Auris secunda est longior quam auris prima.  
*vel* Auris secunda est longior aure primā.
- (b) Auris tertia est longior quam auris secunda.  
*vel* Auris tertia est longior aure secundā.
- (c) *sed* Auris tertia est longissima omnium.



III. (a) Baculum secundum est longius quam baculum primum.

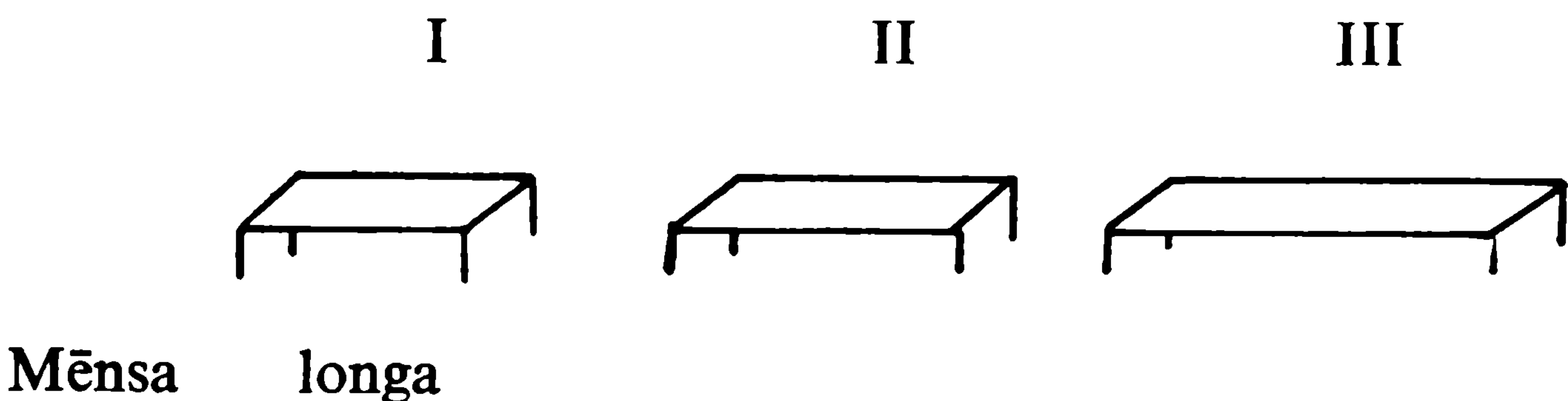
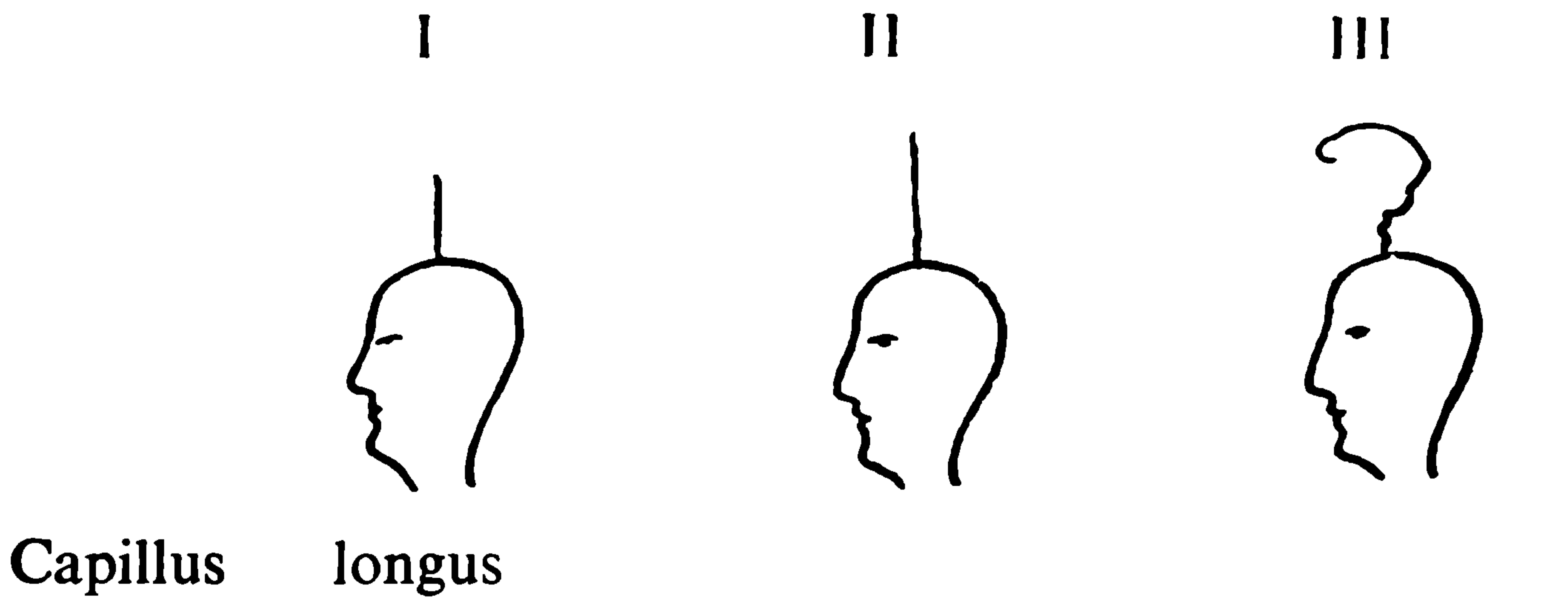
*vel* Baculum secundum est longius baculō primō.

(b) Baculum tertium est longius quam baculum secundum

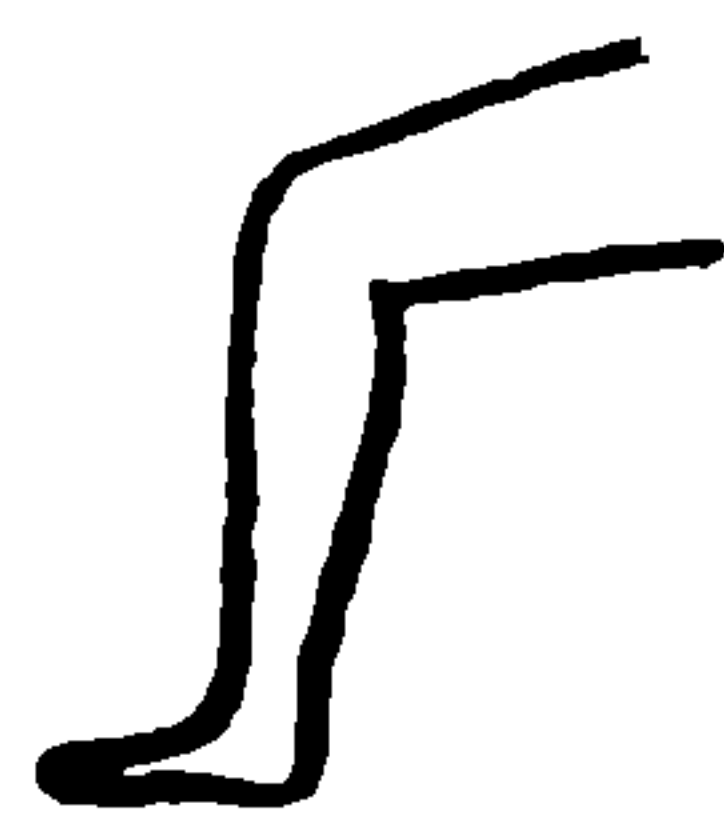
*vel* Baculum tertium est longius baculō secondō.

(c) *sed* Baculum tertium est longissimum omnium.

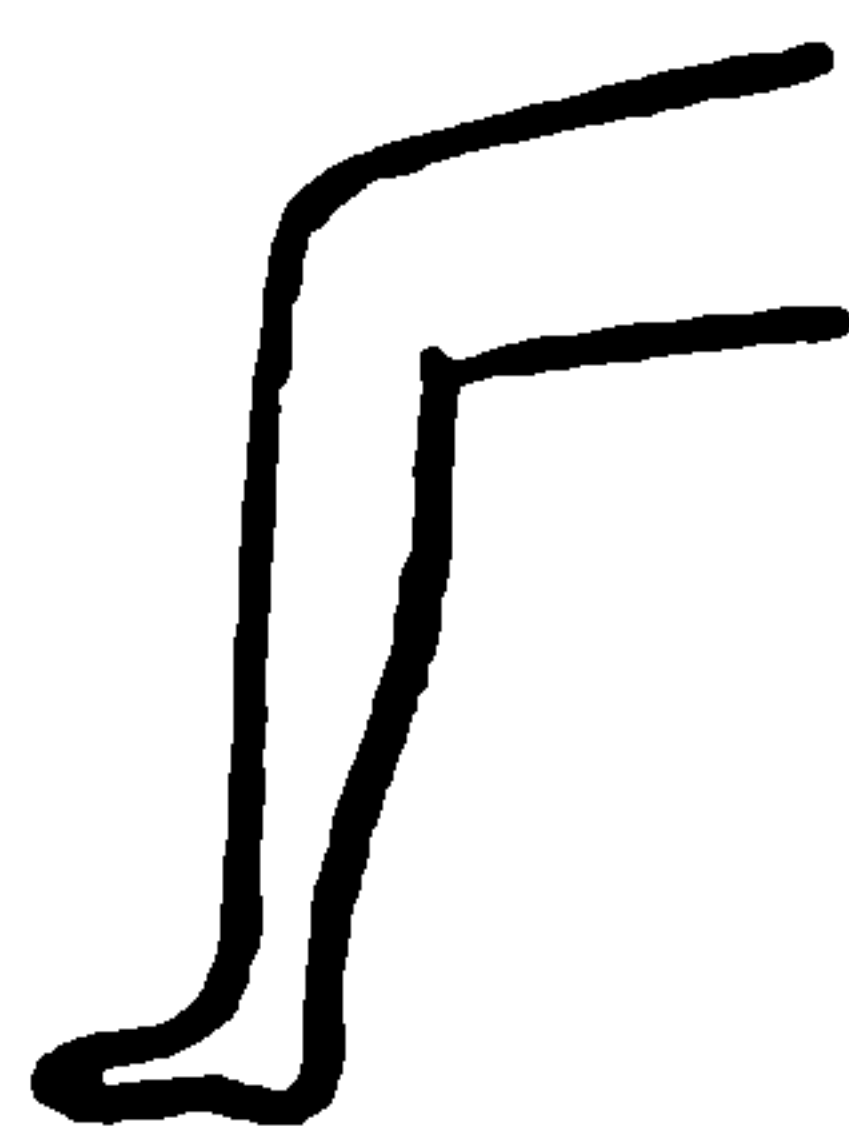
Dēscribite haec eōdem modō :—



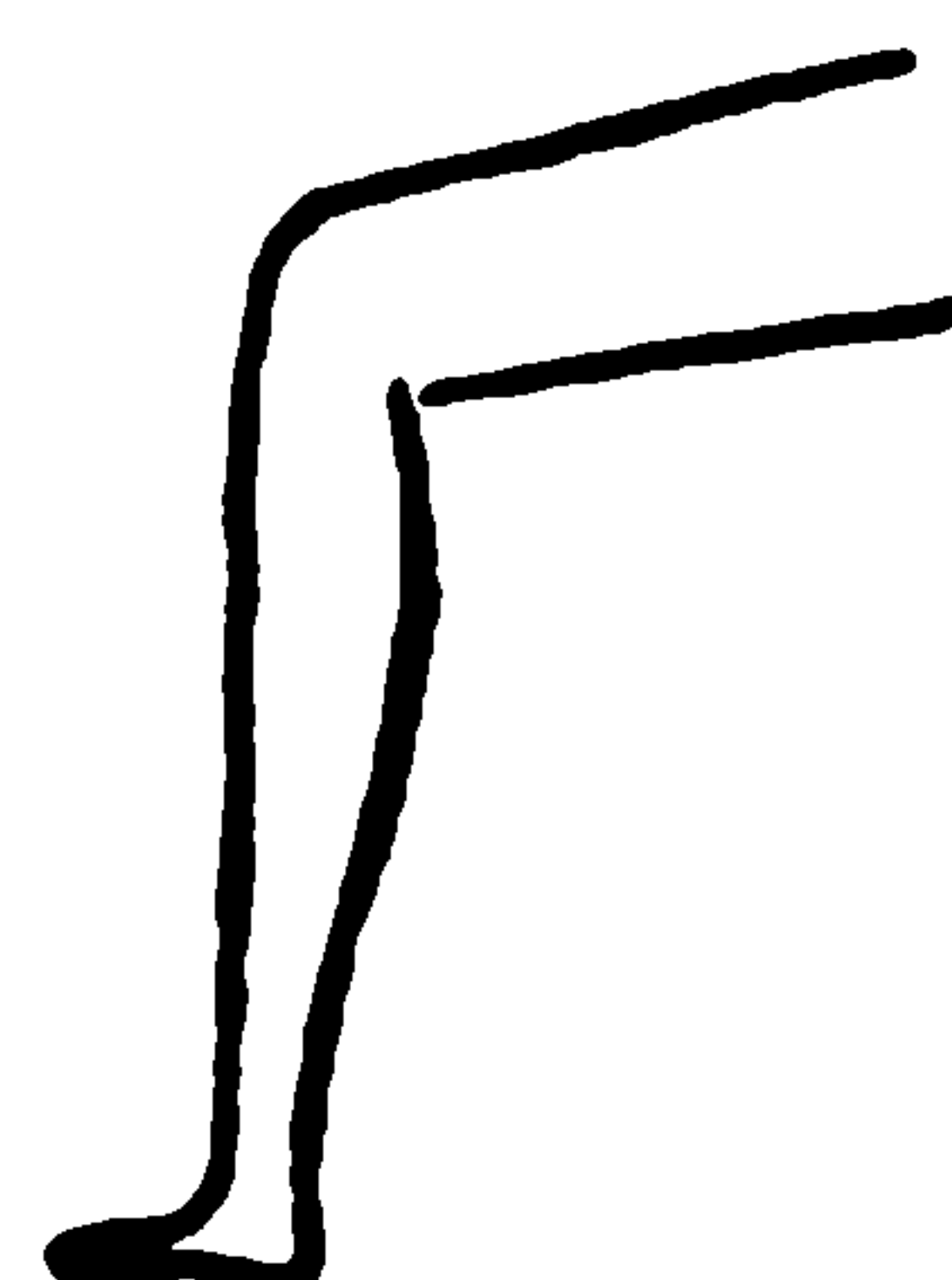
I



II



III



Crūs longum

I



II

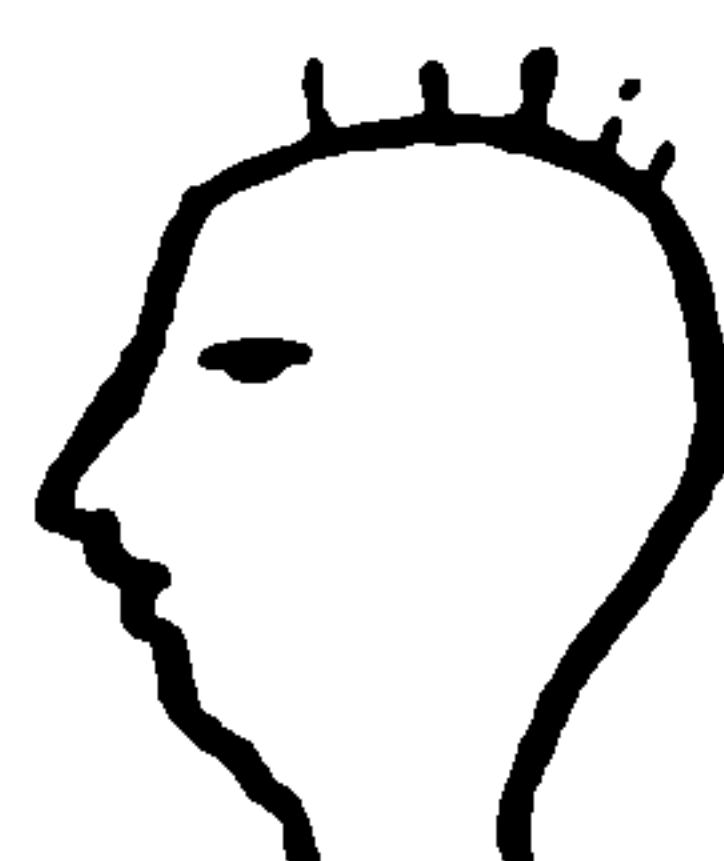


III



Digiti sordidi

I



II



III



Capillus brevis

I



II



III



Pēs magnus



I



II

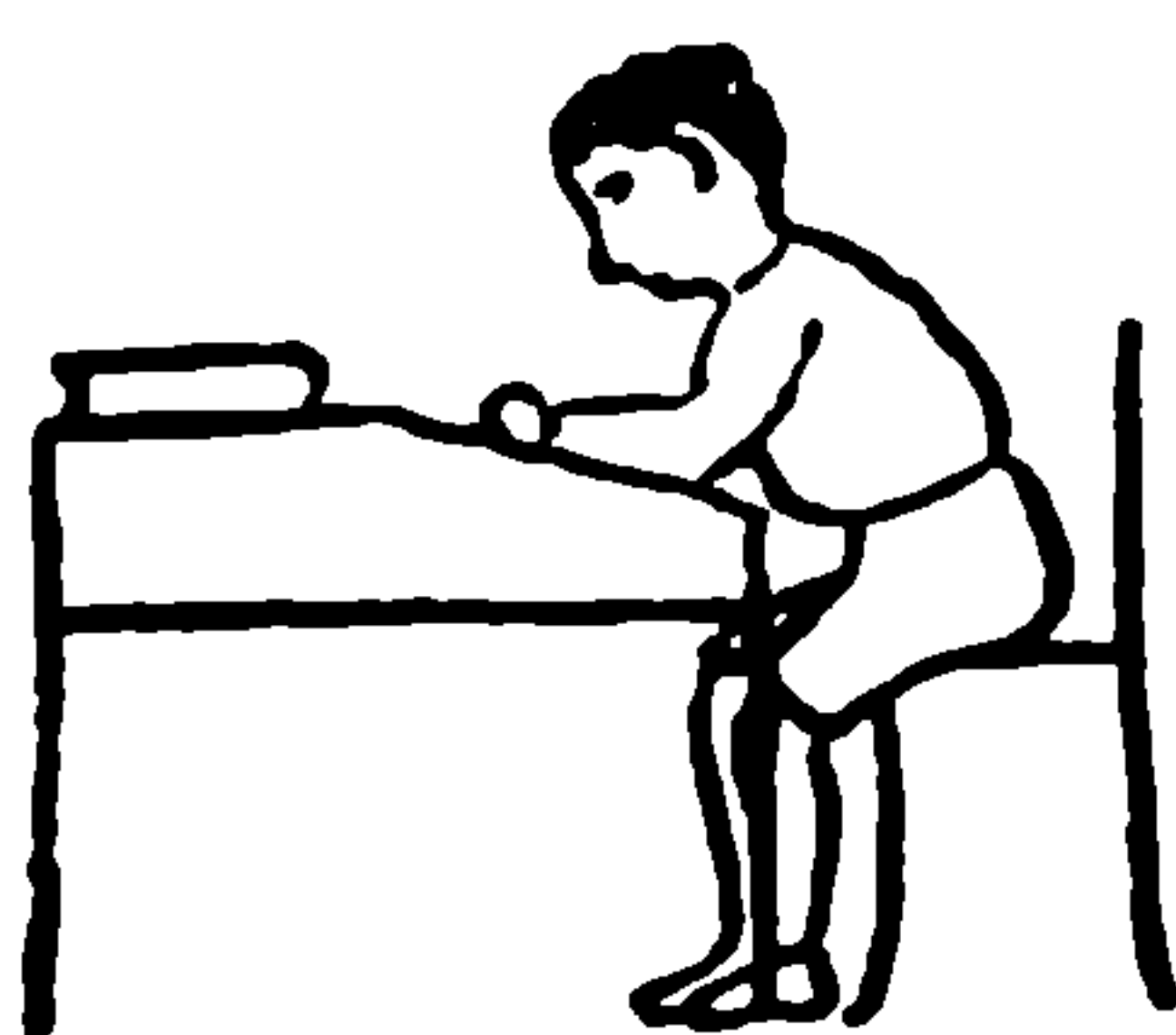


III

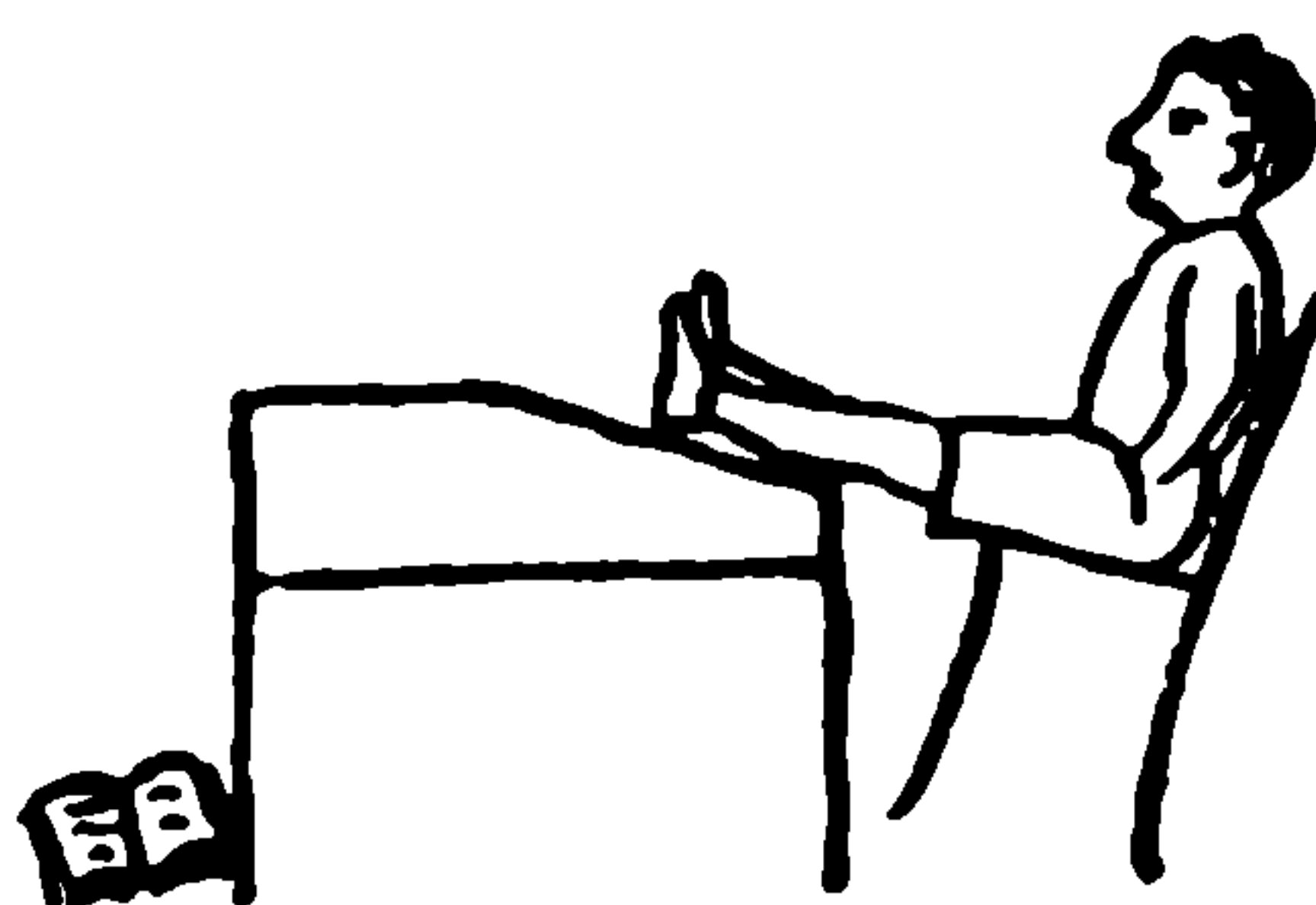


Mūs parvus

I



II

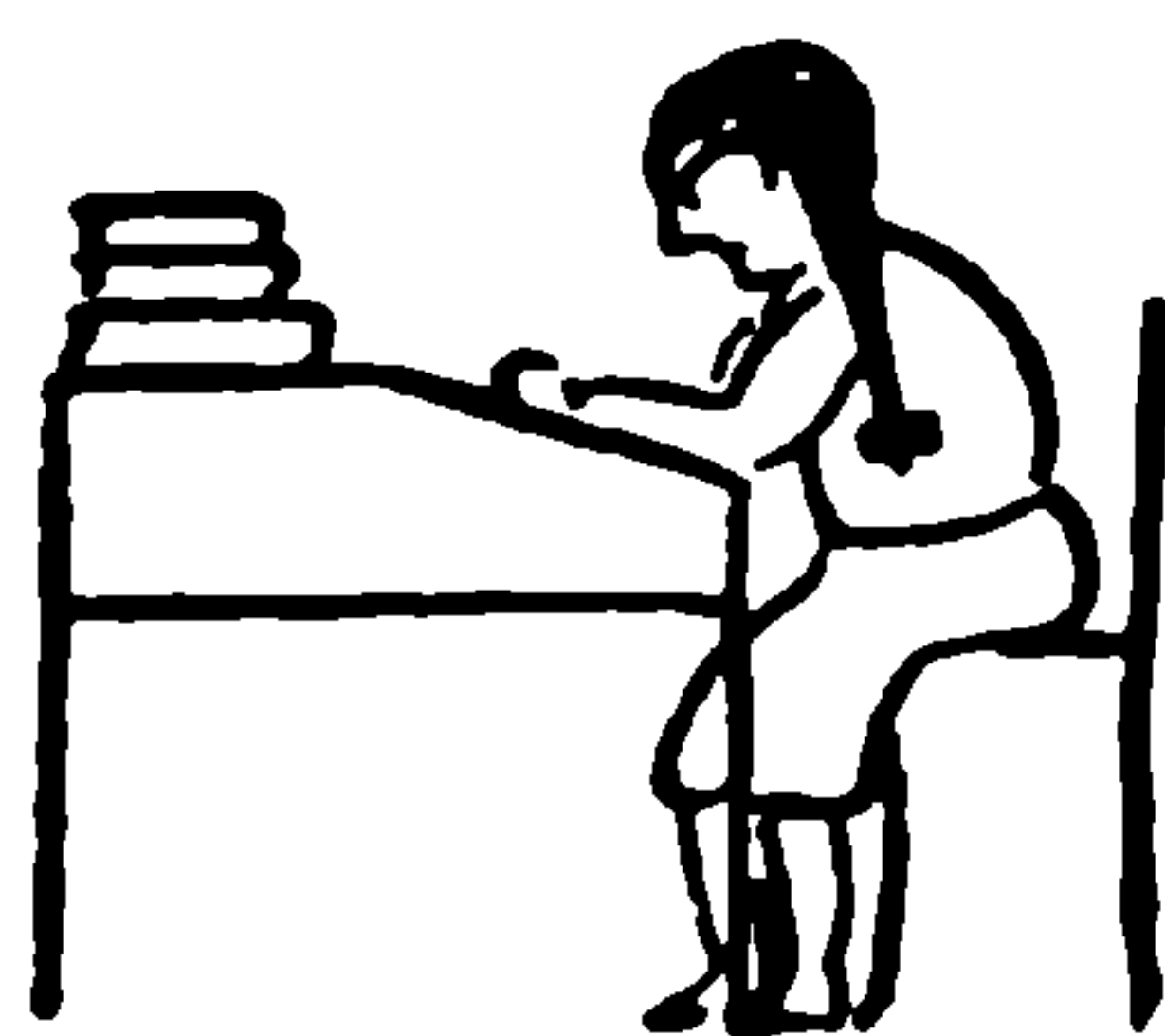


III

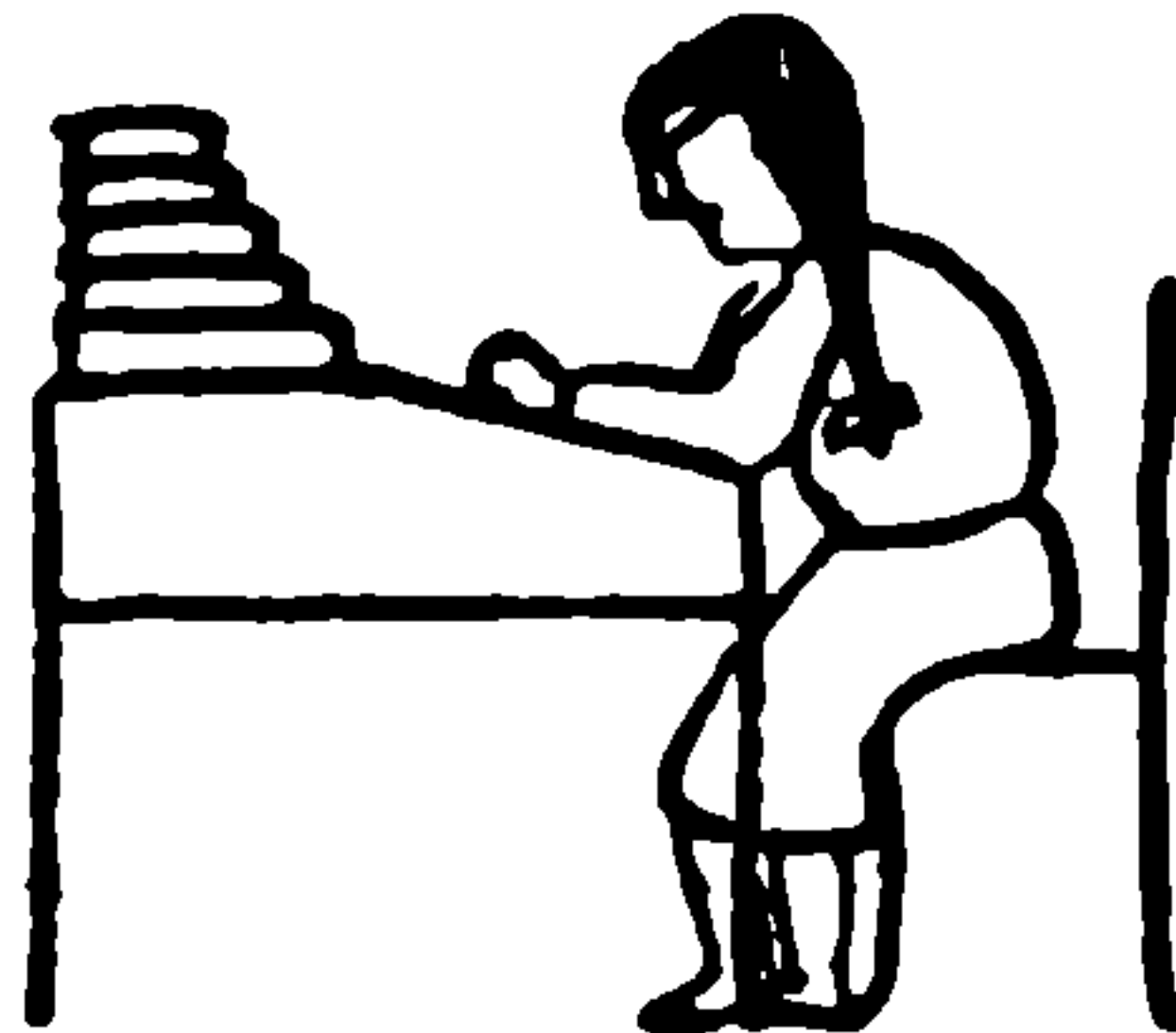


Puella bona

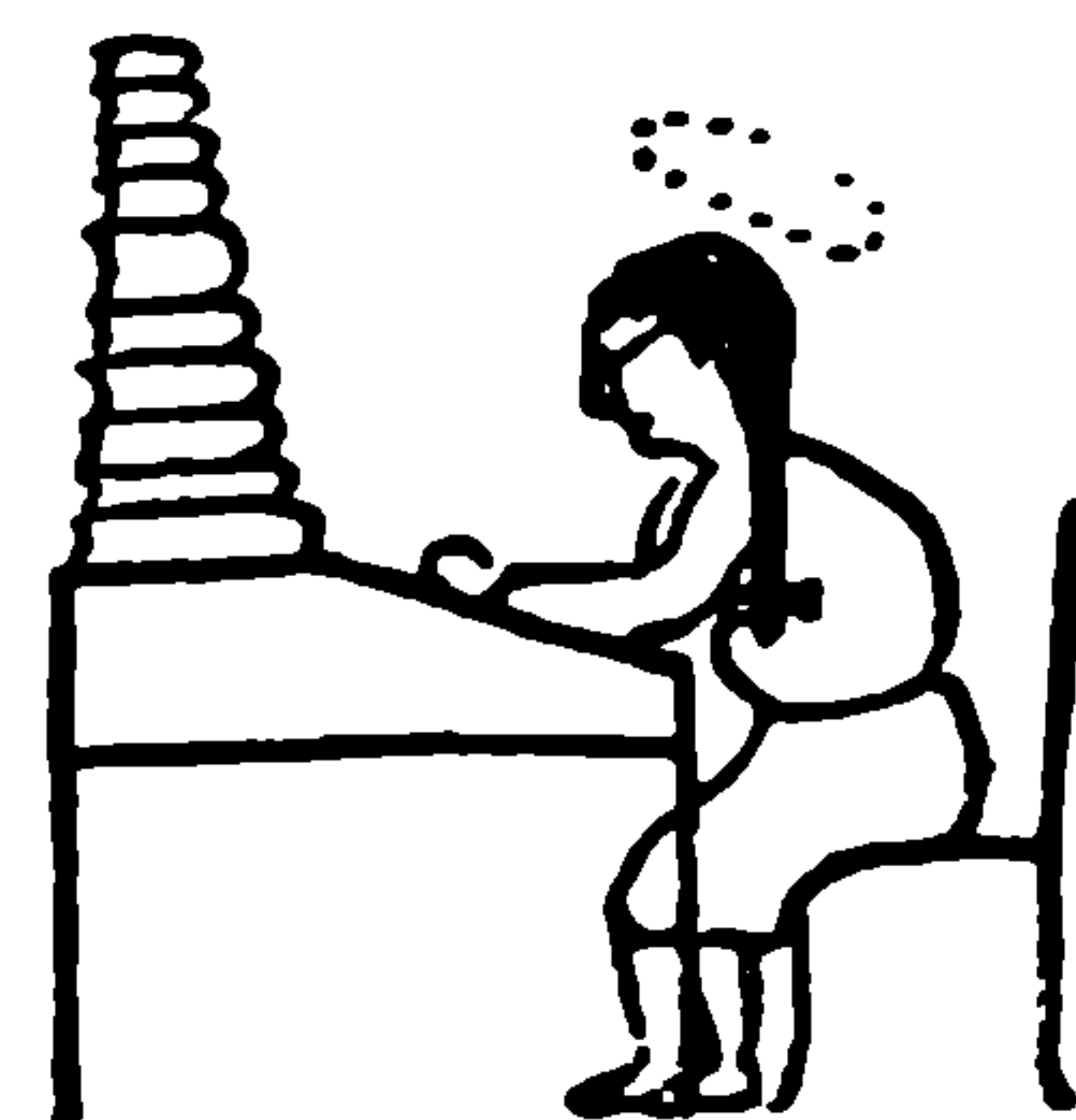
I



II



III



Puer malus

## Ars Grammatica—IX

### ADIECTIVUM TERTIAE DECLINATIONIS

<i>Singulāriter</i>	(m)	(f)	(n)
<i>Nōminātivus</i>	brevis	brevis	breve
<i>Vocātivus</i>	brevis	brevis	breve
<i>Accūsātivus</i>	brevem	brevem	breve
<i>Genitivus</i>	brevis	brevis	brevis
<i>Dativus</i>	brevī	brevī	brevī
<i>Ablātivus</i>	brevī	brevī	brevī
<i>Plūrāliter</i>			
<i>Nōminātivus</i>	brevēs	brevēs	brevia
<i>Vocātivus</i>	brevēs	brevēs	brevia
<i>Accūsātivus</i>	brevēs	brevēs	brevia
<i>Genitivus</i>	brevium	brevium	brevium
<i>Dativus</i>	brevibus	brevibus	brevibus
<i>Ablātivus</i>	brevibus	brevibus	brevibus

### MODUS COMPARATIVUS

<i>Singulāriter</i>	(m)	(f)	(n)
<i>Nōminātivus</i>	longior	longior	longius
<i>Vocātivus</i>	longior	longior	longius
<i>Accūsātivus</i>	longiōrem	longiōrem	longius
<i>Genitivus</i>	longiōris	longiōris	longiōris
<i>Dativus</i>	longiōrī	longiōrī	longiōrī
<i>Ablātivus</i>	longiōre	longiōre	longiōre
<i>Plūrāliter</i>			
<i>Nōminātivus</i>	longiōrēs	longiōrēs	longiōra
<i>Vocātivus</i>	longiōrēs	longiōrēs	longiōra
<i>Accūsātivus</i>	longiōrēs	longiōrēs	longiōra
<i>Genitivus</i>	longiōrum	longiōrum	longiōrum
<i>Dativus</i>	longiōribus	longiōribus	longiōribus
<i>Ablātivus</i>	longiōribus	longiōribus	longiōribus

## COMPARATIO

## ADIECTIVUM :—

longus	longior	longissimus
brevis	brevior	brevissimus
miser	miserior	miserrimus
pulcher	pulchrior	pulcherrimus
bonus	melior	optimus
malus	peior	pessimus
magnus	maior	maximus
parvus	minor	minus
multus	plūs	plūrimus

## ADVERBIUM :—

longē	longius	longissimē
breviter	brevius	brevissimē
miserē	miserius	miserrimē
pulchrē	pulchrius	pulcherrimē
bene	melius	optimē
male	peius	pessimē
magnopere	magis	maximē



## 15. FABULA ANTIQUISSIMA

### A. SCAENA PRIMA. IN SILVA

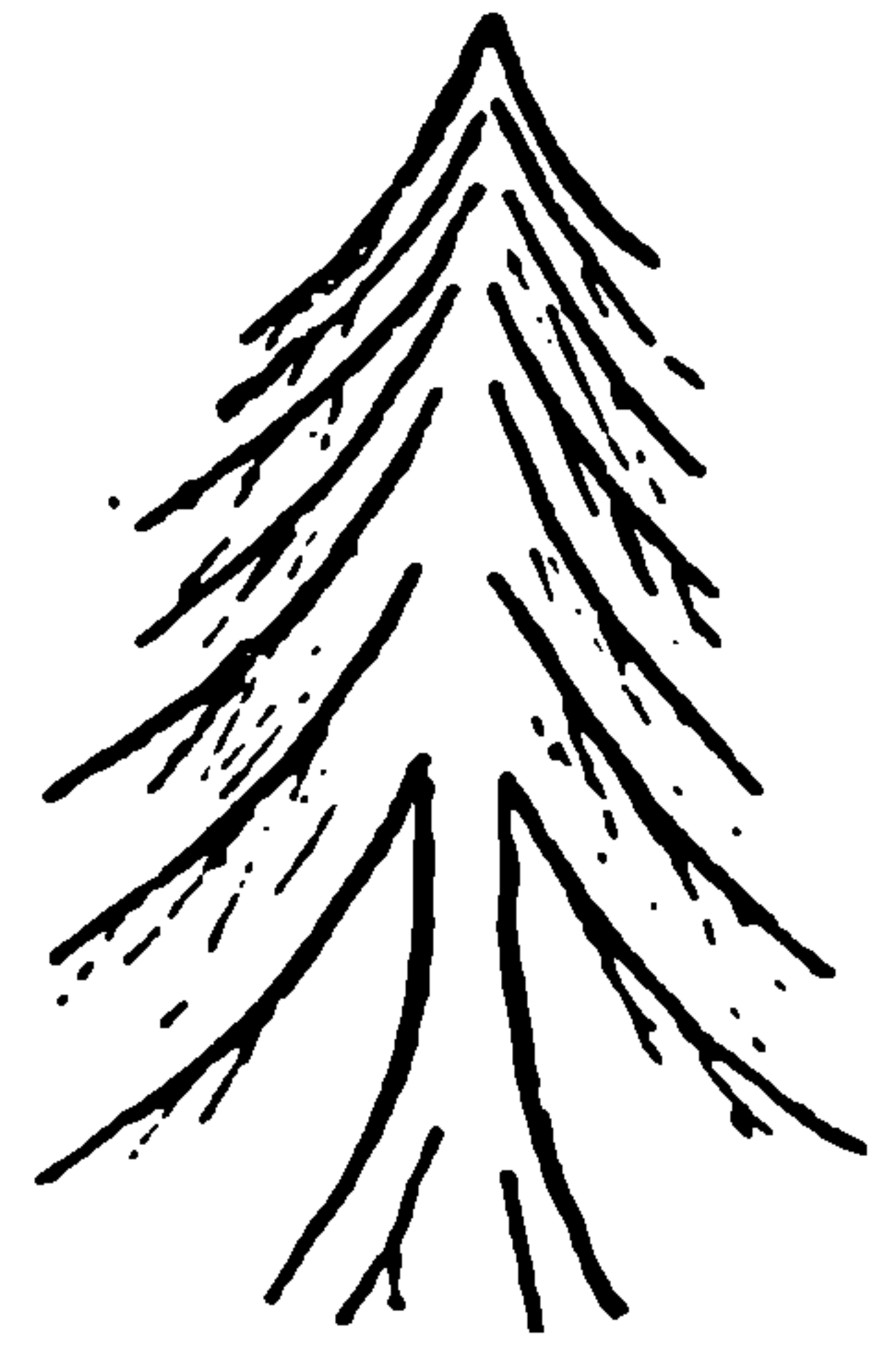
*(Mātrōna senīlis in silvā longē errat. Dēfōrmis est. Trīstī vōce dicit.)*

Mātrōna senīlis: Ubi est villa mea? Longē

errāvī. O mē miseram! Multae sunt

arborēs. Dēnsa est silva. Abiēs illa alta est, sed pōpulus est altior quam abiēs. Fraxinus autem omnium altissima est. *(Longius errat. Trīstiōre vōce dicit.)* Villam meam nōn videō. O mē miseriōrem! Plūrēs nunc sunt arborēs.

Dēnsior est silva. Sed omnēs arborēs pulchrae sunt. Abiēs illa pulchra est, sed pōpulus est pulchrior abiete. Fraxinus autem omnium pulcherrima est. *(Longissimē errat. Trīstissimā vōce dicit.)* Plūrimae nunc sunt arborēs. Dēnsissima est silva. O mē miserrimam! Nox iam appropinquāvit et nōndum villam meam invēnī. Sed ecce! Lūcem videō. Per fenestram villae lūcet, sed nōn est villa mea. Porta aperta est. Bene! Nēmō inest. Intrō.



Abies



Pōpulus

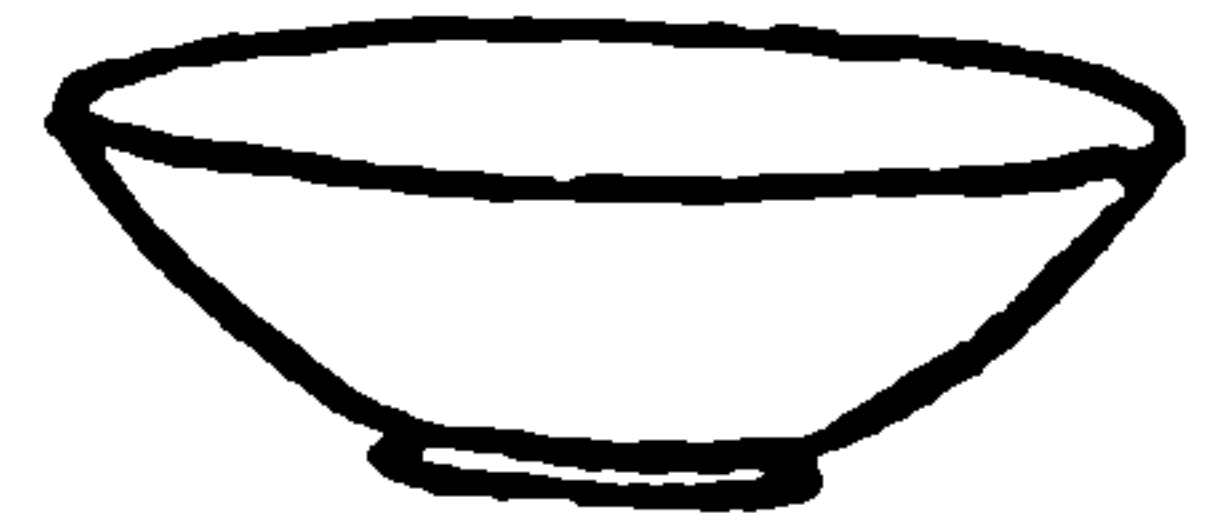
### B. SCAENA SECUNDA. IN VILLA

*(In villā sunt trēs sellae. Prīma sella maxima est, secunda sella minor est, tertia sella minima est. In mēnsā sunt trēs lancēs, in quibus est puls. Prīma lanx maxima est, secunda lanx minor est, tertia lanx minima est.)*

Mātrōna senīlis: Quid videō? Pultem olfaciō. Iēiūna sum.

*(Pultem, quae in maximā lance est, gustat.)* O linguam

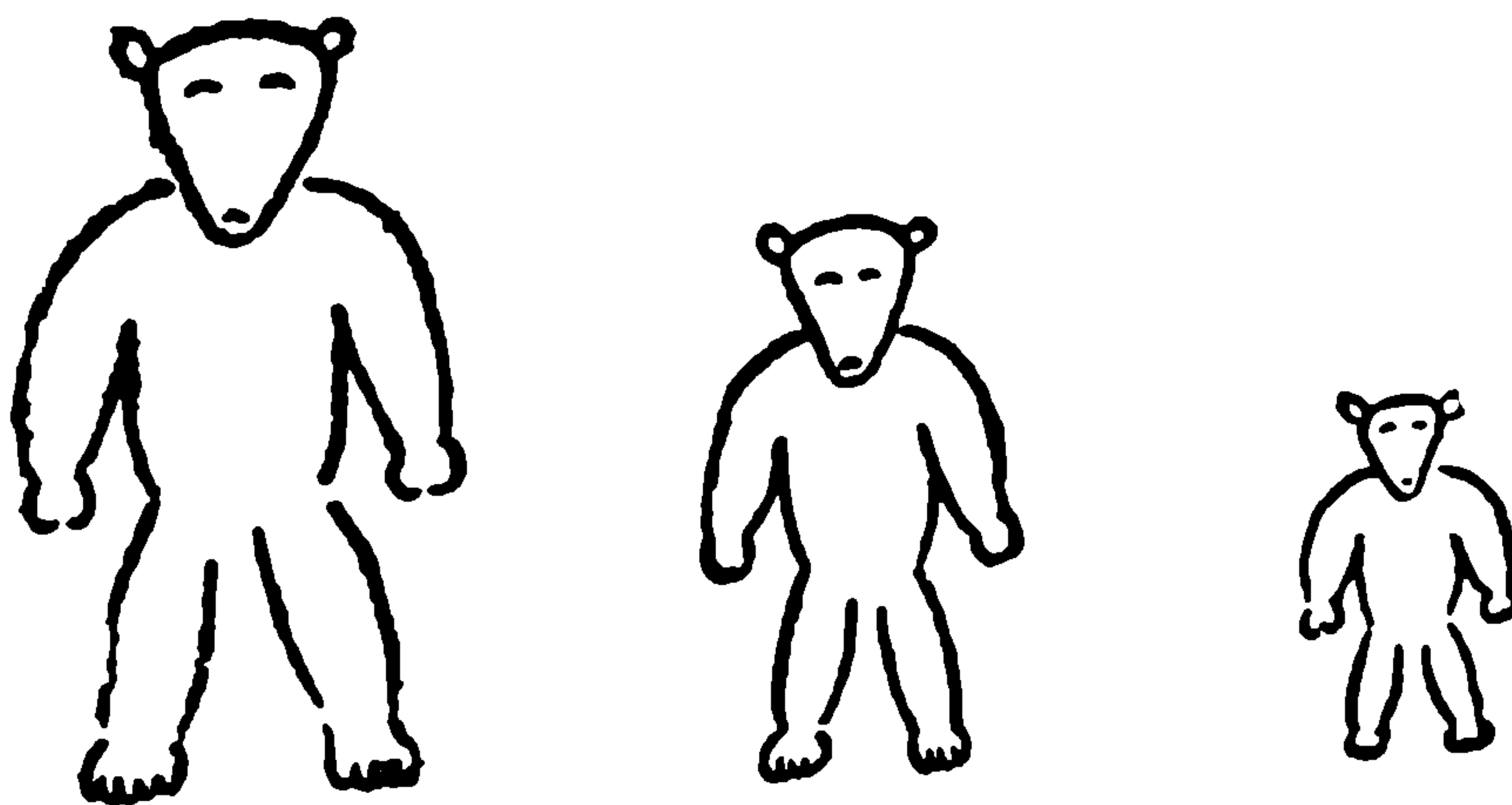
meam ! Haec puls calidior est. Hanc pultem nōn amō. (*Pulsem, quae in minōre lance est, gustat.*) Haec puls frigidior est. Hanc pultem quoque nōn amō. (*Pulsem, quae in minimā lance est, gustat.*) Optima est haec puls. Hanc pultem edō. (*Omnem pulsem edit.*) Nunc fessa sum. Trēs sellās videō. Quis sella commodissima est ? (*In sellā maximā sedet.*) Haec sella dūrior est. (*In sellā minōre sedet.*) Haec sella mollior est. (*Minimam sellam digitō tangit.*) Euge ! Haec sella commodissima est. (*In sellā minimā sedet : eam frangit : ad terram cadit.*) O abōminandam villam ! O fragilem sellam ! Lectulum firmiōrem quaerō. (*In cubiculum exit.*)



lanx

### C. SCAENA TERTIA. IN VILLA

(*Intrant trēs ursae. Ursa minima sex modo annōs nāta est. Ursa maior altior est. Ursa maxima altissima est.*)



Ursa Maxima: (*Maximā vōce dicit*) Hominem olfaciō.

Ursa Maior: (*Minōre vōce dicit*) Hūmānum sanguinem olfaciō.

Ursa Minima: (*Minimā vōce dicit*) Hūmānum corpus olfaciō.

Ursa Maxima: Homō malus adest.

Ursa Maior: Homō peior adest.

Ursa Minima: Homō pessimus adest.

Ursa Maxima: Quis pulsem meam gustāvit ?

Ursa Maior: Quis pulsem meam gustāvit ?



Ursa Minima: Quis pultem meam gustāvit? Immō vērō quis omnem pultem ēdit?

Ursa Maior: Circumspicite omnēs. Fūr adest. (*Omnēs circumspiciunt et sellās vident.*)

Ursa Maxima: Quis in sellā meā sēdit?

Ursa Maior: Quis in sellā meā sēdit?

Ursa Minima: Quis in sellā meā sēdit? Immō vērō quis eam omnīnō frēgit?

Ursa Maxima: Currite omnēs in cubiculum. Fortasse fūr in cubiculō est. (*Omnēs in cubiculum currunt. Ursa minima celeriter currit. Ursa maior celerius currit. Ursa maxima celerrimē currit.*)

Ursa Maxima: Quis in lectulō meō dormīvit?

Ursa Maior: Quis in lectulō meō dormīvit?

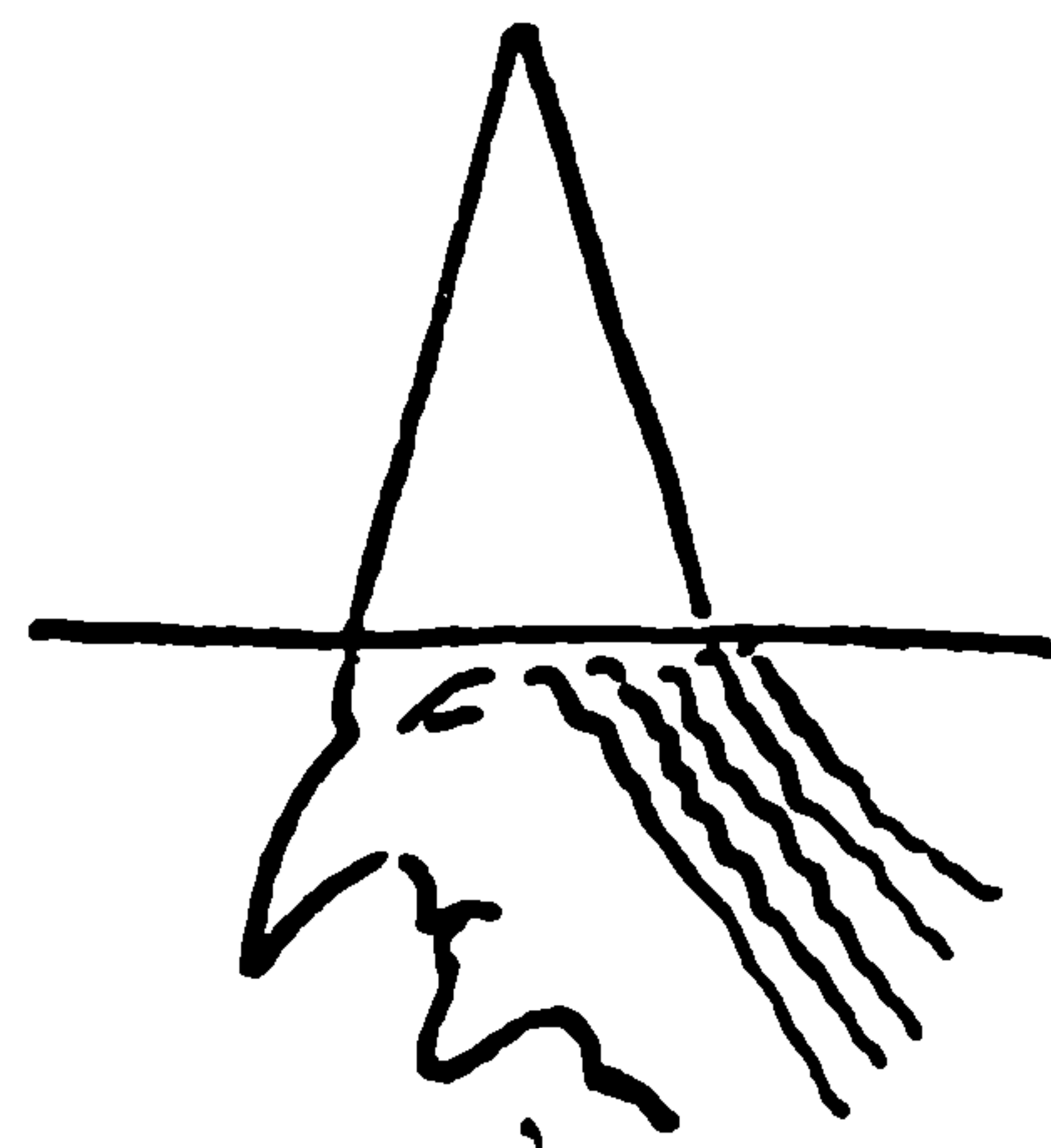
Ursa Minima: Quis in lectulō meō dormīvit . . . . . et etiam nunc dormit?

Ursa Maxima: O dēfōrmem mātrōnam! Quam sordidī sunt eius capillī!

Ursa Maior: Dentēs quoque sunt sordidī.

Ursa Minima: Capite eam celeriter. Namque certē illa est fūr.

(*Omnēs in mātrōnam senilem incurrunt, quae subitō ē lectulō surgit et per fenestram effugit.*)





## 16. MARCUS EST PUER PESSIMUS

### Infinitives and Impersonal Verbs

#### Exercitātiō

- Māter: O Mārce, surge.
- Pater: O Mārce, dēbēs surgere.
- Mārcus: Cūr dēbeō surgere ?
- Frāter: Cūr dēbet surgere ?
- Pater: Quia oportet tē surgere.
- Mārcus: Cūr oportet mē surgere ?
- Frāter: Cūr oportet eum surgere ?
- Pater: Quia necesse est tibi surgere.
- Mārcus: Cūr necesse est mihi surgere ?
- Frāter: Cūr necesse est eī surgere ?
- Mārcus: Nōn placet mihi surgere.
- Frāter: Nōn placet eī surgere.
- Pater: Quamquam nōn placet tibi surgere, surge.
- 
- Māter: O Mārce, aperī librum.
- Pater: O Mārce, dēbēs librum aperīre.
- Mārcus: Cūr dēbeō librum aper. . . . ?
- Frāter: Cūr dēbet librum aper . . . ?
- Pater: Quia oportet tē librum aper . . .
- Mārcus: Cūr oport . . . mē librum aper . . . ?
- Frāter: Cūr oport . . . eum librum aper . . . ?
- Pater: Quia necesse est tibi librum aper . . .
- Mārcus: Cūr necesse . . . mihi librum aper . . . ?
- Frāter: Cūr necesse . . . eī librum aper . . . ?
- Mārcus: Nōn plac . . . mihi librum aper . . .
- Frāter: Nōn plac . . . eī librum aper . . .
- Pater: Quamquam nōn plac . . . tibi librum aper . . . ,  
aperī.

Māter: O Mārce, aperi ōs.  
 Pater: O Mārce, dēb . . . ōs aper . . .  
 Mārcus: Cūr dēb . . . ōs aper . . . ?  
 Frāter: Cūr dēb . . . ōs aper . . . ?  
 Pater: Quia oportet . . . ōs aper . . .  
 Mārcus: Cūr oportet . . . ōs aper . . . ?  
 Frāter: Cūr oportet . . . ōs aper . . . ?  
 Pater: Quia necesse est . . . ōs aper . . .  
 Mārcus: Cūr necesse est . . . ōs aper . . . ?  
 Frāter: Cūr necesse est . . . ōs aper . . . ?  
 Mārcus: Nōn placet . . . ōs aper . . .  
 Frāter: Nōn placet . . . ōs aper . . .  
 Pater: Quamquam nōn placet . . . ōs aper . . . , aperi.

Māter: O Mārce, cantā.  
 Pater: O Mārce, dēb . . . cant . . .  
 Mārcus: Cūr dēb . . . cant . . . ?  
 Frāter: Cūr dēb . . . cant . . . ?  
 Pater: Quia oport . . . . . cant . . .  
 Mārcus: Cūr oport . . . . . cant . . . ?  
 Frāter: Cūr oport . . . . . cant. . . ?  
 Pater: Quia necesse . . . . . cant . . .  
 Mārcus: Cūr necesse . . . . . cant . . . ?  
 Frāter: Cūr necesse . . . . . cant . . . ?  
 Mārcus: Plac . . . . . cant . . .  
 Frāter: Plac . . . . . cant . . .  
 Pater: Cantā igitur.

*Vultisne vōs quoque cantāre? Cantāte igitur carmen sextum.  
 Spectāte pāginam CXXIV.*

## Ars Grammatica—X

### INFINITIVUS MODUS

ambulō	—	ambulāre	surgō	—	surgere
sedeō	—	sedēre	reveniō	—	revenire
capiō	—	capere	faciō	—	facere
eō	—	ire	sum	—	esse

### VERBA

<p><b>volō — velle — volui</b></p> <p>volō vis vult</p> <p>volumus vultis volunt</p>	<p><b>nōlō — nōlle — nōlui</b></p> <p>nōlō nōn vis nōn vult</p> <p>nōlumus nōn vultis nōlunt</p>
<p><b>mālō — mālle — mālui</b></p> <p>mālō māvis māvult</p> <p>mālumus māvultis mālunt</p>	<p><b>possum — posse — potui</b></p> <p>possum potes potest</p> <p>possumus potestis possunt</p>



## 17. FURES ET VIGILES

### SCAENA PRIMA

(*In villā fūris primī*)

Mārcus: Salvēte, amīcī ; pauper sum. Nūllam pecū-  
(*fūr primus*) niam habeō. Dēbeō pecūniam capere.

Quīntus: Ego quoque nūllam  
(*fūr secundus*) pecūniam habeō. Opor-  
tet mē quoque pecūniam  
capere.



Sextus: Ego quoque nūllam  
(*fūr tertius*) pecūniam habeō. Necesse est mihi quoque  
pecūniam capere.

Mārcus: Tū dēbēs igitur, ō Quīnte, mēcum pecūniam capere.

Quīntus: Et oportet tē, ō Sexte, mēcum pecūniam capere.

Sextus: Tibi quoque necesse est, ō Mārce, mēcum pecūniam  
capere.

Mārcus: Dēbēmus, igitur, omnēs simul pecūniam capere.

Quīntus: Ita vērō. Oportet nōs simul pecūniam capere.

Sextus: Quidnī ? Necesse est nōbīs simul pecūniam capere.

Mārcus: Cuius igitur pecūniam dēbēmus capere ?

Quīntus: Cuius villam oportet nōs intrāre ?

Sextus: Iūlii villam necesse est nōbīs intrāre. Multam  
pecūniam habet.

Mārcus: Dēbēmus igitur ad villam Iūlii mediā nocte appro-  
pinquāre.

Quīntus: Quidnī ? Oportet nōs villam Iūlii mediā nocte  
intrāre.

Vigil: (*quī per rimam mūrī omnia audivit*) Quid audiō ?  
Hem ! Villam Iūlii intrāre volunt ? Oportet mē  
haec omnia statim amīcīs meis nārrāre. Currere  
dēbeō.

## SCAENA SECUNDA

*(Mediā nocte, prope villam Iūlii)*

Mārcus: *(susurrāns)* Salvē, ō Quīte. Haec est villa Iūlii. Ubi est Sextus ? Semper sērō venit.

Quītus: *(susurrāns et ille)* Nesciō. Eum vidēre nōn possum. *(Sextus, silentiō appropinquāns, eum ā tergō offendit.)*  
O ! O !

Mārcus: Nōlī exclāmāre, stultissime. Fortasse vigilēs adsunt.

Sextus: Nōlite timēre. Amīcus sum.

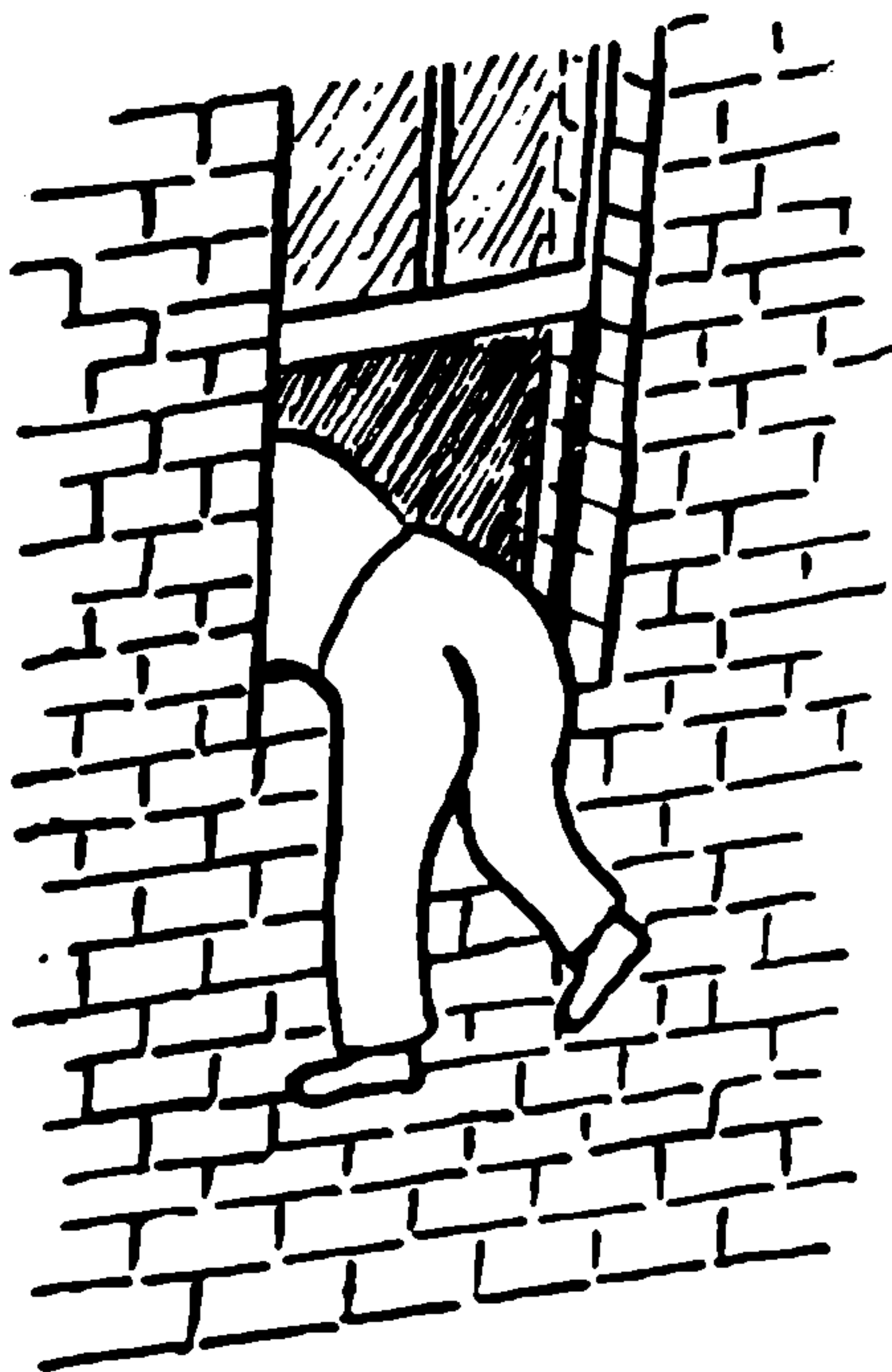
Mārcus: Nunc omnēs adsumus. Dēbēs tū, ō Quīte, silentiō per fenestram intrāre.

Quītus: Minimē vērō, ō Mārce. Oportet tē primum intrāre.

Sextus: Ita vērō. Necesse est Mārcō primō intrāre.

Mārcus: Timidī estis ambō. Ego nōn timeō. Intrō. Vōs post mē intrāte.

*(Omnēs intrant. Quītus tamen intrāns fenestram capite pulsat.)*



Quītus: *(exclāmāns)* O ! O !

Mārcus: Iterumne exclāmās, furcifer ? Tacē.



- Quintus: (*minore voce*) Taceo. O caput meum ! Quam dura est haec fenestra !
- Marcus: (*minima voce*) Ecce ! Hic est Iulius, qui in lecto dormit. Licet nobis eum gladio interficere.
- Sextus: Debēs tū, igitur, qui audacior es nobis, gladium capere.
- Marcus: Dā mihi igitur. Ego nihil timeo. Ecce ! (*Pectus Iulii gladio transfigit.*) Habet ! Mortuus est. Gladio meo mortem obiit. Nunc oportet tē, o Quinte, quam celerrimē pecūniam quaerere et debēs tū, o Sexte, prope fenestram vigilare. (*Quintus pecūniam quaerit. Sextus prope fenestram vigilat.*)
- Quintus: Euge ! Pecūniam invēni. Sub lecto est cista magna. Quam gravida est cista ! Multa pecūnia inest. Audite. Sonum dat. Nōne potestis audire ?
- Marcus: Dā mihi cistam. Nam gladio meo aperire volo. (*Cistam gladio aperit.*) O mē miserrimum ! Quid est hoc ? Nihil nisi lapidēs ! Tū, o sceleratissime, omnem pecūniam iam cepisti. (*Maxima voce exclamans*) Dā mihi, carnifex.
- Quintus: Quis nunc exclamat ?
- Marcus: Nōn solum exclamo, bustirape, sed etiam pulso. (*Nasum Quinti pulsat.*)
- Sextus: Nōli amicum meum pulsare. Ego quoque pulsare possum. (*In Marcum incurrit. Magna est rixa.*)
- Vigil: (*Per fenestram spectat.*) Ecce, amici ! Fūrēs adsunt, qui inter se pugnant. Iulium interfecerunt. Capite eos celeriter et in carcerem abducite. (*Vigiles capiunt fūres, quos in carcerem abducunt.*)



## 18. DE FURIBUS

### The Future Tense

#### Exercitātiō

- Primus: Heri fūr pecūniam cēpit.  
 Secundus: Hodiē fūr pecūniam capit.  
 Tertius: Crās fūr pecūniam nōn capiet.  
 Magister: Cūr pecūniam nōn capiet ?  
 Omnēs: Quia in carcere erit.
- Primus: Heri fūrēs pecūniam cēpērunt.  
 Secundus: Hodiē fūrēs pecūniam capiunt.  
 Tertius: Crās fūrēs pecūniam nōn capient.  
 Magister: Cūr pecūniam nōn capient ?  
 Omnēs: Quia in carcere erunt.
- Primus: Heri per fenestram intrāvērunt.  
 Secundus: Hodiē per fenestram . . . . .  
 Tertius: Crās per fenestram nōn . . . .  
 Magister: Cūr per fenestram nōn . . . .  
 Omnēs: Quia in carcere . . . . .
- Primus: Heri Quintus caput pulsāvit.  
 Secundus:  
 Tertius:  
 Magister:  
 Omnēs:
- Primus: Heri Mārcus Iūlium interfēcit.  
 Secundus:  
 Tertius:  
 Magister:  
 Omnēs:

Primus: Heri Quintus pecuniam quaesivit.

Secundus:

Tertius:

Magister:

Omnēs:

Primus: Heri Marcus cistam invenit.

Secundus:

Tertius:

Magister:

Omnēs:

Primus: Heri Marcus et Quintus inter se  
pugnaverunt.

Secundus:

Tertius:

Magister:

Omnēs:

Primus: Heri Sextus quoque pugnare potuit.

Secundus:

Tertius:

Magister:

Omnēs:

Primus: Heri fures pugnantes audivi.

Secundus:

Tertius:

Magister:

Omnēs:

Primus: Heri fūrēs pignantēs vidimus.

Secundus:

Tertius:

Magister:

Omnēs:

Primus et

Secundus: Heri tempus futūrum nōn intellēximus.

Primus et

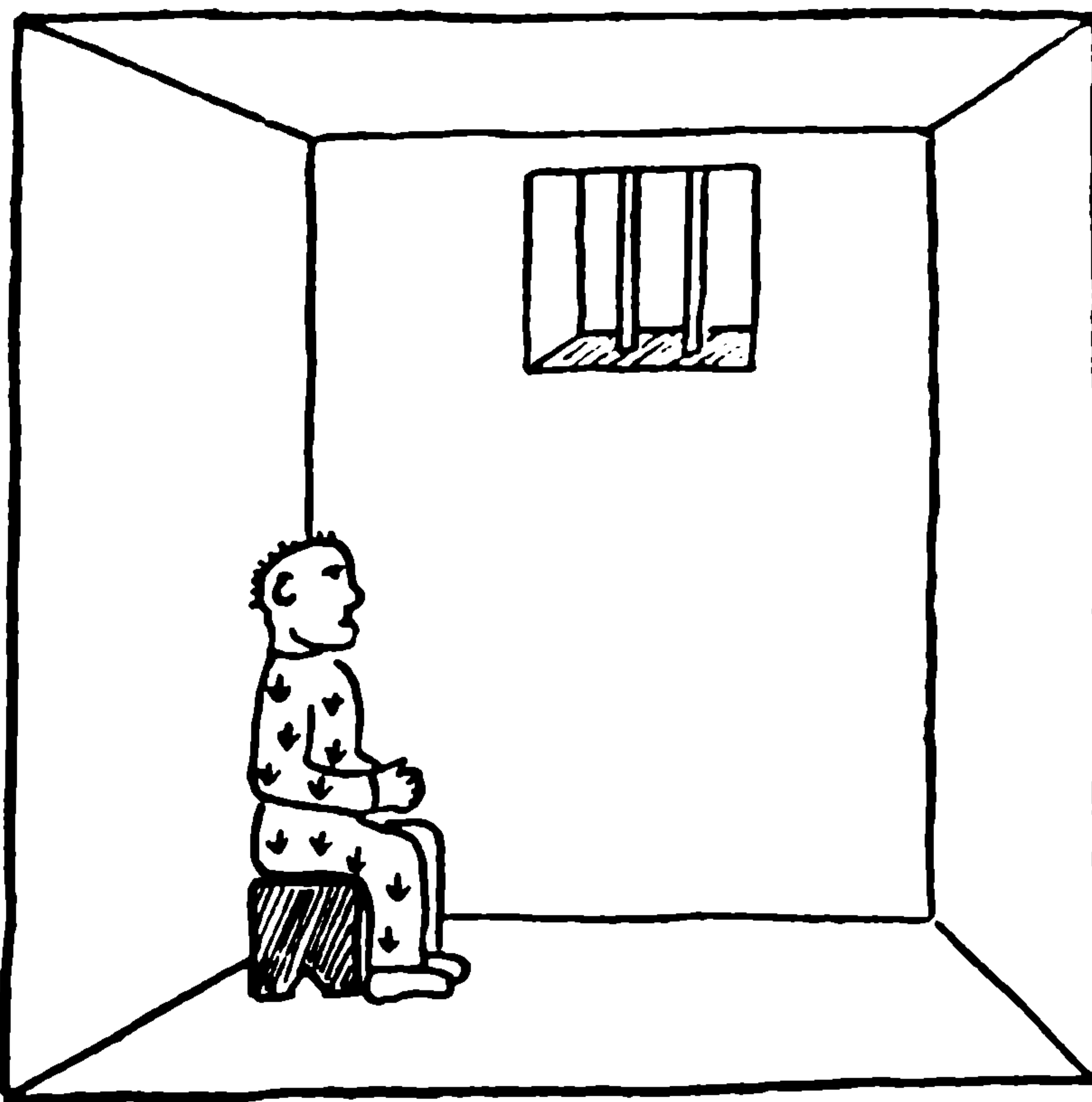
Secundus: Hodiē tempus futūrum nōn intellegimus.

Primus et

Secundus: Crās tempus futūrum intellegēmus.

Magister: Cūr tempus futūrum intellegētis ?

Omnēs: Quia hāc nocte discēmus.



In Carcere



## Ars Grammatica—XI

### TEMPUS FUTURUM

#### **ambulō-ambulāre**

ambulābō  
ambulābis  
ambulābit

ambulābimus  
ambulābitis  
ambulābunt

#### **sedeō-sedēre**

sedēbō  
sedēbis  
sedēbit

sedēbimus  
sedēbitis  
sedēbunt

#### **surgō-surgere**

surgam  
surgēs  
surget

surgēmus  
surgētis  
surgent

#### **reveniō-revenire**

reveniam  
reveniēs  
reveniet

reveniēmus  
reveniētis  
revenient

#### **sum-esse**

erō  
eris  
erit

erimus  
eritis  
erunt

#### **eō-ire**

ībō  
ībis  
ībit

ībimus  
ībitis  
ībunt

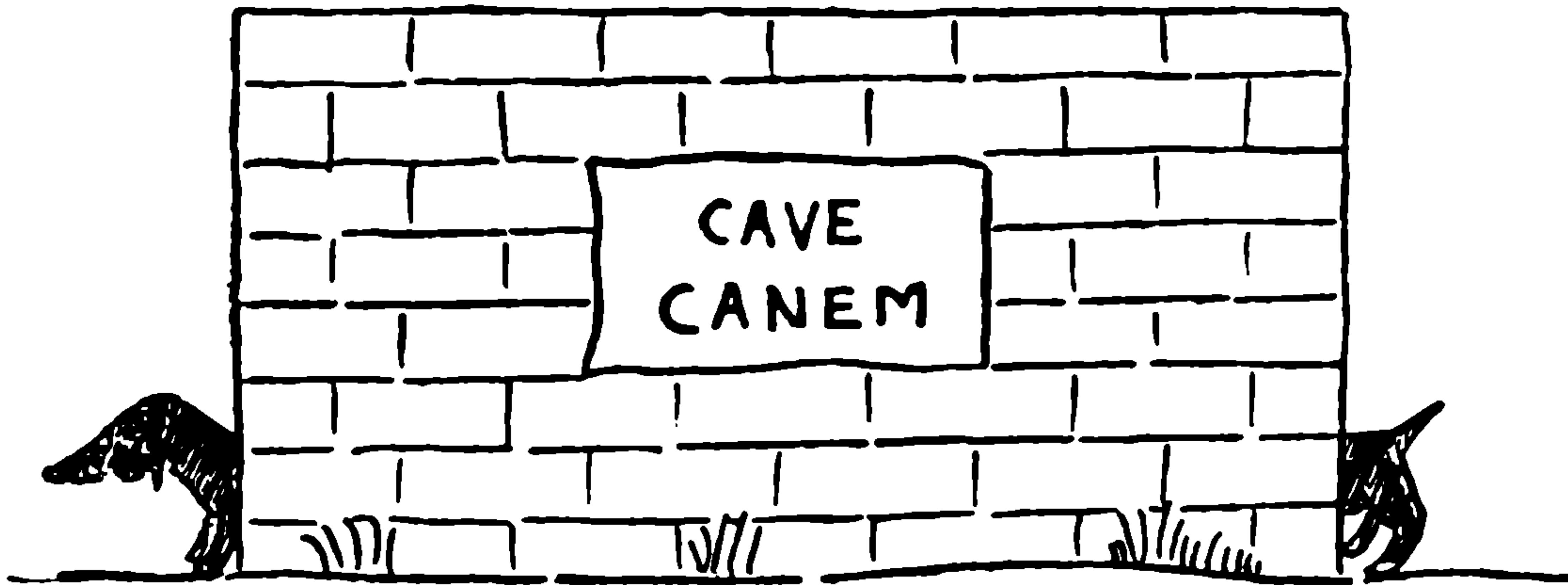
Eōdem modō

*possum, absum, adsum, etc.*

*abeō, exeō, etc.*

## 19. DE MOXIO

Est in lūdō nostrō puer, quem nōs Moxium nōmināmus. Numquam enim “faciō” dīcit neque “fēcī” sed semper “faciam mox.” Hic Moxius noxius est puer. Namque sī “O Moxī, cape pilam,” exclāmās, pilam nōn capit sed “Capiam mox,” respondet. Itaque pilam omittit, quae ad terram cadit. Et sī quis eum librum tenēre iubet, librum nōn tenet sed “Tenēbō mox,” respondet. Librum igitur omittit, quī ad terram cadit. Sī Moxiō ad lūdum lentissimē rēpentī exclāmās, “O Moxī, curre ; nam tempus fugit,” nōn currit sed “Curram mox,” respondet. Itaque sērō ad lūdum venit. Sī in mūrō “CAVE CANEM” videt, canem nōn cavet sed “cavēbō” sibi dīcit. Canis igitur saevissimus eum mordet.



Fortasse sī māter eum cibum edere iubēbit, nōn “Edō,” respondēbit sed, “Edam mox.” Itaque numquam edet et sic cadāver erit. Aut fortasse, sī in flūmen cadet, nōn natābit et undae eum submergent. Sic quoque cadāver erit.

Sed fābulam tibi dē eō nārrābō. Herī magister noster postquam lūdum intrāvit, “O Moxī,” exclāmāvit, “surge.” Moxius tamen, quī improbus est puer, nōn statim surrēxit sed “Surgam,” respondit. Tandem lentē surrēxit. Deinde magister irātus Moxium ambulāre iussit. Moxius tamen nōn statim ambulāvit sed “Ambulābō,” respondit. Nihilōminus tandem magistrō pārui. Postquam magistrō pārui Moxius,



“ Nunc,” inquit, “ redībō, deinde sedēbō.” Sed magister maximē irātus, “ Fortasse redībis,” exclāmāvit, “ sed nōn sedēbis. Recitā mihi pēnsū, quod herī didicisti.” Sed Moxius “ Herī,” inquit, “ pēnsū nōn didicī sed crās discam. Nunc igitur sedēbō.” “ Nōn sedēbis,” exclāmāvit magister maximā vōce, “ sedēre enim tibi nōn placēbit. Namque tū ad mē statim veniēs et pedēs tangēs et ego baculum capiam. . .”  
Sed cētera nōn nārrābō : noxiōra enim sunt.

## 20. DE MORTE MOXII

### The Imperfect Tense

#### Exercitātiō

Quintus et Sextus:

Eheu ! Moxius noster mortuus est. Herī mortem obiit.

Decimus: Quō modō Moxius mortem obiit ?

Quintus: Herī Pūblius ad lūdum cucurrit.

Sextus: Moxius numquam ad lūdum currēbat.

Quintus: Herī Pūblius Moxium ad lūdum rēpentem vīdit.

Sextus: Pūblius semper Moxium ad lūdum rēpentem . . . . .

Quintus: Herī Pūblius et Moxius ad lūdum vērunt.

Sextus: Pūblius et Moxius saepe ad lūdum nōn . . . . .

Quintus: Herī Pūblius et Moxius lūsērunt.

Sextus: Pūblius et Moxius saepe . . . . .

Quintus: Herī Pūblius pilam habuit.

Sextus: Pūblius semper pilam . . . . .

Quintus: Herī Pūblius pilam ad Moxium iēcit.

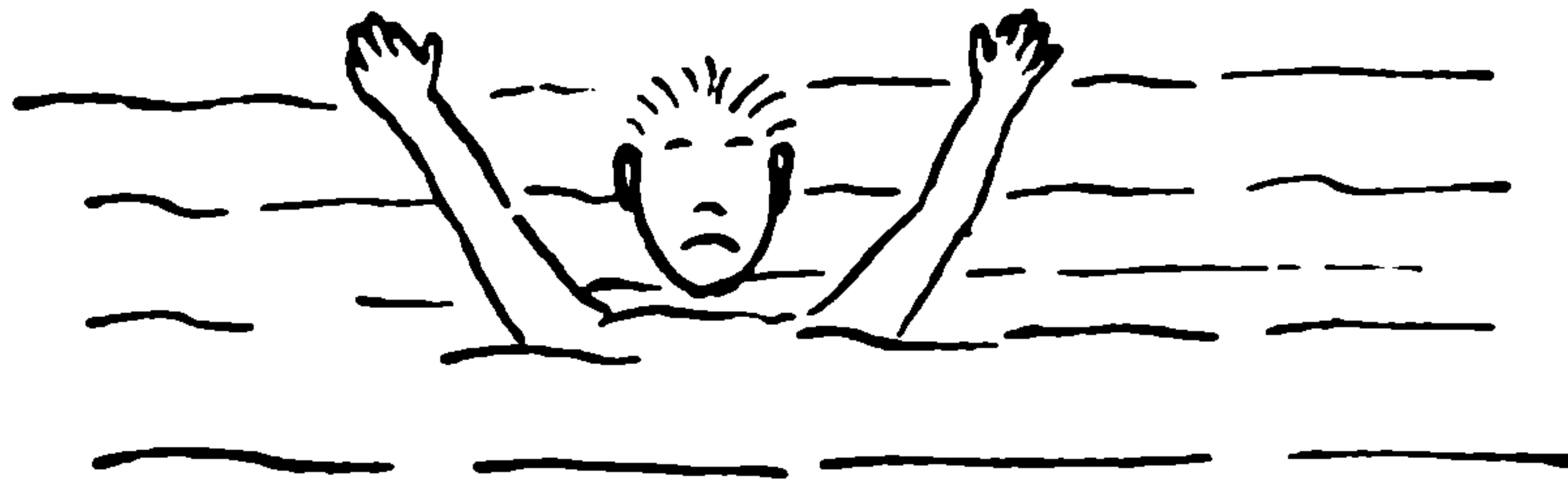
Sextus: Pūblius saepe pilam ad Moxium . . . . .

Quintus: Herī Moxius pilam nōn cēpit.

Sextus: Moxius saepe pilam nōn . . . . .



- Quintus: Heri Pūblius natāre voluit.  
 Sextus: Pūblius semper natāre . . . . .  
 Quintus: Heri Pūblius et Moxius ad flūmen ambulāvērunt.  
 Sextus: Pūblius et Moxius saepe ad flūmen . . . . .  
 Quintus: Heri Pūblius in flūmen celeriter saliit.  
 Sextus: Moxius numquam in flūmen celeriter . . . . .  
 Quintus: Heri Pūblius trāns flūmen celeriter natāvit.  
 Sextus: Moxius numquam trāns flūmen celeriter . . . . .  
 Quintus: Heri undae Moxium submersērunt.  
 Sextus: Undae numquam Pūblium . . . . .  
 Quintus: Heri magister Pūblium pulsāvit.  
 Sextus: Magister saepe Moxium . . . . .  
 Quintus: Heri magister maestus erat.  
 Decimus: Cūr magister maestus erat? Num quia Moxius mortuus erat?  
 Quintus: Minimē vērō; sed quia heri nōs tempus imperfectum docēre temptābat.



## Ars Grammatica—XII

### TEMPUS IMPERFECTUM

#### **ambulō-ambulāre**

ambulābam

ambulābās

ambulābat

ambulābāmus

ambulābātis

ambulābant

#### **sedeō-sedēre**

sedēbam

sedēbās

sedēbat

sedēbāmus

sedēbātis

sedēbant

#### **surgō-surgere**

surgēbam

surgēbās

surgēbat

surgēbāmus

surgēbātis

surgēbant

#### **reveniō-revenīre**

reveniēbam

reveniēbās

reveniēbat

reveniēbāmus

reveniēbātis

reveniēbant

#### **sum-esse**

eram

erās

erat

erāmus

erātis

erant

#### **eō-īre**

ībam

ībās

ībat

ībāmus

ībātis

ībant

Eōdem modō

*possum, absum, adsum, etc.**abeō, exeō, etc.*

## 21. DE CROCODILO

Olim crocodilus quīdam in Aegyptō habitābat, cui nōmen Rōbertus erat. Hic crocodilus in flūmine Nīlō habitābat natābatque. Dum sōl lūcet, Rōbertus in līmō flūminis dormiēbat hiābatque. Dum hiat, avis quaedam sapiēns ad eum advolābat, in ōs eius intrābat, dentēs eius purgābat. Hic Rōbertus igitur benignus benevolusque erat sed—ēheu !—puerōs parvōs semper edēbat.

Habitābat quoque in Aegyptō senex quīdam, quī trēs parvōs filiōs habēbat. Hic senex, quī sapiēns erat mōrēsque Rōberti bene intellegēbat, primō filiō, “ O mī fili,” inquit, “ nōlī ad flūmen Nīlum adire ; namque in Nīlō habitat crocodilus saevissimus, quī tē statim dēvorābit.” Primus autem filius patri nōn pārui sed ad flūmen Nīlum adiit. Rōbertus igitur, vidēns hunc stultum puerum ad flūmen ambulāntem, statim eum dēvorāvit.

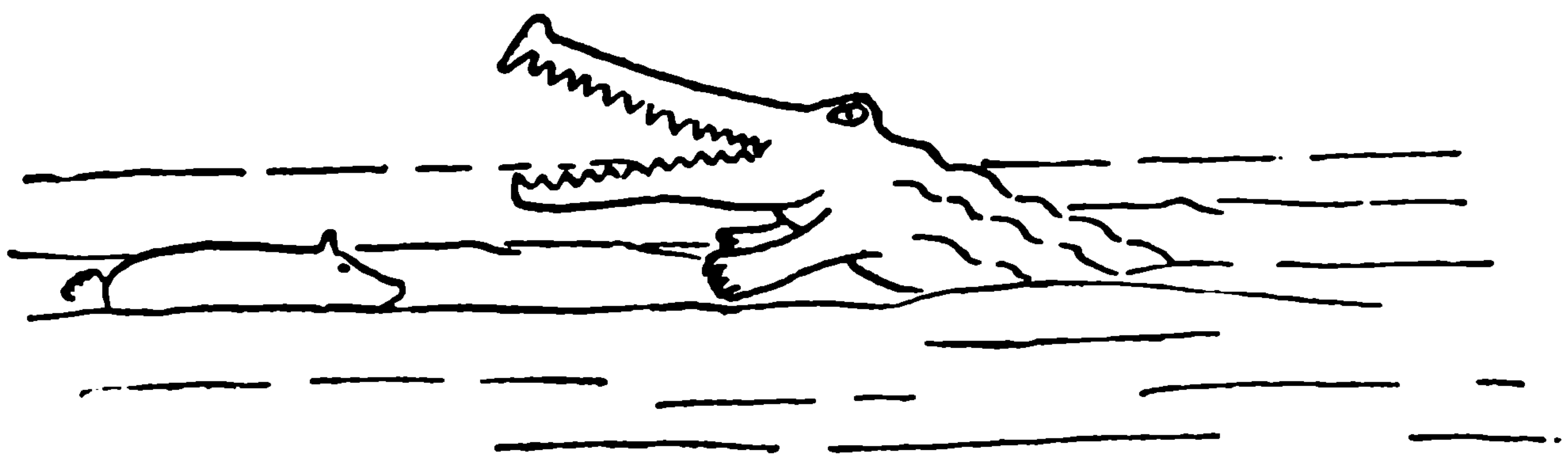
Deinde senex secundō filiō, “ O mī fili,” exclāmāvit, “ spectā cadāver frātris tuī. Nōlī ad flūmen Nīlum adire: namque in Nīlō habitat crocodilus saevissimus, quī frātre tuum dēvorāvit et tē quoque dēvorābit.” Secundus autem filius, quī cadāver frātris vidēre nōn poterat—namque iam in ventre Rōberti iacēbat—ad flūmen adiit. Rōbertus igitur, vidēns hunc stultum puerum ad flūmen ambulāntem, statim eum quoque dēvorāvit.

Tertius autem filius crocodilum maximē timēbat, et pater, quī Rōbertum omninō nōn amābat, dolum huiusmodi excōgitāvit. Tertium filium et porci quoque cadāver ad ripam flūminis adportāvit. Hāmum quoque habēbat, quem in porci cadāvere cēlāvit et ad fūnem adligāvit. Deinde porci cadāver in flūmen iēcit et filium tertium in ripā stantem longō baculō pulsāvit, quī magnā vōce ululāvit.



Rōbertus igitur, quī in sōle dormiēbat, puerum ululantem audivit et sēcum putāvit, “ Ecce ! Insānus ille tertius fīlius in flūmen cecidit. Iēiūnus sum ; itaque eum quoque cōsūmam.” Ad porcī cadāver celeriter natāvit, ōs aperuit, porcum dēvorāvit. Sed hāmus in ōre eius haesit et senex Rōbertum fūne ē flūmine Nilō extrāxit. Deinde senex Rōbertō, “ Quamquam,” inquit, “ benignus benevolusque es, nōn oportet tē filiōs meōs cōsūmere. Tē igitur ad imperātōrem mittam.”

Itaque crocodilum ad imperātōrem mīsit, quī eum in carcere custōdiēbat. Hic Rōbertus diū laetus vivēbat. Namque servus imperātōris cotidiē dentēs eius purgābat et Rōbertus Christiānum cotidiē edēbat. Quam laetus erat Rōbertus ! Tandem somnō cibōque replētus mortem obiit.”



## 22. DE EXERCITU

### The Fourth Declension

#### Exercitātiō

In the following *fābula* substitute a single word from this list for the word or words underlined, making all other necessary changes :—

<i>Anus-ūs</i> (f)	=mātrōna senīlis	<i>Habitus-ūs</i> (m)	=vestis
<i>Exercitus-ūs</i> (m)	=multī militēs	<i>Sonitus-ūs</i> (m)	=clāmor
<i>Flūctus-ūs</i> (m)	=unda	<i>Victus-ūs</i> (m)	=cibus

Olim multī militēs in viā ambulābant. Fessī erant hī multī militēs quia nūllum cibum habēbant. Subitō autem mātrōnam senilem vidērunt, quae prope villam stābat. Haec villa prope undās flūminis erat. Mātrōna senīlis, quae dēfōrmis erat, sordidās vestēs gerēbat. Imperātor tamen multōs militēs stāre iussit et mātrōnae senīli, “ O mātrōna senīlis,” inquit, “ dā meis multis militibus cibum.” Respondit tamen mātrōna senīlis, “ Tuōrum multōrum militum clāmōrem nōn amō. Clāmor mihi nōn placet. Itaque cibum tuis multis militibus nōn dabō.” Multi militēs, quī neque ōs neque vestēs eius amābant, villam mātrōnae senīlis incendērunt, et mātrōnam senilem in undās iēcērunt, quae mox in undis expirāvit. Deinde multī militēs omnem cibum ē villā mātrōnae senīlis cēpērunt et iterum in viā ambulāvērunt.

## Ars Grammatica—XIII

## DECLINATIO QUARTA

	<b>manus-ūs</b>	<b>genū-ūs</b>
<i>Singulāriter</i>	(f)	(n)
<i>Nōminātivus</i>	manus	genū
<i>Vocātivus</i>	manus	genū
<i>Accūsātivus</i>	manum	genū
<i>Genitivus</i>	manūs	genūs
<i>Dativus</i>	manūī	genū
<i>Ablātivus</i>	manū	genū
 <i>Plūrāliter</i>		
<i>Nōminātivus</i>	manūs	genua
<i>Vocātivus</i>	manūs	genua
<i>Accūsātivus</i>	manūs	genua
<i>Genitivus</i>	manuum	genuum
<i>Dativus</i>	manibus	genibus
<i>Ablātivus</i>	manibus	genibus



## 23. AENIGMA DE CORPORE

### The Fifth Declension

#### Exercitātiō

This puzzle can be solved by replacing the words in brackets by a noun from the following list *in its right case*.

Capillus	Digitus	Oculus
Caput	Lingua	Os
Dēns	Manus	Pēs
	Nāsus	

Quisque puer habet (*rem quae stat in collō*). In (*rē quae stat in collō*) sunt duo (*rēs quibus vidēmus*), ūnus (*rēs quā olfacimus*), multī (*rēs quae crēscunt*). Color (*rērum quae crēscunt*) est aut niger aut flāvus. In (*rē quae stat in collō*) est (*rēs quae cibum cōsūmit*). In (*rē quae cibum cōsūmit*) sunt multī (*rēs quibus cibum mordēmus*) et (*rēs quā dicimus*). Quisque puer habet duōs (*rēs quibus ambulāmus*) et duās (*rēs quae pilam capiunt aut fortasse nōn capiunt*). In (*rēbus quae pilam capiunt aut fortasse nōn capiunt*) sunt decem (*rēs quae tangunt*). (*Rēs quae tangunt*) semper sordidī sunt. Puer, quī sordidōs (*rēs quae tangunt*) habet, est noxius puer. Sed omnēs puerī habent sordidōs (*rēs quae tangunt*). Omnēs igitur puerī noxiī sunt. Q.E.D.

## Ars Grammatica—XIV

### DECLINATIO QUINTA

	diēs-diēi	rēs-rei
<i>Singulāriter</i>	(m)	(f)
<i>Nōminātivus</i>	diēs	rēs
<i>Vocātivus</i>	diēs	rēs
<i>Accūsātivus</i>	diem	rem
<i>Genitivus</i>	diēi	rei
<i>Dativus</i>	diēi	rei
<i>Ablātivus</i>	diē	rē
<i>Plūrāliter</i>		
<i>Nōminātivus</i>	diēs	rēs
<i>Vocātivus</i>	diēs	rēs
<i>Accūsātivus</i>	diēs	rēs
<i>Genitivus</i>	diērum	rērum
<i>Dativus</i>	diēbus	rēbus
<i>Ablātivus</i>	diēbus	rēbus

## 24. DE TARQUINIO ET SIBYLLA

(*Rēx Tarquinius cum Mamiliō, amicō suō,  
mediō diē in porticū sedet.*)

Tarquinius: Tū, Mamili, semper fidēlis mihi es. Semper fidem mihi praestās. Quid igitur vīs? Namque omnia, quae vīs, tibi dabō.

Mamilius: Nesciō, ō rēx; namque nōn sum sapiēns neque rēs futūrās intellegō. (*Servus rēgis intrat.*)

Servus: (*Genua ante rēgem flectit.*) Salvē, ō rēx omnipotēns. Anus quaedam ad porticum vēnit, quae multās rēs manibus portat. Lentō gradū ambulat quasi longē errāvit. Speciēs eius horribilis est; namque faciem dēfōrmem habitūsque sordidōs habet. Nōne eam expellam?

Tarquinius: Minimē vērō. Licet et mendicō et anuī ad mē venire. Licet omnibus ad mē venire. Surge ē genibus et dūc eam ad mē. (*Servus ē genibus surgit et exit.*)

Mamilius: Quālem rem nunc vidēbimus? Quid portat haec anus? Quid vēndere vult?

Servus: (*quī anum dūcit*) Intrā, ō anus. Nōlī rēgem timēre. Rēx omnibus benignus benevolusque est.

Tarquinius: Salvē, anus. Quālēs rēs manibus portās?

Anus: (*horribilī vōce*) Omnēs rēs manibus portō.

Mamilius: Quō modō hoc facere potes?

Tarquinius: Ego nihil nisi librōs videō.

Mamilius: Ego novem modo librōs in manibus eius videō.

Anus: Omnēs hōs novem librōs vīlī tibi vēndam.

Tarquinius: Librōs emere nōlō. Sed quot dēnāriīs vēndēs?

Anus: Mille dēnāriīs.

Tarquinius: Sed librī antiquī sunt. Mille dēnāriīs nōn emam.



Anus: Adportā foculum. (*Servus foculum adportat.*)

Mamilius: Anus certē insāna est. Quid nunc faciet ?

Anus: (*In foculum trēs librōs pōnit.*) Ecce ! Trēs librōs in foculum posuī, quōs ignis iam ussit. Nunc, ō rēx, vīsne sex reliquōs librōs emere ?

Tarquinius: Ut iam dixī, nullōs librōs emere volō. Sed quot dēnāriis sex reliquōs vēndēs ?

Anus: Mille dēnāriis.

Tarquinius: O rem stultissimam ! Vix crēdere possum. Nunc sex librōs vēndere vīs eōdem pretiō, quō antea novem vēndere voluisti.

Mamilius: Ego quoque vix crēdere possum. Insānior est anus.

Anus: Ecce ! Trēs iterum librōs in foculum posuī, quōs ignis iam ussit. Nunc, ō rēx, vīsne trēs reliquōs emere ?

Tarquinius: Rēs mihi molesta est ; sed quot dēnāriis trēs reliquōs vēndēs ?

Anus: Mille dēnāriis.

Mamilius: Anus certē insānissima est. Licetne mihi, ō rēx, eam gladiō interficere ?

Tarquinius: Minimē vērō, Mamili. Nōlī eam interficere. Inest in librīs aliquid pretiōsius quam putāvimus. Flamma fūmō proxima est. Mille dēnāriis trēs reliquōs librōs emam. Dā anuī mille dēnāriōs. (*Mamilius mille dēnāriōs anuī dat.*)

Anus: Accipe igitur, ō rēx, hōs trēs librōs. Vīlī eōs ēmistī ; namque ego sum Sibylla illa sapientissima, quae rēs futūrās intellegō. Omnia igitur bonaque et mala in hīs librīs scripsī. Sī rēs futūrās intellegere vīs, quaere intus. (*Anus subito evānēscit.*)

Tarquinius: Vīlī, ut putō, sapientiam ēmī.

Mamilius: Ita vērō . . . sed meā quidem pecūniā.

## 25. PERSEUS

### Revision

#### SCAENA PRIMA

*(In villā Polydectis rēgis: Adsunt multī iuvenēs, qui cēnant.  
In mēnsā est victus multus et vīnum plūrimum.)*

**Polydectēs:** Nunc, iuvenēs, edite et bibite omnia quae vultis. Hic est et piscis et pānis. In mēnsā sunt pōma et ūvae. Sī vōbīs placet, licet vōbīs optimum vīnum bibere.

**Iuvenis Prīmus:** Piscem edere mihi placet.

**Iuvenis Secundus:** Pōma edere mihi placet.

**Iuvenis Tertius:** Vīnum bibere mihi placet.

**Polydectēs:** Et quid tū edēs, Perseu? Accipe hās ūvās; namque dulcissimae sunt.

**Perseus:** *(tristī vōce)* Nihil mihi edere placet.

**Polydectēs:** Sed oportet tē edere, sī fortis esse vīs. Nunc, iuvenēs, vōbīs propīnō. Bene tē, bene mē, bene vōs, bene nōs.

**Omnēs Iuvenēs:** Bene omnēs.

**Polydectēs:** Sed tū, Perseu, cūr nōn bibis? Fortasse hoc vīnum tibi nōn placet. Fortasse aliud vīnum amās.

**Perseus:** Nihil mihi bibere placet. Nūllum vīnum amō.

**Polydectēs:** Quid igitur facere vīs?

**Perseus:** Mōnstra interficere volō et puellās pulcherrimās ē periculō servāre.

**Polydectēs:** Sī tālia in mente habēs, abī in ultimās terrae partēs et reportā caput Medūsae.



- Iuvenis Primus: (*magnā vōce*) Sed nēmō hoc facere potest.  
 Iuvenis Secundus: (*maiōre vōce*) Nēmō Medūsam interficere potest.  
 Iuvenis Tertius: (*maximā vōce*) Medūsa omnēs, quī eam spectānt, in saxa vertit.  
 Perseus: Ego nōn timeō. Omnia facere possum ; namque fortissimus omnium sum. Valēte, amīcī. (*In ultimās terrae partēs abit.*)

## SCAENA SECUNDA

### (*Terra Incognita*)

- Perseus: Per multās terrae partēs errāvī, sed Medūsam invenire nōn possum. Quid igitur oportet mē facere ? (*Fēminam appropinquantem videt.*) Sed quis est haec pulcherrima fēmina, quam appropinquantem videō ?
- Athēna: Salvē, Perseu. Ego sum Athēna. Amō tē quia puellās ē periculō servāre vīs. Tibi igitur hoc mirābile scūtum dabō.
- Perseus: Scūtum splendidius est vitrō. Grātiās tibi agō, ō Athēna.
- Athēna: Perge, ō iuvenis, fēlix atque beātus.  
 (*Evānēscit Athēna. Perseus iterum in viā ambulat.*)
- Perseus: Per plūrēs terrae partēs errāvī, sed Medūsam invenire nōn possum. Scūtum mirābile habeō, sed quid oportet mē facere ? (*Appāret subitō homō ferōcissimus.*) Ecce ! Quis est hic ferōcissimus homō, quī subitō ante oculōs appāruit ?



- Plūtō: Salvē, Perseu. Ego sum Plūtō. Amō tē quia mōnstra interficere vīs. Tibi igitur hanc mirābilem galeam dabō.
- Perseus: Grātiās tibi agō, ō Plūtō. Sed galea splendida nōn est. Quō modō igitur mirābilis est ?
- Plūtō: Indue galeam, sī hoc intellegere vīs. (*Perseus, qui galeam induit, ēvānēscit. Evānēscit quoque Plūtō. Perseus, quem nēmō iam vidēre potest, iterum in viā ambulat.*)
- Perseus: Per plūrimās terrae partēs errāvī, sed Medūsam invenire nōn possum. Scūtum mirābile et galeam mirābilem habeō, sed quid oportet mē facere ?  
(*Intrat Hermēs.*)
- Hermēs: Vōcem iuvenis audiō sed iuvenem ipsum vidēre nōn possum. Perseu, ubi es ?
- Perseus: (*Galeam exuit et appāret.*) Ecce ! Ante oculōs tuōs sum. Cūr mē vidēre nōn potuisti ?
- Hermēs: Nunc tē vidēre possum, sed antea nōn potui. (*Perseus iterum galeam induit et ēvānēscit.*) Ubi est hic abōminandissimus iuvenis? Perseu, quid fēcisti?
- Perseus: Nihil nisi galeam indui. Nōli exclāmāre. Exuam iterum sī vīs. (*Perseus iterum galeam exuit et appāret.*)
- Hermēs: Mirābilis igitur galea est ; namque sī exuis, appārēs ; sī induis, nēmō tē vidēre potest.
- Perseus: Iam intellegō. Dum hanc galeam gerō, nēmō mē vidēre potest.
- Hermēs: Sed ego quoque dōnum mirābile tibi dabō. Accipe hōs calceōs, quī ālās habent. Sī hōs induis calceōs, per terrās omnēs et maria omnia volāre potes. Volā igitur ad Graeās, quae gladium mirābilem habent. Hōc enim gladiō Medūsam interficere poteris.

Perseus: Grātiās tibi agō, ō Hermēs. Ecce ! ad Graeās volābō. (*Calceōs induit et per caelum volat.*)

### SCAENA TERTIA

(*In cavernā Graeārum. Graeae, trēs sorōrēs senilēs dēfōrmēsque cēnam parant.*)

Omnēs Graeae: (*Circum mēnsam cantantēs ambulānt.*)

Circum mēnsam ambulāmus ;  
 Carmen magicum cantāmus ;  
 Sordidās manūs vibrāmus.  
 Sunt in mēnsā mūrēs, rānae,  
 Quattuor pedēs insānae  
 Fēlis, quam noctū cantantem,  
 Exclāmantem, ululantem  
 Cēpimus. Hunc vīctum bonum  
 Edimus et multum sonum  
 Facimus dum ambulāmus  
 Circum mēnsam et cantāmus.

Graea Prima: Nunc, sorōrēs, carmen magicum cantāvimus. Cēnam edēmus. Dā mihi, soror, dentem nostrum ; namque ego prīma mūrem edere volō. (*Soror ei dentem dat, quō mūrem edit.*) Dulcissimus est mūs. Iam mūrem ēdī. Nunc tū, soror, sī edere vīs, accipe dentem nostrum.

Graea Secunda: Grātiās tibi agō, soror. Maximē ēsuriō. Rānam edere cupiō.

Graea Tertia: Dum editis, sorōrēs, date mihi oculum nostrum. Oportet enim mē prope portam cavernae stantem vigilāre. Sic nēmō inopinātus appropinquābit.



- Perseus: (*galeam Plūtōnis in capite gerēs*) Date mihi gladium vestrum, ō Graeae.
- Graea Tertia: Quis dīxit? Quis nōs gladium dare iussit? Nēmīnem vidēre possum. (*Perseus oculum ē manū Graeae tertiae rapit.*) O mē miseram! Ubi est oculus noster? Quis cēpit? Sine oculō vidēre nōn poterimus. Redde mihi oculum nostrum, furcifer.  
(*Perseus dentem quoque rapit.*)
- Graea Secunda: O mē miseram! Quis dentem nostrum cēpit? Sine dente edere nōn poterimus. Redde mihi dentem nostrum, bustirape.
- Perseus: Sī dentem oculumque vestrum recipere vultis, date mihi gladium.
- Graea Prima: Nōn possumus tibi gladium dare quia vidēre nōn possumus.
- Perseus: Ubi est gladius? Dīcite mihi.
- Graea Secunda: In cavernā iacet.
- Perseus: Euge! (*Gladium celeriter rapit.*) Accipite igitur dentem oculumque. (*Dentem oculumque ad eās iacit et statim ē cavernā volat.*)

#### SCAENA QUARTA

(*In aliā cavernā. Medūsa, quae speciem dēfōrmem et anguēs prō crīnibus habet, vigilat. Duae eius sorōrēs in terrā iacent dormiuntque. Intrat Perseus, quī scūtum sinistrā, gladium dextrā tenet.*)

- Medūsa: Videō tē, Perseu. Cūr gladium illum tenēs?
- Perseus: Quia tē gladiō interficiam. Caput tuum ad Polydectem reportābō.
- Medūsa: Certē insānus es, iuvenis. Nōnne vidēs omnia haec saxa, quae circum tē iacent?
- Perseus: Videō.



Medūsa: Hominēs erant, quī mē interficere temptāvērunt. Eōs mē spectantēs in saxa vertī. Tē quoque in saxum vertam ; namque nisi mē spectābis, mē interficere nōn poteris.

Perseus: Sed spectō . . . hōc modō !

*(Medūsam in scūtō splendidō spectat et caput eius gladiō abscīdit.)*

Medūsa: O mē miserrimam ! Surgite, ō sorōrēs ! Vigilāte ! Hostis adest, quī mē interfēcit et vōs quoque interficiet.

*(Sorōrēs Medūsae statim surgunt atque Perseum capere temptant. Perseus tamen galeam Plūtōnis induit, et caput Medūsae tenēns, celeriter ē cavernā volat.)*

#### SCAENA QUINTA

*(In litore. Magnum saxum prope mare stat, in quō horrible mōnstrum natat.)*

Mōnstrum: *(ululāns)* Ubi est sagīna mea? Prnadium meum dēvorāre cupiō. Dā mihi virginem ; namque virginēs edere maximē mihi placet.

Cēpheus: *(rēx huius terrae, filiam Andromedam in litus dūcit.)* Nōlī ululāre, ō mōnstrum. Ecce ! adest sagīna tua. Virginem pulchriōrem quam filiam meam numquam vīdistī.

Mōnstrum: Pulcherrima est, sed estne tenera ? Taedet mē anūs dēvorāre.

Cēpheus: Hanc tamen virginem edere tibi placēbit. Deinde, ō benignum mōnstrum, ō benevolum mōnstrum, ā terrā nostrā abi. *(Exit rēx lacrimāns.)*

Andromeda: O mē miseram ! O fātum crudēle ! Nēmō mē servābit.

**Mōnstrum:** Nōlī timēre, ō pulchra virgō. Benignus sum. Omnem tē simul edere nōlō. Nāsum primum edam, deinde digitōs, deinde pedēs. O mē beātum ! (*Saltat.*)

**Perseus:** (*per caelum ad litus volāns*) Quid videō ? Quid est hoc ? Pulcherrimam virginem lacrimantem videō ? Mōnstrum horribile in litore prope virginem saltāns videō ? Virgini lacrimanti auxiliū dabō. (*Exclāmat.*) Claude oculōs, ō virgō. Spectā hoc caput, ō mōnstrum.

**Mōnstrum:** Venī hūc, furcifer. Iēiūnus sum. Tē quoque post virginem ed . . . (*Caput Medūsae spectat, quod mōnstrum statim in saxum vertit.*)

**Perseus:** Salvē, ō pulcherrima virgō. Ecce ! Vincula, quae tē ad saxum adligant, solvō. Tē ē periculō servāvī. Vitam tibi reddidī. Quid igitur mihi dabis ?

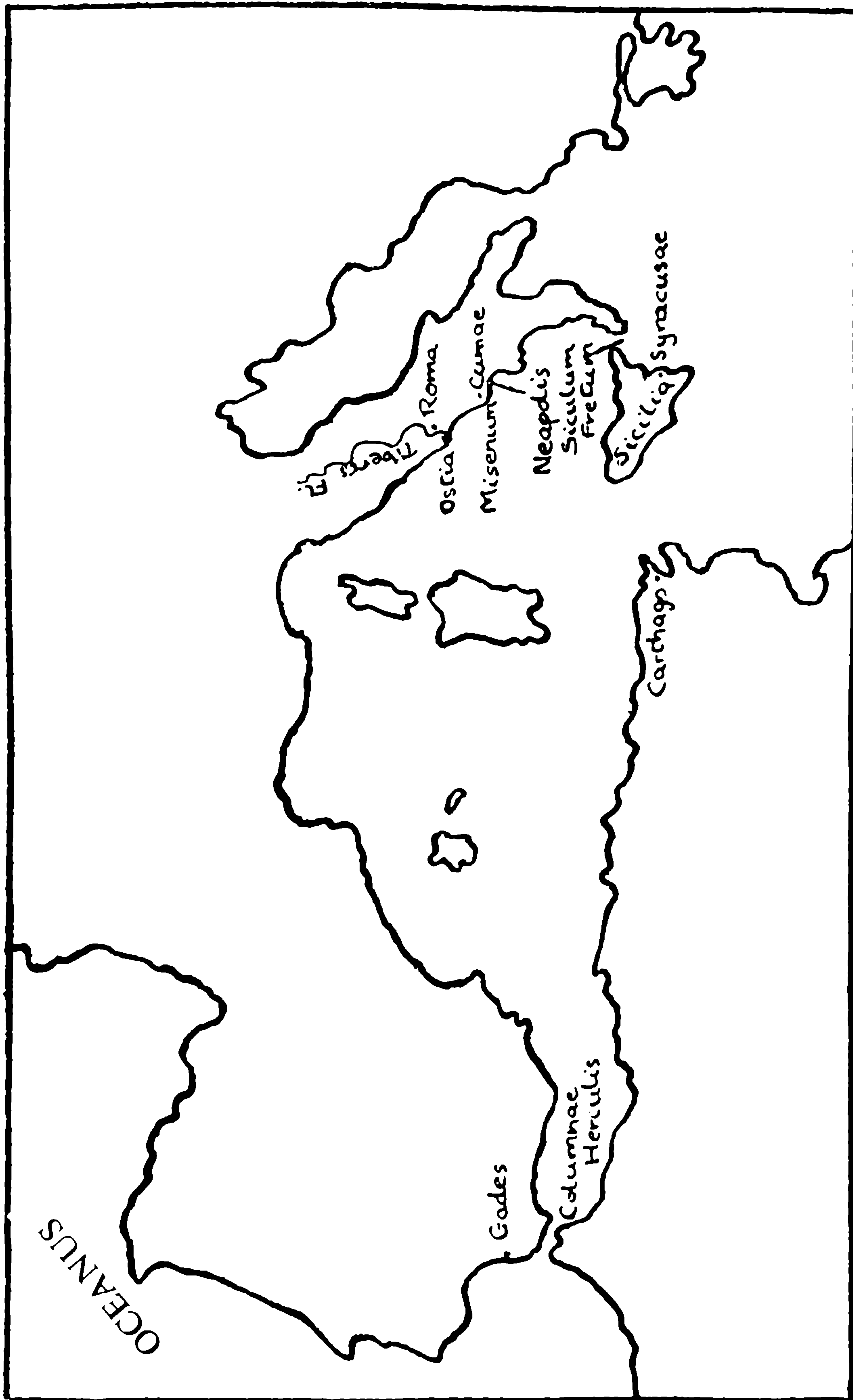
**Andromeda:** Osculum.

(*Andromeda Perseō osculum dat. Ambō ad villam rēgis ambulant. Duo saxa in litore stant.*)

## 26. ITER

### Time and Place

Olim Rōmā Ostiam īvimus quia trāns mare nāvigāre volēbāmus. Ostiae flūmen Tiberis in mare exit. Ostiae quoque est portus, in quō stant multae nāvēs. Ostiae igitur in nāvem ascendimus, quae centum pedēs longa erat, trīgintāque pedēs lāta. Deinde statim ē portū exivimus, sed postquam mille passūs nāvigāvimus, nōs redire oportuit; namque gubernātor aegrōtābat. Postquam novum gubernātōrem invēnimus, multa mīlia passuum Ostiā Cūmās nāvigāvimus.





Longum erat iter, et ego aliquantulum ex ventre labōrāvī. Ventus autem secundus celeriter Cūmās nōs portāvit.

Cūmīs dē nāve dēscendimus et cavernam vīdimus, in quā Sibylla carmina in foliis scribēbat, rēsque futūrās praedicēbat. Cūmīs circum Mīsēnum prōmunturium Neāpolim nāvigāvimus. Neāpolī montem igneum vīdimus. Vesuvius erat, quī diēs noctēsque ignem in caelum iactābat.

Neāpolī multa mīlia passuum multāsque hōrās ad insulam Siciliam nāvigāvimus. Dum per Siculum Fretum mediā nocte nāvigāmus, horrible mōnstrum vīdimus. Lūna enim clāra lūcēbat et ā sinistrā Scyllam perspeximus. Scylla mōnstrum horrible erat, quod sex ōra habēbat et nautās ē nāvibus corripīēbat dēvorābatque. A dextrā Charybdim quoque perspeximus. Charybdis mōnstrum horrible erat, quod maris undās agitābat nāvēsque ad imum mare trahēbat.

Tandem primā hōrā Syrācūsās tūtī pervēnimus. Syrācūsīs multī mercātōrēs habitābant, quī multās rēs vēndēbant emēbantque. Syrācūsīs Carthāginem nāvigāvimus. Carthāginī Dīdō rēgina regēbat, quae Aenēan amābat. Sed postquam Aenēās eam sōlam reliquit, Dīdō mortem sibi cōnscīvit.

Carthāgine Gādēs contendimus, sed ventus adversus flābat. Sex igitur diēs et sex noctēs per mare nāvigābāmus. Septimō tamen diē Gādēs advēnimus. Gādibus stant Columnae Herculis. Gādibus in Oceanum exīvimus et multōs diēs noctēsque nāvigābāmus dōnec ad insulam advēnimus.

Fortasse rogābis, “ Ubi est haec insula ?” Sī rogās, licet tibi rogāre. Ego enim nōn respondēbō. Namque haec insula mirābilis est et multum aurum continet. Haec igitur solum tibi dicam. Multa mīlia passuum ad occidentem sōlem nāvigāvimus et multa ad septentriōnēs. Deinde multa mīlia passuum ad merīdiem nāvigāvimus et multa ad orientem. Tandem ad Insulam Mirābilem advēnimus, dē quā nunc tibi multa nārrābō. . . .



## 27. INSULA MIRABILIS

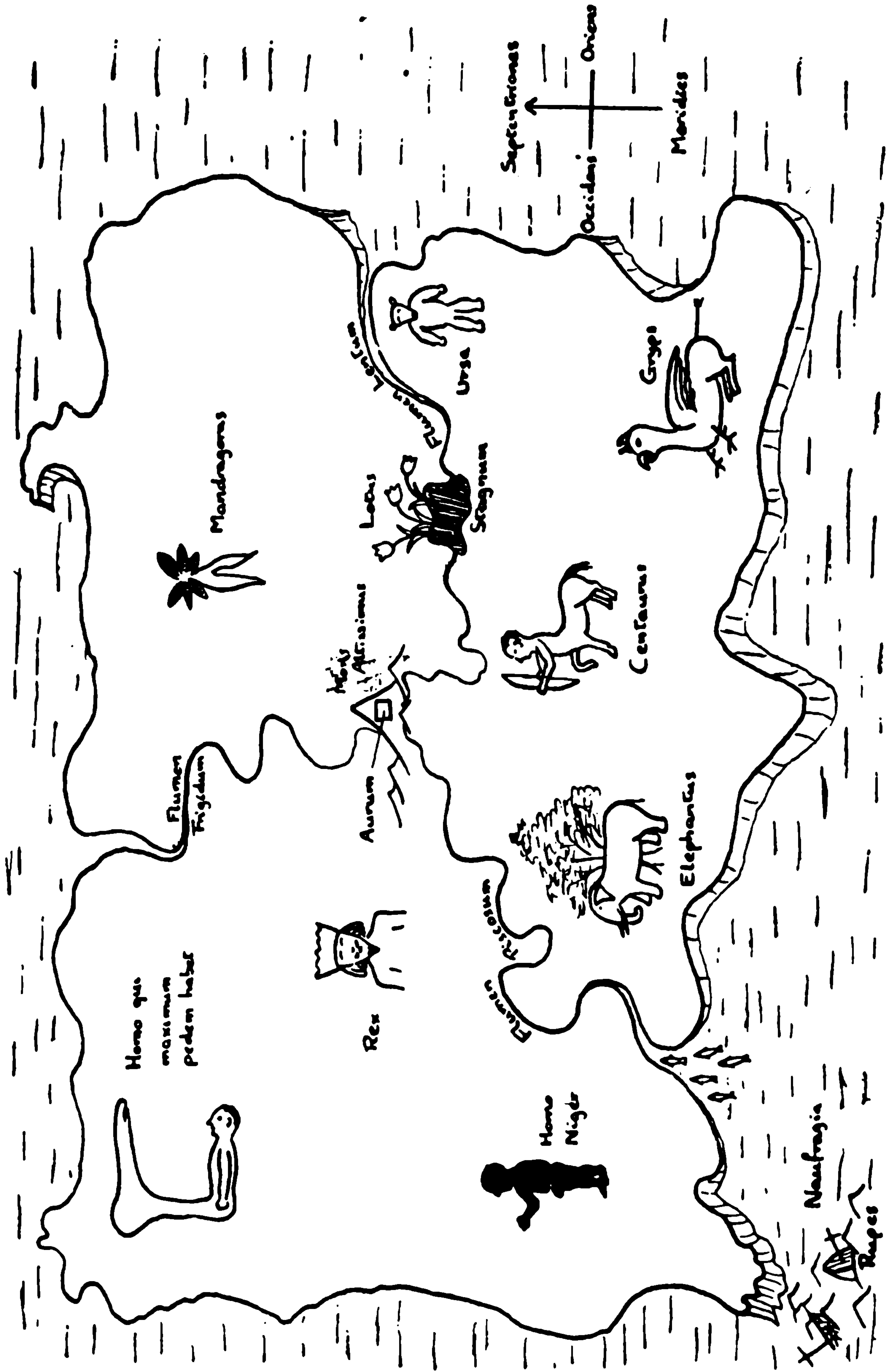
Ad Insulam Mirabilem, ut iam nārrāvī, appropinquābāmus, sed appropinquantēs nōs undae paene submersērunt. Prope enim hanc insulam rūpēs sunt, quae omne ferrum ad sē attrahunt. Omnēs igitur clāvōs ē nāve nostrā extrāxērunt, nāvem frēgērunt, nōs in aquam praecipitāvērunt. Itaque in hīs rūpibus multa naufragia haerēbant. Nōs tamen salvī ad terram tandem natāvimus, sed numquam domum rediimus.

In mediā insulā est mōns altissimus et in mediō monte aurum. Ex hōc monte tria flūmina fluunt, quae insulam in trēs partēs dīvidunt. Nōmen primō flūminī Frigidum est, secundō Lentum, tertiō Piscōsum.

In primā parte huius insulae herbae mirābilēs crēscunt ; in secundā parte animālia mirāabilia habitant ; in tertiā parte hominēs. Dē herbīs igitur tibi primum nārrābō. Est enim in hāc insulā herba, cui nōmen Mandragoras est, quae, si quis eam ēvellere temptat, maximā vōce exclāmat. Si eam ēvellere vīs, oportet tē occidentem spectantem ter eam gladiō circumscribere. Nisi hoc faciēs, mortem certē obībīs. Alia autem herba est, cuius sūcum si bibis, numquam, etiam si decem urnās vinī postea bibēs, ēbrius eris. Alia quoque herba in stāgnō crēscit, quae flōrēs pulcherrimōs fert et frūctūs magicōs ; namque si quis eōs edit, numquam domum redire vult, sed semper in eā insulā manēre et dormire. Nōmen huic herbae Lōtus est. Nōlī eam edere.

In secundā huius insulae parte, ut suprā dixī, animālia mirāabilia habitant. Primum igitur dē elephantō tibi nārrābō. Hic enim, quia neque genua neque aliōs articulōs in crūribus habet, humī neque sedēre neque iacēre potest, sed dum dormit arborī semper incumbit. Vēnātōrēs igitur, silentiō arborem dēcidunt et elephantus, quī humum cadit, humō surgere nōn potest. Itaque facile eum capiunt. Sunt quoque in eādem

INSULA MIRABILIS

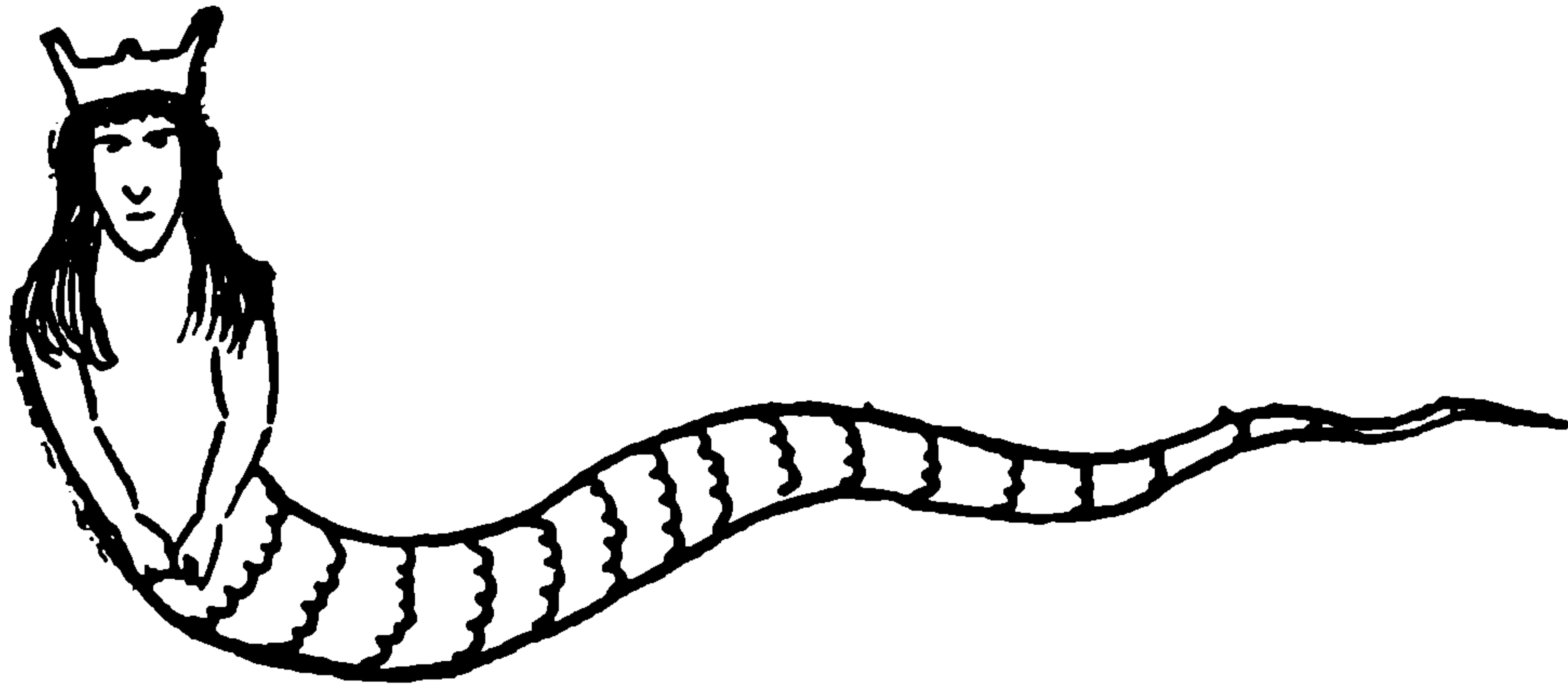




parte huius insulae, quamquam ipse nōn vidī, Centaurī, quōrum superior pars hominis est, inferior equī. Hī omnēs artēs intellegunt et sagittās optimē ēmittunt. Ursae quoque hīc habitant, quārum catulī nūllam fōrmam habent. Māter tamen eōs linguā lambit et sic eis fōrmam propriam dat. Lupī quoque saevissimī hīc habitant. Sī quis eōs spectat, statim mūtus fit et nihil posteā dīcere potest. Grȳpēs quoque ad hanc insulam volant, quōrum superior pars aquilae est, inferior leōnis. Maximī sunt et maximās unguilās habent. Duōs enim bovēs nōn sine arātrō in unguilīs volantēs portāre possunt. Hominēs autem pōcula ex unguilīs, arcūs ex ossibus eōrum faciunt.

In tertiā huius insulae parte, ut suprā nārrāvī, habitant hominēs. Aliī minimī sunt, aliī maximī, aliī nigrī sunt, aliī albī, aliī partim nigrī partim albī. Aliī ūnum solum crūs habent, in quō maximus est pēs. Sī pluit aut sōl maximē ārdet, humī supīnī iacent, crūs ad caelum extendunt, sub pede corpus omne cēlant. Omnēs in hāc insulā hominēs optimē pugnāre sciunt. Rēgem quoque habent, quī omnium in orbe terrārum dīvitissimus est. Huic rēgī sunt trēs fīliae, Melusīna, Meliōra, Palestīna. Melusīna septimō quōque diē serpēns fit. Meliōra omnium in orbe terrārum pulcherrima est. Omnēs tamen, quī eam amant, semper mortem obeunt. Palestīna aurum in mediō monte custōdit, et, sī quem appropinquantem audit, sē in mōnstrum vertit. Hoc mōnstrum horrendum est et ingēns. Tria enim capita habet. In ūnō quōque capite sunt sex oculī et tria ōra, quae flammās semper ēiiciunt. Capillōs tamen in capitibus nōn habet sed serpentēs, quī linguīs vibrantibus ōra sībila lambunt. Hoc mōnstrum caudam maximam habet, quae arborēs et villās ēvertere potest. Crūra tamen nōn habet sed rotās. Numquam enim montem ascendit sed semper dēscendit.

Quod mōnstrum in tabulā meā nōn dēscripsī : nōlō enim tē terrēre. Neque igitur plūra de hāc insulā tibi nārrābō ; fortasse nōn bene dormiēs sed somnia terribilia vidēbis. Satis igitur dē insulā. Nōlī ad hanc Insulam Mirābilem nāvigāre ; semper domī manē.



Melusina



## 28. DE REBUS FUTURIS

### The Future Perfect

#### Exercitātiō

Mārcus: Salvē, ō Sibylla. Potesne mihi rēs futūrās praedicere ?

Sibylla: Ita vērō. Possum.

Mārcus: Quid igitur crās mihi accidet ?

Sibylla: Māne ē lectulō surgēs.

Mārcus: Cum ē lectulō surrēxerō, quid mihi accidet ?

Sibylla: Cum ē lectulō surrēxeris, per scālās dēscendēs.

Mārcus: Cum per scālās dēscenderō, quid mihi accidet ?

Sibylla: Cum per scālās dēscenderis, ōvum edēs.

Mārcus: Cum ōvum ēderō, quid mihi accidet ?

Sibylla: Cum ōvum ēd . . . , mātrem ōsculābis.

Mārcus: Cum mātrem ōscul . . . , quid mihi accidet ?

Sibylla: Cum mātrem ōscul . . . , ad lūdum ībis.

Mārcus: Cum ad lūdum īv . . . . , quid mihi accidet ?

Sibylla: Cum ad lūdum īv . . . , in sellā sedēbis.

Mārcus: Cum in sellā sēd . . . , quid mihi accidet ?

Sibylla: Cum in sellā sēd . . . , librum tuum nōn inveniēs.

Mārcus: Cum librum meum nōn invēn . . . , quid mihi accidet ?

Sibylla: Cum librum tuum nōn invēn . . . , magister tē virgīs caedet.

Mārcus: Cum magister mē virgīs cecīd . . . . , quid mihi accidet ?

Sibylla: Cum magister tē virgīs cecīd . . . . , nōn iterum sedēbis.



- Mārcus: . . . . . , quid mihi accidet ?
- Sibylla: Cum nōn iterum sēd . . . . . , gladium capiēs.
- Mārcus: . . . . . , quid mihi accidet ?
- Sibylla: . . . . . , magistrum interficiēs.
- Mārcus: . . . . . , quid mihi accidet ?
- Sibylla: . . . . . , vigilēs tē ad carcerem dūcent.
- Mārcus: . . . . . , quid mihi accidet ?
- Sibylla: . . . . . , carnifex tē necābit.
- Mārcus: . . . . . , quid mihi accidet ?
- Sibylla: . . . . . , tē ad sepulcrum portābimus.
- Mārcus: . . . . . , quid mihi accidet ?
- Sibylla: . . . . . , cadāver in sepulcrum pōnēmus.
- Mārcus: . . . . . , quid mihi accidet ?
- Sibylla: . . . . . , nōn iterum tē vidēbimus.

## Ars Grammatica—XV

### TEMPUS FUTURUM ET PERFECTUM

#### **ambulō-āre-ambulāvī**

ambulāverō  
ambulāveris  
ambulāverit

ambulāverimus  
ambulāveritis  
ambulāverint

#### **sedeō-ēre-sēdī**

sēderō  
sēderis  
sēderit

sēderimus  
sēderitis  
sēderint

#### **surgō-ere-surrēxī**

surrēxerō  
surrēxeris  
surrēxerit

surrēxerimus  
surrēxeritis  
surrēxerint

#### **reveniō-ire-revēnī**

revēnerō  
revēneris  
revēnerit

revēnerimus  
revēneritis  
revēnerint

#### **sum-esse-fuī**

fuerō  
fueris  
fuerit

fuerimus  
fueritis  
fuerint

#### **eō-ire-ivī**

īverō  
īveris  
īverit

īverimus  
īveritis  
īverint

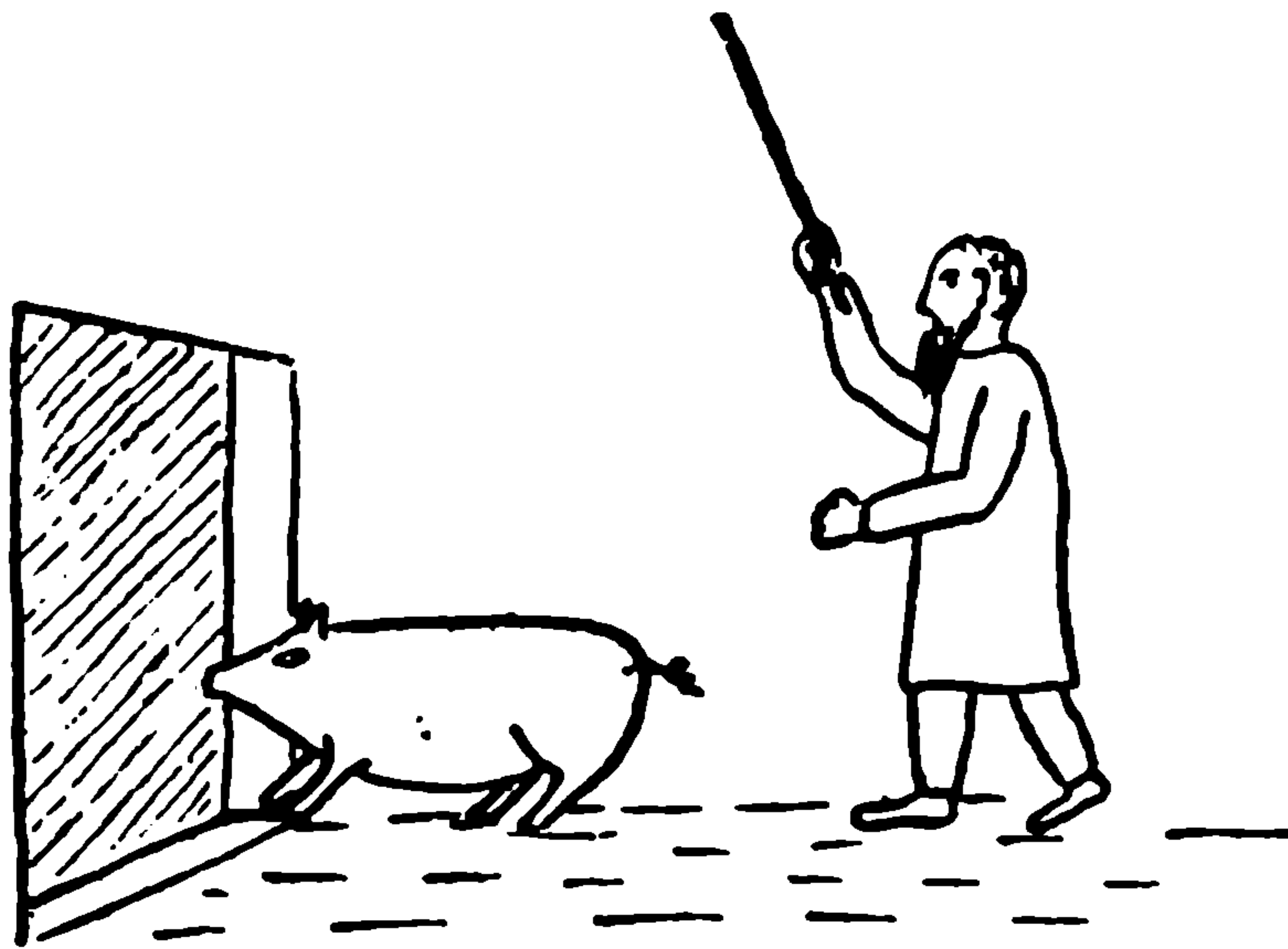
## 29. DE PORCULO

Olim senex quīdam Rōmam īvit, ubi porculum pinguem ēmit. Deinde domum porculum redūxit, quī per portam ire nōluit. Senex igitur porculum baculō vehementer pulsāvit, sed porculus nihilōminus per portam ire nōlēbat. Nihil enim faciēbat nisi humī sedēbat. Senex tandem sēcum putāvit, “Cum canis porculum momorderit, fortasse porculus per portam intrābit.” Canem igitur porculum mordēre iussit, sed canis nōluit. Senex igitur sēcum reputāvit, “Cum baculum canem pulsāverit, fortasse canis porculum mordēbit.” Baculum igitur canem pulsāre iussit, sed baculum nōluit. Itaque senex sēcum reputāvit, “Cum ignis baculum usserit, fortasse baculum canem pulsābit.” Itaque senex ignem baculum ūrere iussit, sed ignis nōluit. Senex igitur iam īsānus sibi dīxit, “Cum aqua ignem exstīnxit, fortasse ignis baculum ūret.” Itaque aquam ignem exstinguere iussit, sed aqua hoc facere recūsāvit. Senex igitur īsānior sibi dīxit, “Cum bōs aquam biberit, fortasse aqua ignem exstinguet.” Bovem igitur aquam bibere iussit, quod bōs facere recūsāvit. Senex igitur īsānissimus sibi dīxit, “Cum fīlius meus bovem interfēcerit, fortasse bōs aquam bibet.” Fīlium igitur bovem interficere iussit, quī senī, “O senex,” inquit, “abī in malam rem !”

Senex autem nōn abīvit, sed fīliō, “Si fūnis,” inquit, “tē suspenderit, fortasse bovem interficiēs.” Fūnem igitur fīlium suspendere iussit, sed fūnis fīlium suspendere recūsāvit. Itaque senex fūnī dīxit, “Sī mūs tē ēderit, fortasse fīlium suspendēs.” Mūrem igitur fūnem edere iussit, quī senī respondit, “Sī fūnem ēderō, ex ventre labōrābō.” Senex autem irātus mūrī dīxit, “Sī fēlēs tē fugāverit, fūnem sine dubiō edēs.” Itaque fēlem mūrem fugāre iussit, quae senī respondit, “Sī mūrem fugāverō, sine dubiō quam maximē sitiam. Sī igitur lac mihi dederis, mūrem fugābō.”



Senex igitur ad vaccam ivit, cui, “Dā mihi lac,” inquit. Vacca tamen, “Dā mihi herbās,” respondit, “namque nisi herbās mihi dederis, lac tibi nōn dabō.” Itaque senex ad agricolam ivit, cui, “Dā mihi herbās,” inquit. Sed agricola senem aquam adportāre iussit. “Namque,” inquit, “nisi aquam in hāc urnā adportāveris, herbās tibi nōn dabō.” Senex igitur urnam laetus cēpit, sed—ēheu!—urna forāmen maximum habēbat, per quod aqua semper effluēbat. Senex autem lapidem in urnam posuit et sic aquam ad agricolam reportāvit. Agricola igitur senī herbās dedit, quās vaccae dedit, quae lac ei dedit, quod fēli dedit, quae mūrem fugāvit, quī fūnem ēdit, quī filium suspendit, quī bovem interfēcit, quī aquam bibit, quae ignem exstinxit, quī baculum ussit, quod canem pulsāvit, quī porculum momordit. Sic igitur porculus tandem per portam intrāvit.



### 30. DE REBUS PERFECTIS

#### The Pluperfect

#### Exercitātiō

- Mārcus: Salvē, ō Sibylla. Omnia rēctē mihi praedixistī ;  
namque antequam cadāver meum in sepulcrum  
posuistis, mē ad sepulcrum portāverātis.
- Sibylla: Tū igitur anima Mārcī es. Sed antequam tē ad  
sepulcrum portāvimus, quid tibi acciderat ?
- Mārcus: Antequam mē ad sepulcrum portāvistis, carnifex  
mē necāverat.
- Sibylla: Antequam carnifex tē necāvit, quid tibi acciderat ?
- Mārcus: Antequam carnifex mē necāvit, vigilēs mē ad  
carcerem dūxerant.
- Sibylla: Antequam vigilēs tē ad carcerem dūxērunt, quid  
tibi acciderat ?
- Mārcus: Antequam vigilēs mē ad carcerem dūxērunt,  
magistrum interfēc . . .
- Sibylla: Antequam magistrum interfēcistī, quid tibi acci-  
derat ?
- Mārcus: Antequam magistrum interfēcī, gladium cēp . . .
- Sibylla: Antequam gladium cēpistī, quid tibi acciderat ?
- Mārcus: Antequam gladium cēpī, in sellā iterum nōn sēd . . .
- Sibylla: Antequam in sellā iterum nōn sēdistī, quid tibi  
acciderat ?
- Mārcus: Antequam in sellā iterum nōn sēdī, . . . . .
- Sibylla: Antequam magister tē virgīs cecīdit, . . . . . ?
- Mārcus: Antequam magister mē virgīs cecīdit, . . . . .
- Sibylla: Antequam librum tuum nōn invēnistī, . . . . . ?
- Mārcus: Antequam librum meum nōn invēnī, . . . . .
- Sibylla: Antequam in sellā sēdistī, . . . . . ?
- Mārcus: Antequam in sellā sēdī, . . . . .

Sibylla: Antequam ad lūdum īvistī, . . . . . ?

Mārcus: Antequam ad lūdum īvī, . . . . .

Sibylla: Antequam mātrem ōsculāvistī, . . . . . ?

Mārcus: Antequam mātrem ōsculāvī, . . . . .

Sibylla: Antequam ōvum ēdistī, . . . . . ?

Mārcus: Antequam ōvum ēdī, . . . . .

Sibylla: Antequam per scālās dēscendistī, . . . . . ?

Mārcus: Antequam per scālās dēscendī, . . . . .

Sibylla: Antequam ē lectulō surrēxistī, . . . . . ?

Mārcus: Antequam ē lectulō surrēxī, tū mihi rēs futūrās  
praedixerās.

Sibylla: Eheu ! Nōn omnia tibi rēctē praedixī. Namque  
iterum tē vidēmus.



**Ars Grammatica—XVI****TEMPUS PLUSQUAMPERFECTUM****ambulō-āre-ambulāvī**

ambulāveram  
 ambulāverās  
 ambulāverat

ambulāverāmus  
 ambulāverātis  
 ambulāverant

**sedeō-ēre-sēdī**

sēderam  
 sēderās  
 sēderat

sēderāmus  
 sēderātis  
 sēderant

**surgō-ere-surrēxī**

surrēxeram  
 surrēxerās  
 surrēxerat

surrēxerāmus  
 surrēxerātis  
 surrēxerant

**reveniō-īre-revēnī**

revēneram  
 revēnerās  
 revēnerat

revēnerāmus  
 revēnerātis  
 revēnerant

**sum-esse-fuī**

fueram  
 fuerās  
 fuerat

fuerāmus  
 fuerātis  
 fuerant

**eō-īre-īvī**

īveram  
 īverās  
 īverat

īverāmus  
 īverātis  
 īverant

### 31. DE SERIO

Erat in lūdō nostrō, ut suprā diximus, puer quīdam, quem nōs Moxium nōmināvimus. Semper enim “Faciam mox,” dicēbat. Hic autem Moxius frātre habēbat, cui nōmen erat Sērius. Hic enim Sērius semper omnia sērō faciēbat.

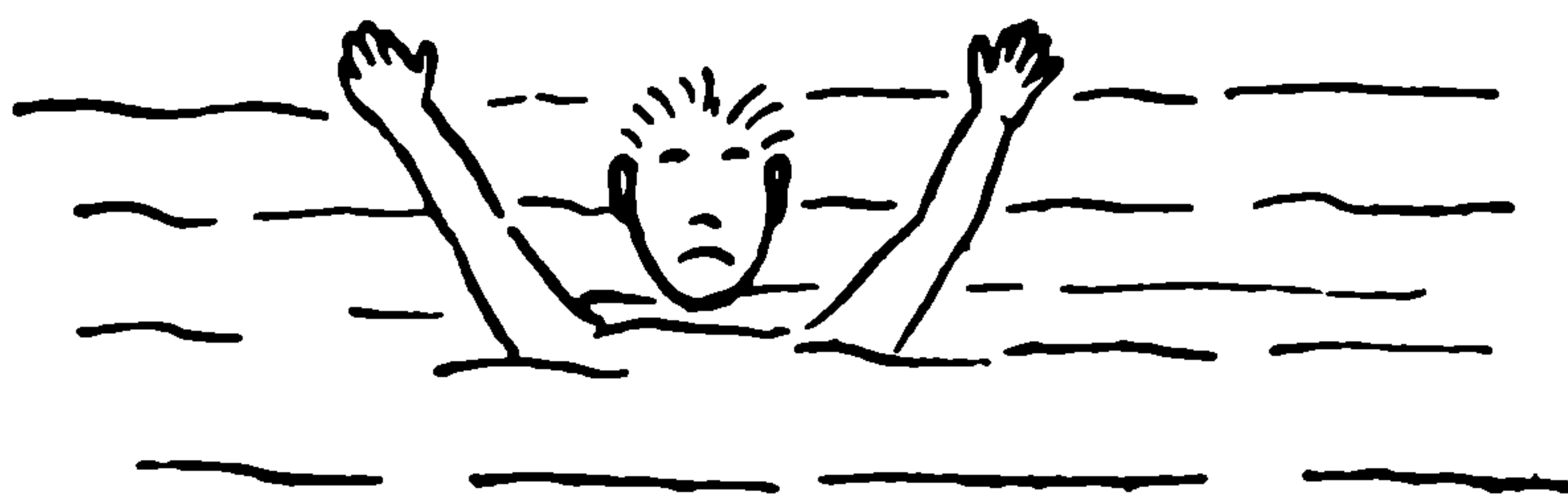
Olim māne ē lectulō surrēxit, sed antequam surrēxit, Moxius vestēs Sērii per fenestram ēiēcerat. Sērius igitur diū vestēs in cubiculō quaerēbat. Deinde, quia eās invenire nōn poterat, per scālās dēscendit. Sed antequam Sērius per scālās dēscendit, frāter eius omnem cibum iam cōsūmpserat et ad lūdum īverat. Sērius tandem vestēs suās in hortō invēnit, sed cibum nusquam invenire poterat. Trīstis igitur et iēiūnus sērō ad lūdum vēnit, sed antequam ad lūdum vēnit, magister iam pēnsa discipulōrum collēgerat. Sērius autem in sellā sedere temptāvit, sed antequam in sellā sēdit, puer proximus sellam Sērii iam remōverat. Itaque Sērius nōn in sellā sed in terrā sēdit et trīstior maximā vōce exclāmāvit. Dum exclāmat, magister aliquid discipulis dicēbat, sed antequam Sērius conticuit, magister ipse conticuerat. Sērius igitur magistrum dicentem nōn audīvit. Itaque id quod magister dīxerat, Sērius nesciēbat. Tandem omnēs discipulī, quī iam pēnsa perfēcerant magistrōque dederant, domum redīvērunt.

Postrīdiē Sērius iterum māne ē lectulō surrēxit, sed Moxium quī iam domō exīverat, invenire nōn poterat. Ad lūdum igitur sōlus cucurrit, sed antequam ad lūdum cucurrit, cibum ēderat. Lūdus tamen clausus erat ; namque magister priōre diē, dum Sērius exclāmat, puerōs in fēriās dīmiserat. Sed —ēheu !—magister in lūdō inerat, quī “ Salvē, ō Sēri,” inquit, “ quamquam lūdus clausus est, licet tibi intrāre et pēnsam scribere, quod herī mihi nōn dedisti.” Sērius autem effugere temptāvit, sed antequam effūgit, magister eum iam cēperat et in lūdum dūxerat. Itaque necesse erat Sēriō tōtum diem labōrāre.



Tandem Sērius tristissimus ē lūdō exīvit et ad flūmen ambulāvit, quia piscēs captāre volēbat. In Pontem Sublicium ambulāvit sed antequam in pontem ambulāvit, titulum neque viderat neque recitāverat. In hōc autem titulō aliquis scripserat, “Cavē pontem. Hic pōns antīquus fragilisque est. Nōlī in pontem ambulāre.” Sed—ēheu !—Sērius, quī titulum neque viderat neque recitāverat, in pontem ambulāvit. Pōns subitō in flūmen cecidit et infēlix Sērius noster quoque in flūmen cecidit. Maximā igitur vōce “Adiuvāte ! Adiuvāte !” exclāmāvit et vigilēs, quī Sērium exclāmantem audiverant, ad flūmen cucurrērunt. Sed antequam vigilēs puerum infēlicem adiuvāre potuērunt, undae eum submerserant.

Hic igitur fīnis est et Sērii et fābulae et librī. Valēte, igitur, amīcī amīcaequē. Fēliciōrēs quam Sērius agite fēriās.





**PARS SECUNDA**  
**CARMINA LATINA**



## CARMINA LATINA

### 1. “ Decem Urnae Pendent ex Mūrō ”

*To the tune of “ Ten Green Bottles ”*

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <p>1. Decem urnae<br/>Pendent ex mūrō ;<br/>Decem urnae<br/>Pendent ex mūrō ;<br/>Sī forte urna<br/>Cadit ad terram,<br/>Iam pendent novem<br/>Urnae ex mūrō</p>        | <p>2. Novem urnae<br/>Pendent ex mūrō ;<br/>Novem urnae<br/>Pendent ex mūrō ;<br/>Sī forte urna<br/>Cadit ad terram,<br/>Iam pendent octō<br/>Urnae ex mūrō.</p>         |
| <p>3. Octō urnae<br/>Pendent ex mūrō ;<br/>Octō urnae<br/>Pendent ex mūrō ;<br/>Sī forte urna<br/>Cadit ad terram<br/>Iam pendent septem<br/>Urnae ex mūrō.</p>         | <p>4. Septem urnae<br/>Pendent ex mūrō ;<br/>Septem urnae<br/>Pendent ex mūrō ;<br/>Sī forte urna<br/>Cadit ad terram,<br/>Iam pendent se-ex<br/>Urnae ex mūrō.</p>      |
| <p>5. Sex iam urnae<br/>Pendent ex mūrō ;<br/>Sex iam urnae<br/>Pendent ex mūrō ;<br/>Sī forte urna<br/>Cadit ad terram,<br/>Iam pendent quīnque<br/>Urnae ex mūrō.</p> | <p>6. Quīnque urnae<br/>Pendent ex mūrō ;<br/>Quīnque urnae<br/>Pendent ex mūrō ;<br/>Sī forte urna<br/>Cadit ad terram,<br/>Iam pendent quattuor<br/>Urnae ex mūrō.</p> |



7. Quattuor urnae  
 Pendent ex mūrō ;  
 Quattuor urnae  
 Pendent ex mūrō ;  
 Sī forte urna  
 Cadit ad terram,  
 Iam pendent trē-ēs  
 Urnae ex mūrō.

8. Trēs iam urnae  
 Pendent ex mūrō ;  
 Trēs iam urnae  
 Pendent ex mūrō ;  
 Sī forte urna  
 Cadit ad terram,  
 Iam pendent duae  
 Urnae ex mūrō.

9. Duae urnae  
 Pendent ex mūrō ;  
 Duae urnae  
 Pendent ex mūrō ;  
 Sī forte urna  
 Cadit ad terram,  
 Iam pendet ūna  
 Urna ex mūrō.

10. Una urna  
 Pendet ex mūrō ;  
 Una urna  
 Pendet ex mūrō ;  
 Sī forte urna  
 Cadit ad terram,  
 Iam pendet nūlla.  
 Urna ex mūrō.

11. Nūlla urna  
 Pendet ex mūrō ;  
 Nūlla urna  
 Pendet ex mūrō ;  
 Sī forte urna  
 Surgit ē terrā,  
 Iam pendet ūna  
 Urna ex mūrō. *Et cētera*

*(The following three songs by Dr. W. H. D. Rouse, are reprinted, by kind permission, from his “Latin and Greek Chanties,” —Nelson.)*

## 2. “Urbis Ardent Tēcta Rōmae”

*To the tune of “London’s Burning.”*

Urbis ārdent tēcta Rōmae,  
ferte fontēs, ferte rīvōs,  
ēn flammās, ēn flammās !  
tēcta Rōmae dant ruīnās.

Imperātōrem Nerōnem  
in Palātīnō sedentem  
aspectās, aspectās,  
ēn Nerō, quī dulce cantat !

Christiānōs ad leōnēs !  
māchinātōrēs malōrum !  
festīnā, festīnā,  
et ferīs dā mox sagīnam !

## 3. Verte tē Scīpiō

*To the tune of “Turn again, Whittington”*

Verte tē, Scīpiō, nec cōsul nōn eris tū Rōmānōrum.

## 4. “ Ecce Caesar ”

*To the tune of “ Clementine ”*

Ecce Caesar nunc triumphat, quī subēgit Galliās,  
ecce turbam nunc redūcit, quae refert victōriam.

hunc Strabōnem nōmināmus clār(um) ocellis paetulis;  
dexter ad septentriōnēs, laevus austrum prōspicit.

hic secundus Ahēnobarbus, cuius ex mentō subit  
messis ārdēns igneōrum crīnium, quae pullulat.

deinde tōtum quī capillis Rūfus illūstrat locum,  
nōn Apollō sic rubēscit, nōn comētārum chorus.

hunc vocāmus Tūberōnem, fronte quod summā sedet  
tūber ingēns, sicut Alpēs ērigunt campis caput.

mox vidēbis Scipiōnem claudicantem sēdulō,  
semper incumbit bacillō, quod regit tardōs pedēs.

Crassipēs post ambulābit, quī pedēs crassōs habet;  
dormiunt infantium par singulis in calceis.

ultimus tandem satelles sordidus Centō venit,  
obsitōs magnā colōrum cōpiā pannōs gerēns.

militāris multitūdō per viās sic ambulat:  
ecce Caesar nunc triumphat, quī subēgit Galliās.



## 5. “ As Est Mihi ”

*To the tune of “ I’ve got sixpence ”*

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <p>1. As est mihi,<br/>Mē dēlectat<br/>As mihi ūnus,<br/>Nec plūra capiam :<br/>Et trientem pendam,<br/>Et trientem perdam,<br/>Et trientem uxōrī referam.</p>           | <p>2. Bēs est mihi,<br/>Mē dēlectat<br/>Bēs mihi ūnus,<br/>Nec plūra capiam :<br/>Nōn trientem pendam,<br/>Sed trientem perdam,<br/>Et trientem uxōrī referam.</p>   |
| <p>3. Est mihi triēns,<br/>Mē dēlectat<br/>Hic triēns ūnus,<br/>Nec plūra capiam :<br/>Nec trientem pendam,<br/>Nec trientem perdam,<br/>Sed trientem uxōrī referam.</p> | <p>4. Nīl est mihi,<br/>Mē dēlectat<br/>Hoc mihi nihil,<br/>Nec plūra capiam :<br/>Nec trientem pendam,<br/>Nec trientem perdam,<br/>Nec trientem uxōrī referam.</p> |

*Chorus*

Nec cūrae mē dēiicient,  
Nec puellae mē allicient ;  
Haec parca viatica sufficient,  
Dum sic domum meam ambulō.  
Ambulō titubāns,  
Ambulō titubāns,  
Dum lūna refulget in caelō-ō-ō ;  
Dulce gaudium,  
Militis stipendium,  
Quī sic domum meam ambulō.

## 6. Nunc Volō Tibi Cantāre

*To the tune of “ For he’s a jolly good fellow ”*

1. *Prīmus:* Nunc volō tibi cantāre.
- Secundus:* Quid vīs nunc mihi cantāre ?
- Tertius:* Quid vult nunc mihi cantāre ?
- Omnēs:* Hoc carmen optimum.  
Hoc carmen optimum,  
Hoc carmen optimum ;  
Nunc volumus tibi cantāre,  
Nunc volumus tibi cantāre,  
Nunc volumus tibi cantāre,  
Hoc carmen optimum.

*Eōdem modō*

2. Et possum tibi cantāre.  
Potesne mihi cantāre ?  
Potestne mihi cantāre ?  
Hoc carmen optimum.  
Hoc carmen optimum,  
Hoc carmen optimum.  
Et possumus tibi cantāre, *etc.*
3. Sed mālō tibi cantāre.  
Quid māvīs mihi cantāre ?  
Quid māvult mihi cantāre ?  
Hoc carmen pessimum.  
Hoc carmen pessimum, *etc.*  
Sed mālumus tibi cantāre, *etc.*
4. Nunc nōlō tibi cantāre.  
Nunc nōn vīs mihi cantāre.  
Nunc nōn vult mihi cantāre.  
Hoc carmen optimum.  
Hoc carmen optimum, *etc.*  
Nunc nōlumus tibi cantāre, *etc.*

**PARS TERTIA**  
**EXERCITATIONES**





## EXERCITATIONES

### 1. Ad Lūdum

(a) Complete the following sentences :—

1. Mārcus ad lūd . . . ambul . . .
2. Amīcī ad lūd . . . ambul . . .
3. Mārcus domin . . . vid . . .
4. Magister rog . . . : “ O Sext . . . , quid vid . . . ? ”
5. Sext . . . et Decim . . . respond . . .
6. Quem puls . . . domin . . . ?
7. Amīc . . . dominum pulsant et fenestr . . . frang . . .
8. Quis bacul . . . cap . . . ?
9. Mārc . . . et amīc . . . ad lūd . . . ambul . . .
10. Discipulī magistr . . . nōn am . . .

(b) Put into the appropriate case after *Videō* :—

dominus, lūdus, baculum, discipulus, fenestra,  
dominī, lūdī, bacula, discipulī, fenestrae.

(c) Put into the Plural :—

ambulat, frangit, respondeō, lacrimās, capiō, facit,  
pulsās, amō, recitat, vidēs.

### 2. In Lūdō

(a) Complete the following sentences :—

1. Videō cathedr . . . in lūd . . .
2. Puerī in sell . . . sed . . .
3. Discipul . . . ōvum in cathedr . . . pōnunt.
4. Magister in cathedr . . . et in ōv . . . quoque  
sed . . .
5. Quibus instrūment . . . magister puer . . . caed . . . ?

(b) Put into the appropriate case after *Vidēmus* :—

cathedra, sella, puer, discipulus, magister, baculum,  
libellus, ōvum, fenestra, instrūmentum.  
cathedrae, sellae, puerī, discipulī, magistrī, bacula,  
libellī, ōva, fenestrae, instrūmenta.

(c) Put into the Singular :—

facitis, caedunt, intrāmus, respondētis, sumus, capiunt,  
recitātis, frangimus, vident, pulsant.

(d) Put the words in (b) into the appropriate case after *In*.

### 3. Praemium Mārci

(a) Complete the following sentences :—

1. Hic est libellus Mārc . . .
2. Magister Sext . . . libellum nōn dat.
3. Magister Mārcō libellum Sext . . . d . . .
4. Magister Mārc . . . libell . . . Sexti d . . .
5. Puella capill . . . habet. Hī sunt puell . . . . capilli
6. O Quīnt . . . , collige libellōs discipul . . .
7. O Quīnt . . . , dā puer . . . libellōs.
8. Quīntus puer . . . libell . . . dat.
9. Cu . . . est hoc praemium ?
10. Sextus praemi . . . puell . . . dat.

(b) Put into the Plural :—

1. Magister praemium discipulō dat.
2. Puer capillōs puellae vellit.
3. Magister discipulō pēnsu semper dat.
4. Magister pēnsu numquam scribit.
5. Dā libellum puellae.

(c) Put into the appropriate case after *Hic est libellus* :—

magister, puella, discipulus, dominus, puer,  
magistri, puellae, discipulī, dominī, puerī.

### 4. Rixa

(a) Complete the following sentences :—

1. In capit . . . sunt duo oculi.
2. Cūr ex ventr . . . labōrās ?
3. Quibus instrūment . . . calcāmus ? Ped . . .  
calcāmus.
4. Quibus instrūment . . . vidēmus ? Ocul . . .  
vidēmus.



5. Can . . . mūrēs nōn amant.
6. Puerī mūr . . . amicīs da . . .
7. Puell . . . can . . . nōn amant.
8. Canēs dent . . . hab . . .
9. Mārcus crūr . . . Sext . . . torqu . . .
10. Sextus ex crūr . . . labōr . . .

(b) Put into the appropriate case after *Videō* :—

oculus, frōns, nāsus, auris, caput, venter, crūs, pēs,  
mūs, dēns,  
oculī, frontēs, nāsī, aurēs, capita, ventrēs, crūra, pedēs,  
mūrēs, dentēs.

(c) Put into the Plural :—

libellum, puer, puellā, canem, frontis, dentī, ventre,  
pedis, aurī, oculō, crūs, capite.  
torquēs, colligit, labōrō, excutis, vellit, sedeō, calcat,  
distribuit, pōnō, vocās.

### 5. Quid Prō Quō

(a) Complete the following sentences :—

1. Sextus tunicam nov . . . induit.
2. Digitī Sextī sordid . . . sunt.
3. Mārcus sordid . . . collum Sextī aquā frigid . . . lavat
4. Quālis est Sext . . . ? Parv . . . est Sext . . .
5. In ātri . . . magn . . . est mēnsa parv . . .
6. Sextus piscēs mult . . . et ōvum magn . . . edit.
7. Sextus pānem mūrī alb . . . dat.
8. Pater Sextī sordid . . . animālia nōn amat.
9. Pater puerōrum abōminand . . . irātus est.
10. Quāl . . . sunt Mārc . . . et Sext . . . ? Sextus  
laet . . . est et rīdet sed Mārc . . . maest . . . est et  
lacrim . . .

(b) Put into the appropriate case after *Magister nōn amat* :—

discipulus abōminandus, aqua frīgida, digitī sordidī,  
hōra prīma, animālia sordida, tunica longa, lac  
frīgidum, pānis novus, pedēs magnī, capillī longī.

(c) Put into the Singular :—

vident, lavāmus, editis, frangunt, pōnitis, sumus,  
currunt, canimus, saltant, olfacitis.

### 6. In Cubiculō

(a) Replace the words underlined by the appropriate form of *ille-illa-illud* :—

1. Mārcus est puer abōminandus.
2. Tullia est soror Sextī.
3. Mārcus sorōrem nōn amat.
4. Mārcus in lectulō dormit.
5. Pedēs Tulliae nūdī sunt.
6. Tullia pedibus mūrem tangit.
7. Tullia rānās in lectulum Mārcī pōnit.
8. Rānae pedēs tangunt.
9. Mārcus crustula amat.
10. Māter crustula Tulliae dat.

(b) Now replace the same words by the appropriate form of *hic-haec-hoc* and *is-ea-id*.

(c) Put into the Plural :—

maestam sorōrem, magister insānus, nāsī sordidī,  
mūre parvō, discipulō irātō, ōvum bonum, pede  
magnō, tunicae sordidae, ventrem magnum, baculum  
longum, illud, eā, eī, illum, illā, id, eum, illō, illa, is.

### 7. Pater et Māter

(a) Join together the following sentences, using the appropriate form of *quī-quae-quod* :—

1. Habeō nāsum : nāsō olfaciō.
2. Quīntus pulsat sorōrem : sorōrem nōn amat.
3. Māter amat Tulliam : Tulliae crustula dat.
4. Mārcus habet duās aurēs : aurēs numquam lavat.
5. In cubiculō sunt lectulī : in lectulīs dormīmus.

(b) Complete the following sentences :—

1. Habēmus magistrum, qu . . . nōn amāmus.
2. Hic est Sextus, c . . . dentēs Mārcus excutit.



3. Sextus habet mūrem album, c . . . pānem dat.
4. Magister capit bacul . . . , qu . . . discipul . . .  
pulsat.
5. Abōminand . . . . sunt discipulī, qu . . . . libellī  
sordidī sunt.

(c) Put into the appropriate case after *Mārcus habet* :—

ūnus nāsus, magnum caput, duo pedēs, crūra sordida,  
parvus lectulus, tunica nova, soror abōminanda,  
pater irātus, pūrae aurēs, decem digitī.

### 8a. Villa Iaccī

(a) Complete the following sentences :—

1. Spectā vill . . . . Iacc . . . ., in qu . . . . sunt multa  
animāl . . . .
2. In sacc . . . . est frūmentum, qu . . . . mūs ed . . . .
3. Canis Iacc . . . . vex . . . . fēlem, qu . . . . mūrem ed . . . .
4. Sacerdōs, c . . . . tunica long . . . . est, virg . . . . et  
iuven . . . . coniung . . . .
5. Virgō, qu . . . . iuvenis amat, vacc . . . . mulg . . . .

(b) Aliter Latīnē :—

et ille, et illud, et illīs, et illō, et illa, et illōs, et illius,  
et illam, et illās, et illārum.

(c) Put into the Plural :—

discipulus respondet, mūs edit, vacca iactat, canis  
vexat, sacerdōs coniungit, virgō mulget, magister  
exit, gallus canit, nāsus olfacit, puella exclāmat.

(d) Put into the Singular :—

quārum, illae, illōrum, quās, haec, eī, ea, eōs, hae,  
quōs.



### 8b. Mīles

(a) Join the following sentences, using the appropriate form of *quī-quae-quod* :—

1. Magna est urna : urnam portō.
2. Magnum est ōs : ōs mīles aperit.
3. Hic est servus : servī crūra distorta sunt.
4. Haec est urna : in urnā est vīnum.
5. Videō hominem : homō est servus.

(b) Complete the following :—

1. Linguam habeō, . . . rubra est.
2. Vīnum bibimus, . . . amāmus.
3. Hic est mīles, . . . vīnum nōn dō.
4. Pedēs habeō, . . . ambulō.
5. Hic est puer, . . . oculōs pulsō.

(c) Put into the Plural :—

cui, quae, quod, quō, eum, ea, illius, illud, illum, eī.

### 9. Pyramus et Thisbē

(a) Complete the following sentences :—

1. Discipulus, . . . magister praemium dat, pēnsu semper facit.
2. Nāsus est instrūmentum, . . . olfacimus.
3. Puerī nōn amant puellās, . . . capillōs vellunt.
4. Oculī Pȳramī, . . . Thisbē tangit, clausī sunt.
5. Baculum, . . . magister tenet, longum est.

(b) Join together the following sentences :—

1. Puerōs virgīs caedit magister : magister irātus est.
2. Sordidī sunt digitī : digitīs scribitis.
3. Sextus gerit tunicam : tunica pūra est.
4. In mūrō est rīma : per rīmam amātōrēs susurrant spectantque.
5. Bonī sunt discipulī : discipulīs magister pēnsu nōn dat.

(c) Put into the appropriate case after *Spectāte* :—

mūrēs albī, maesta puella, fēlēs irāta, gallus ruber,  
ōva multa, venter magnus, leōnēs iēiūnī, oculī  
clausī, vacca saeva, canis mortuus.

(d) Put into the Plural :—

in lectulō, in capite, in aquā, in ventre, in mūre, in  
oculō, in pede, in sellā, in leōne, in mūrō.

### 10. In Arēnā

(a) Put after *Vidēmus* :—

1. Thisbē a leōne fugit.
2. Pȳramus pectus suum gladiō pulsat.
3. Lūna lucernam tenet, canem dūcit, arborem parvam  
portat.
4. Mārcus et Sextus et pater ad Circum Maximum  
ambulant.
5. Gladiātōrēs lōricās gerunt.

(b) Complete the following sentences :—

1. Rētiāri . . . tridentem tene . . . vidēmus.
2. Tub . . . sona . . . audīmus.
3. Audisne spectātōrēs plaude . . . ?
4. Magister Mārc . . . pēnsū in lūdō facie . . . videt.
5. Magist . . . Mārc . . . virgīs caede . . . vidēmus.

(c) Put into the Singular :—

militēs bibunt, servī urnās portant, iēiūnī sumus,  
abōminandī estis discipulī, audīte hās fābulās.

### 11. Androclus et Leō

(a) Put after *Nōne auditis* . . . ? :—

1. Leō rudit.
2. Spectātōrēs gladiātōrem plaudunt.
3. Tubae in Circō Maximō sonant.
4. Saevum animal exclāmat.
5. Mārcus et Sextus in lectulīs stertunt.



(b) *Aliter Latīnē* :—

1. Audiō Mārcum, quī Sextō dīcit.
2. Videō discipulōs, quī in sellis dormiunt.
3. Hī sunt puerī, quī crustula edunt.
4. Dō cibum canī, quī lūdum intrat.
5. Videō Septimum, quī Claudium libellō pulsat.

(c) Put into the Plural :—

leōnī, vaccā, saccī, ōsculum, mūrō, mūrem, amātōre,  
fēlis, collum, digitī.  
appropinquat, es, dūcō, latēs, dā, obeō, parce, fugit,  
ī, interficit.

## 12. Dē Circō Maximō

(a) Put into the Perfect :—

1. Hodiē imperātor ad Circum Maximum ambulat.
2. Hodiē spectātōrēs in subselliis sedent.
3. Hodiē tubam sonantem audiō.
4. Hodiē rētiārius gladiātōrem interficit.
5. Hodiē tempus perfectum discitis.

(b) Put into the Present :—

1. Herī Mārcus pēnsū nōn didicit.
2. Herī Mārcus pēnsū nōn recitāvit.
3. Herī magister baculum cēpit.
4. Herī magister Mārcum baculō pulsāvit.
5. Herī discipulī magistrum Mārcum baculō pulsantem vidērunt.

(c) Put into the Plural :—

dormit, vigilō, it, mulgēs, capit.  
ambulāvistī, vidit, revēnī, interfēcit, dīxistī.

## 13. Pater Pecūniam Perdit

(a) Put into the Perfect :—

1. Mārcus et Sextus ē Circō Maximō reveniunt.
2. Rētiārius gladiātōrem tridente interficit.
3. Leōnēs Christiānōs dentibus mordent.



4. Albātī equī habēnās Prasinārum quadrigārum frangunt.
5. Aurīga Venetus ē quadrigīs in arēnam cadit.

(b) Put after *Vidimus* :—

1. Unus leō Christiānum nōn edit sed ōsculat.
2. Spectātōrēs saeva animālia plaudunt.
3. Leō spectātōrēs in viās fugat.
4. Christiānī ā leōne fugiunt.
5. Quadrigae ē carceribus celeriter ērumpunt.

(c) Put into the Present :—

frēgimus, fēcērunt, momordistī, iēcit, perdidī, cucurristis  
spondērunt, vertistī, respondimus, coxī.

(d) Put into the Plural :—

leōnis, portam, dente, subsellium, equō, saccus, tergī,  
vōce, homō, animā.

#### 14. Prīmus, Secundus, Tertius

(a) Aliter Latinē :—

1. Nāsus secundus longior est quam nāsus prīmus.
2. Baculum tertium longius est baculō secundō.
3. Puella secunda melior est quam puella prīma.
4. Mūs prīmus minor est mūre secundō.
5. Ovum prīmum maius est quam ōvum secundum.

(b) Complete the following sentences using the appropriate form of the words in brackets :—

1. Mārcus (malus) est Sext . . .
2. Sextus (bonus) est quam Mārc . . .
3. Nāsus Mārcī (longus) est quam nās . . . Sextī.
4. Collum Mārcī (sordidus) est coll . . . Sextī.
5. Crūra Sextī (brevis) sunt crūr . . . Mārcī.

(c) Give the Comparative and Superlative of :—

saevus, brevis, bonus, malus, miser, parvus, pulcher,  
magnus, beātus, benignus.

### 15. Fābula Antiquissima

(a) Complete the following sentences :—

1. Ursa malior alt . . . est urs . . . minim . . .
2. Fraxinus est alt . . . omnium.
3. Mārcus celer . . . currit quam Sext . . .
4. Lectulus ursae minimae commod . . . est omnium.
5. Septimus nāsum long . . . . habet quam Octāvus.

(b) Give the other degrees of comparison :—

. . .	. . .	longissimē	clārus	. . .	. . .
bene	. . .	. . .	. . .	peius	. . .
. . .	brevius	. . .	parvus	. . .	. . .
celeriter	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	pulcherrimē
. . .	. . .	maximē	calidus	. . .	. . .

(c) Put into the Perfect :—

sedent, perdis, bibō, nārrāmus, discitis, videt, amant,  
mordētis, interficis, eunt.

(d) Put into the plural :—

breve baculum, meliōrī discipulō, mātrōnae senīlis,  
dēfōrmem puellam, molli sellā.

### 16. Mārcus est Puer Pessimus

(a) Aliter Latinē :—

1. Dēbēs pēnsū discere.
2. Nōn oportet puerōs lacrimāre.
3. Puerī collum lavāre nōlunt.
4. Necesse est nōbīs ad lūdum currere.
5. Nōn placet mihi pulcem frīgidam edere.

(b) Put into the Infinitive after the appropriate form of *Debeō* :—

canit, vidētis, scribunt, mulget, recitāmus, coquunt,  
saltās, dīcitis, mordeō, intellegimus.

(c) Put into the Present tense :—

vidērunt, amāvistis, vēnistī, didicimus, frēgit, sēdī,  
cucurrimus, fuērunt, nōluit, abiērunt.



## 17. Fūrēs et Vigilēs

(a) Put into the Perfect :—

1. Nōn possum celerius currere.
2. Oportet vōs pēnsū discere.
3. Nōn licet tibi in lectulō manēre.
4. Dēbēmus libellōs quaerere.
5. Nōn oportet mē pecūniā capere.

(b) Put into the Plural :—

1. Oportet tē matrōnae senīli auxilium dare.
2. Nōlī exclāmāre. Necesse est tibi tacēre.
3. Discipulus magistrum gladiō interficere nōn dēbet.
4. Nōn possum libellum meum invenire.
5. Cūr nōn vīs ridēre ? Quia placet mihi lacrimāre.

(c) Put into the Infinitive after the appropriate form of *Possum* :—

pēnsū recitāmus, ē lectulō surgitis, pecūniā capit, aurēs lavant, fenestram aperīs, pultem editis, ad lūdum currimus, pauperibus pecūniā dās, celerius scribunt, tunicam novam induō.

## 18. Dē Fūribus

(a) Put into the Future :—

1. Mārcus ad lūdum ambulat.
2. Mārcus pēnsū nōn facit.
3. Mārcus pēnsū recitāre dēbet.
4. Discipulī pēnsū recitāre nōn possunt.
5. Discipulī pedēs tangunt.

(b) Put into the Future :—

- (i) habet, recitās, pōnunt, relinquimus, estis.
- (ii) verberāvērunt, abiimus, intellēxistī, revēnī, sēdistis.



(c) Put into the appropriate case after *Crustula nōn dabō* :—  
 pessimus puer, mātrōna senīlis, sordida animālia,  
 ursa maior, saevus leō, servī meī, canis iēiūnus,  
 pater irātus, puella dēfōrmis, magistrī insānī.

(d) Put into the Plural :—  
 sēdistī, discit, māvult, dedit, nōluī, portō, capit,  
 dormīvī, fugiō, vellit.

### 19. Dē Moxiō

(a) Put into the Future :—

1. Moxius puer noxius est.
2. Moxius numquam pilam capit.
3. Moxius sērō ad lūdum venit.
4. Magister Moxium pēnsūm recitāre iubet.
5. Moxius pēnsūm recitāre nōn potest.
6. Moxius numquam pēnsūm discit.
7. Magister baculum longum capit.
8. Magister Moxium baculō longō pulsat.
9. Moxius ad sellam suam revenit.
10. Moxiō in sellā sedēre nōn placet.

(b) Put into the Future :—

lacrimat, frangis, torqueō, intellegimus, exclāmant,  
 tacētis, facimus, appropinquās, abeunt, tenēmus.

(c) Put into (i) the Present, (ii) the Perfect :—

discent, mōnstrābitis, aderit, reveniētis, sedēbimus,  
 natābis, capient, verberābimus, relinquam, tenēbitis.

### 20. Dē Morte Moxiī

(a) Put into the Imperfect :—

1. Mātrōna senīlis sordidōs capillōs habet.
2. Frāter meus pultem frīgidam numquam edit.
3. Nōn placet nōbīs artem grammaticam discere.
4. Androclus animālibus dolentibus semper auxilium  
 dat.
5. Quadrīgae Venetae semper vincunt.

(b) Put into the Imperfect :—

- (i) docet, veniunt, pulsātis, discunt, mulgēs.
- (ii) amāvērunt, revēnimus, potuistī, fuit, sēdistis.

(c) Put into the appropriate case in the Plural after *Saepe vidēbam* :—

parvum animal, saevus magister, trīstis puer, pēs magnus, pulchra vīrgō, maius ōvum, nāsus ruber, sordidior tunica, benigna māter, leō irātus.

## 21. Dē Crocodilō

(a) Put into the Imperfect :—

1. Mārcus puer noxius est quia numquam dentēs purgat.
2. In lūdō discipulī pessimī aut dormiunt aut hiant.
3. Magister benevolus est quia discipulōs pēnsūm recitāre nōn iubet.
4. Mōrēs vestrōs nōn amō. Nōn oportet vōs crustula in lūdō edere.
5. Mārcus cotīdiē sērō lentēque ē lectulō surgit.
6. Crocodilī omnēs puerōs edunt, quōs prope flūmen vident.
7. Is, quī hāmum habet, piscēs capere potest.
8. Puerī, quī in flūminis rīpā lūdunt, in undās cadunt.
9. Porcī cibō replētī in sōle iacent.
10. Trēs stultōs filiōs habeō. Mihi pārēre nōlunt.

(b) Put into the Imperfect :—

- (i) verberant, nōn vultis, iubeō, lūdīmus, capis.
- (ii) exclāmāvistī, dīxērunt, fuīmus, cecidistis, invēnī.

(c) Put into (i) the Future, (ii) the Perfect, and (iii) the Imperfect :—

docent, necātis, perdis, fugit, vidēmus, aperītis, extrahō, exeunt, surgitis, possumus.



## 22. Dē Exercitū

(a) Put into the Plural :—

manum, genūs, exercitūi, fluctū, sonitus.

b) Put into the Singular :—

bonōrum victuum, distorta genua, magnōs flūctūs,  
in sordidīs manibus, maestās anūs.

(c) Put into the Present :—

frangēbās, posuimus, iactābunt, didicistī, rīsērunt,  
vocābātis, relinquam, dīxistī, revēnērunt, volēbant.

(d) Fill in the gaps in these principal parts :—

capiō	. . .	cēpī	. . .	dicere	. . .
dūcō	dūcere	. . .	coquō	. . .	. . .
. . .	amāre	amāvī	. . .	velle	. . .
fugiō	. . .	fūgī	. . .	. . .	pepercī
. . .	. . .	necāvī	sum	. . .	. . .

## 23. Aenigma dē Corpore

(a) Put into the Plural :—

diē, rem, diēi (*dat.*), rei (*gen.*), rē.

(b) Put into the Singular :—

longōs diēs, magnōrum diērum, illis diēbus (*abl.*)  
malae rēs, brevium diērum.

(c) Put after *Vidī* :—

1. Villa anūs prope flūmen stat.
2. Fūr in carcere sedet.
3. Crocodilus puerōs parvōs cōsūmit.
4. Canis saevissimus fēlem dentibus mordet.
5. Pūblius pilam ad Moxium iacit.



(d) Give the other degrees of comparison :—

longus	. . .	longissimus	. . .	. . .	brevissimē
celeriter	celerius	. . .	. . .	melius	. . .
. . .	pulchrior	pulcherrimus	stultē	. . .	. . .
parvus	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	maximus
. . .	peior	. . .	longē	. . .	. . .

## 24. Dē Tarquiniō et Sibyllā

(a) Put into the Plural :—

parvam manum, magnum caput, trīstis puellae, longō diē, brevī baculō, irātī magistrī, peior discipulus, huius rei, mātrōnae senīlī, sordidī genūs.

(b) Put into (i) the Future, (ii) the Imperfect, (iii) the Perfect :—

capis, aperiunt, vultis, vēndit, portāmus, sum, dīcimus, eunt, facis, pōnit.

(c) Fill in the gaps in these principal parts :—

faciō	. . .	fēcī	. . .	. . .	didicī
videō	vidēre	. . .	nōlō	. . .	. . .
. . .	pugnāre	. . .	. . .	stāre	. . .
dō	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	frēgī
. . .	pōnere	. . .	vincō	. . .	. . .

(d) Put into the Plural :—

amābās, rēpsit, capiō, veniēs, dūxit, ambulābis, tacet, lacrimāvistī, faciam, abit.

## 25. Perseus

(a) Put into the Plural :—

portā clausā, sordidae manūs, maius ōvum, mātrōnae senīlī, maximō pede, altam pōpulum, ferōx animal, saevissimī magistrī, hūmānī capitis, scūtō mirābilī.

(b) Put into (i) the Present, and (ii) the Perfect :—

ambulābimus, discent, erat, vōlābat, sedēbitis, capiēbās, mordēbimus, vocābat, poterit, ibunt.

(c) Join the following sentences using the appropriate form of *quī-quae-quod* :—

1. Vigil in carcerem dūxit fūrem : fūr pecūniam cēpit.
2. Videō puellam : puellae capillī longī sunt.
3. Canis vexat fēlem : fēlis lac bibere vult.
4. Altae sunt cathedrae : in cathedrīs magistrī sedent.
5. Mārcus nōn amat Sextum : Sextō māter crustula dedit.

(d) Aliter Latinē: —

1. Necessē est vōbīs pēnsūm facere.
2. Mārcus peior est quam Sextus.
3. Discipulī magistrīs pārēre nōlunt.
4. Clāmōr discipulōrum magistrō nōn placet.
5. Nōn oportet pauperēs pecūniam capere.

## 26. Iter

(a) Verte Latinē :—

To Rome, from Rome, at Rome, to Syracuse, from Carthage, for three days, six feet long, at three o'clock, on the tenth day, in the middle of the night.

(b) Put after *Vidimus* :—

1. Gubernātor aegrōtat nautaeque ex ventre labōrant.
2. Scylla nautās ē nāvibus corripīēbat.
3. Vesuvius ignem ad caelum iactābat.
4. Charybdis maris undās agitāt.
5. Mercātōrēs Syrācūsīs multās rēs vēndēbant.

(c) Put into the Singular :—

trahēbant, nāvīgāvistis, exhibunt, advēnimus, corripīēbant, perspeximus, relinquēbātis, scripsērunt, stābitis, ivistis.

(d) Give the Principal Parts of :—

labōrō, veniō, scribō, contineō, trahō.



## 27. Insula Mirabilis

(a) Verte Latinē :—

From Cadiz, to Cathage, at Rome, in Syracuse, for three miles, in the middle of the night, at seven o'clock, eight feet high, for thirteen nights, on the ground.

(b) Put into (i) the Future, and (ii) the Perfect :—

navigātis, tacēmus, discunt, abīs, potest, iacēmus, iaciunt, submergō, vult, intellegimus.

(c) Put into the appropriate case after *Numquam ipse vidi* :—

fructūs magicī, herbae mirābilēs, mōnstrum horrendum, flōs niger, sōl ārdēns, somnia terribilia, serpēns maximus, flūmen piscōsum, gubernātor aegrōtāns, aurum multum.

(d) Give the Principal Parts of :—

nārrō, cadō, extrahō, noceō, circumscribō, incendō, exclāmō, ēmittō, terrēō, sciō.

(e) Draw and describe an Insula Mirabilis of your own.

## 28. Dē Rēbus Futūris

(a) Put into (i) the Perfect and (ii) the Future Perfect :—

sedeō, capit, ambulāmus, caedis, vident, scribō, tangitis it, invenīs, portant.

(b) Put into the Future :—

- (i) Crās pēnsū didicerō.
- (ii) Crās Carthāginem nāvigāveritis.
- (iii) Crās discipulī magistrum interfēcerint.
- (iv) Crās anima magistrī ē sepulcrō surrēxerit.
- (v) Crās ad lūdum nōn vēnerimus.



(c) Put into the Singular :—

(i) *perdiderint, fēceritis, tenuerimus, pulsāveritis, revēnerint.*

Put into the Plural :—

(ii) *mōnstrāverit, habueris, dixerō, dormiveris, frēgerit.*

(d) Give the Comparative and Superlative of :—

*sordidus, trīstis, pulcher, bonus, malus, magnus, parvus, celeriter, lentē, miserē.*

### 29. Dē Porculō

(a) Put into (i) the Imperfect, (ii) the Perfect, and (iii) the Future Perfect :—

*reveniunt, dicit, pulsāmus, mordeō, edit, iubētis, habeō, interficiunt, exstinguit, respondēmus.*

(b) Fill in the appropriate form of the words in brackets :—

(i) *Cum ad Insulam Mirābilem (nāvigāre), Melusīnam vidēbitis.*

(ii) *Nisi Mārcus magistrō (pārēre), magister eum virgīs caedet.*

(iii) *Sī frūctum magicum (edere), statim mortem obībunt.*

(iv) *Cum fābulam dē Insulā Mirābili (audire), somnia terribilia vidēbimus.*

(v) *Nisi portam aperire (posse), fenestram frangam.*

(c) Put into the appropriate case after *Numquam crustula dabō* :—

*mōnstrum ingēns, discipulī pessimī, canis niger, anus dēfōrmis, puellae lacrimantēs, porculī iēiūnī, gubernātor aegrōtāns, magistrī ferōcēs, imperātor saevus, lupī ululantēs.*

(d) Give the Principal Parts of :—

*gerō, natō, lūceō, nesciō, tangō, mōnstrō, dūcō, iaceō, abeō, mālō.*

### 30. Dē Rēbus Perfectis

- (a) Put into (i) the Perfect and (ii) the Pluperfect :—  
 revenit, ambulat, pōnis, dūcitis, vidēmus, tangunt,  
 discis, portāmus, est, exit.
- (b) Join the following sentences, using *antequam* :—  
 (i) Agricola multa fēcit : porculus per portam tandem  
 intrāvit.  
 (ii) Sōl cecidit : lūna in caelō surrēxit.  
 (iii) Mārcus saxum per fenestram iēcit : ā villā celeriter  
 cucurrit.  
 (iv) Multum cibum ēdimus : domō exiimus.  
 (v) Vacca herbās cōsūmpsit : vacca lac dedit.
- (c) Put into the Plural :—  
 (i) frēgeram, potuerat, nāvigāverās, momorderat,  
 dēscenderās.  
 Put into the Singular :—  
 (ii) mōnstrāverant, fuerātis, aegrōtāverāmus, inter-  
 fēcerātis, vigilāverant.
- (d) Give the Comparative and Superlative of :—  
 saevus, celeriter, dulcis, ferōciter, magnopere, male,  
 pulcher, altus, splendidē, fortis.

### 31. Dē Sēriō

- (a) Put into (i) the Perfect, (ii) the Pluperfect, and (iii) the  
 Future Perfect :—  
 dicunt, possumus, crēscit, iubeō, interficitis, obeunt,  
 dēscendimus, currō, nāvigātis, pārent.
- (b) Put into the Plural :—  
 patrem saevum, militi ieiūnō, bovis ferōcis, baculum  
 mirābile, caudā longā, rei futūrae, ovum maius,  
 genū sordidō, senis insāniōris, pōns antiquus.

(c) A quō verbō ?

īverint, frēgistis, mīserant, erās, momorderātis, posuerō,  
vulsistī, cecideritis, poterātis, coxerint.

(d) Verte Latīnē :—

on the left, while I was walking, on the sixteenth day,  
to Carthage, during the night, at home, for six hours,  
on the ground, don't shout, to this place.

(e) Give the Principal Parts of :—

teneō, mōnstrō, veniō, cadō, iactō, nōlō, perdō, tangō,  
intrō, bibō.



**PARS QUARTA**  
**SENTENTIAE ANGLICAE**



## SENTENTIAE ANGLICAE

1

A

1. Marcus walks to school.
2. Marcus sees a stick.
3. What does Marcus do ?
4. Marcus breaks a window.
5. The master picks up the stick.
6. The master calls Marcus.
7. What does the master do ?
8. The master beats Marcus.
9. Marcus calls (his) friends.
10. The friends beat the master.

B

1. Marcus beats Decimus.
2. Decimus is beating Marcus.
3. Marcus sees a window.
4. Marcus sees the windows.
5. Decimus breaks the stick.
6. The master does not like Marcus.
7. Marcus likes (his) friends.
8. The friends like Marcus.
9. Marcus and his friends are crying.
10. Decimus does not cry.

2

A

1. The pupils are coming in.
2. The chairs are in the school.
3. What is on the chair ?
4. The notebooks are on the chair.
5. Marcus and Sextus are sitting in chairs.
6. The eggs are on the chair.
7. The schoolmaster reads aloud in school.
8. He hits the boys with a chair.
9. He breaks the window with a stick.
10. We hit the master with notebooks.



## B

1. Where are the boys ?
2. The boys are in school.
3. The boys are sitting in seats.
4. The egg is on the chair.
5. The master breaks the egg.
6. The master does not like eggs.
7. The master beats Marcus with a stick.
8. Masters beat boys with birches.
9. The boys do not like school.
10. The boys do not like the masters.

## 3

## A

1. Give out the notebooks.
2. Marcus never has a notebook.
3. Sextus gives a notebook to Marcus.
4. Masters are always giving boys homework.
5. Boys never do homework.
6. Sextus takes Quintus' prize.
7. Whose prize is this ?
8. Marcus has nothing.
9. Girls are always crying.
10. Marcus does not like girls.

## B

1. Marcus has Sextus' notebook.
2. Sextus has Marcus' notebook.
3. Marcus is giving Decimus' notebook to Sextus.
4. Sextus is giving Octavus' notebook to Marcus.
5. To whom does Sextus give the notebook ?
6. The girls have the boys' prizes.
7. Boys never take girls' notebooks.
8. The master does not give the notebooks to the girls.
9. Collect the boys' notebooks and give the notebooks to the master.
10. After school the boys pull the girls' hair.

4

A

1. I have a forehead, ears and teeth.
2. The head has two eyes and two ears.
3. Eyes and teeth are in the head.
4. Sextus has no teeth.
5. Marcus has a pain in (his) stomach.
6. Marcus has legs and a head.
7. Sextus has a dog and a mouse.
8. Sextus has a pain in (his) head.
9. A dog has four legs.
10. Boys like dogs.

B

1. Girls do not like mice.
2. Mice have four legs.
3. Marcus knocks out Sextus' teeth.
4. Sextus tramples on Marcus' stomach.
5. Marcus twists Sextus' head.
6. When does Marcus pull Sextus' nose ?
7. Girls do not break windows with stones.
8. Boys break chairs with (their) feet.
9. Give the mouse to the dog.
10. Mice do not like dogs.

5

A

1. The small boys are sleeping in the small bedroom.
2. The abominable brothers put on dirty shirts.
3. I am washing my dirty fingers.
4. The girls are sad and are crying.
5. The boys are happy and are laughing.
6. The first scene is in a small bedroom.
7. The second scene is in the big hall.
8. Boys always like good food.
9. Hurry up and eat the big fish.
10. The hungry mice eat the white bread.



## B

1. I am not mad, but both brothers are mad.
2. The brothers walk into the big hall.
3. Small girls have small beds.
4. Marcus puts on a dirty shirt, but Sextus puts on a new shirt.
5. Marcus washes Sextus' neck with cold water.
6. The father and mother are eating in the big hall.
7. Four large eggs are on the table.
8. Sextus eats his own food and Marcus' food also.
9. The father throws Sextus' white mouse through the window.
10. Mothers never wash dirty shirts with cold water.

## 6

## A

1. Tullia is a girl. Tullia does not like mice. Tullia does not like them.
2. This is a boy. The boy likes dogs. The boy likes them.
3. This is a bed. The bed is in the bedroom. The bed is in it.
4. This is Marcus. I hit Marcus. I hit him.
5. These are boys. The master beats the boys. The master beats them.
6. I see the girls. The girls are crying. Those are crying.
7. The girls are crying. I see the girls. I see them.
8. This is Tullia. This is Tullia's bed. This is her bed.
9. This is Marcus. Sextus gives Marcus a dog. Sextus gives him a dog.
10. I pick up a stick. I break a window with the stick. I break a window with it.

## B

1. Tullia is a small girl and has two brothers.
2. She is Marcus' and Sextus' sister.
3. Marcus has one brother and one sister.
4. Marcus likes him but dislikes her.
5. Marcus keeps a white mouse in his own bedroom.
6. The mouse sleeps in his bed.
7. Marcus puts his mouse in her bed.
8. Tullia puts frogs in his bed.
9. Marcus cries out because the frogs touch his feet.
10. The mother gives her sweets but gives the boys nothing.



7

A

1. This is the eye and it sees. This is the eye, which sees.
2. These are the eyes and they see. These are eyes, which see.
3. These are my eyes, and with them I see. These are my eyes, with which I see.
4. This is a girl and she sees. This is a girl, who sees.
5. These are girls and they see. These are girls, who see.
6. These are girls and we see them. These are girls, whom we see.
7. This is a stick and it hits. This is a stick, which hits.
8. This is a stick and with it father hits me. This is a stick, with which father hits me.
9. This is a girl and I pull her hair. This is a girl, whose hair I pull.
10. This is my father and mother gives him a stick. This is my father, to whom mother gives a stick.

B

1. This is the boy, who loves the girl.
2. This is the girl, who loves the boy.
3. This is the boy, whom the girl loves.
4. This is the girl, whom the boy loves.
5. These are the frogs, which are in my bed.
6. These are the sweets, which mother does not give Marcus.
7. This is Marcus, to whom mother does not give the sweets.
8. This is the boy, whose neck is dirty.
9. These are the boys, whose necks are dirty.
10. This is the water, with which they do not wash their necks.

8

A

1. The sack, which is in the house, is large.
2. The corn, which is in the sack, is good.
3. This is Jack, whose dog is white.
4. This is the maiden, whose cow gives milk.
5. The cats, which I dislike, are in the sack.
6. The young man, to whom we give the corn, is mad.
7. The cats, to whom we give milk, never eat mice.
8. These are my feet, with which I walk to school.
9. The maiden has large eyes, with which she sees.
10. The young man has a small house, in which are ten mice.

## B

1. Jack's house is small, but it contains much corn.
2. This is Jack's house, in which there is a bag of corn.
3. Jack, whose house is small, has many animals.
4. The mouse, which Jack has, is dirty.
5. Dogs worry cats because they dislike them.
6. The cat, which I have in my house, eats mice.
7. This is the cow, which the maid milks.
8. Who is the youth, to whom the maid gives milk ?
9. The priest, who marries the youth and maid, has no hair.
10. The priest, whom the cock wakes, dislikes cocks.

## C

1. This is the slave, who gives the soldier wine.
2. The soldier, to whom the slave gives wine, has a red nose.
3. That man, whose hair is red, is not a schoolmaster.
4. Marcus has two ears, which he never washes.
5. Marcus, who never washes his ears, is an abominable boy.
6. Sextus, whose ears are always clean, is a good boy.
7. The servant, whose legs are long, carried a jar.
8. The fingers, with which boys write, are always dirty.
9. Boys, whose fingers are dirty, never receive prizes.
10. The sticks, with which masters beat boys, are always big.

## 9

## A

1. Who is this man ?
2. Who are these girls ?
3. This animal, which we see, is a fierce lion.
4. While the lovers whisper, the wall says nothing.
5. Pyramus, who is happy, comes without delay to Ninus' tomb.
6. The wall, which no longer separates the lovers, goes away.
7. Where is the dog, which I am leading ?
8. The man, whose soul is in heaven, is dead.
9. Say something, Septimus. Surely you are not dumb ?
10. The old man falls down and dies.



## B

1. On the right is Thisbe and on the left is Pyramus.
2. The wall, which separates the lovers, has a small chink.
3. Thisbe is sad because she does not hear Pyramus' voice.
4. While the moon shines, the lovers meet at Ninus' tomb.
5. Our hearts are not on the right but on the left.
6. Surely you are not afraid of a lion, who takes off his head ?
7. The moon, who is a man, hears nothing.
8. Thisbe sees Pyramus, whose body is bloody.
9. Thisbe strikes her chest, with her lover's sword.
10. The story of the lovers, who died, is a tragedy.

10

## A

1. The boy sits on a bench.
2. I see the boy sitting on a bench.
3. We see the boys sitting on a bench.
4. This is the breastplate protecting the gladiator's chest.
5. He sees the breastplate protecting the gladiator's chest.
6. These are shields protecting the gladiators' bodies.
7. We see the shields protecting the gladiators' bodies.
8. Look at the spectators clapping the emperor.
9. Do you see the helmet of the gladiator coming in ?
10. Give the trumpet to the spectator sitting on the bench.

## B

1. Do you see the brothers sitting in the Circus Maximus ?
2. The benches, on which the spectators sit, are not in the arena.
3. The emperor, entering the Circus, hears the spectators shouting.
4. Father does not hear the trumpet sounding.
5. The gladiator, who protects his body with a shield, fights with a sword.
6. The net-fighter, who has no shield, fights with a trident.
7. Do you see the gladiator and the net-fighter fighting ?
8. The net-fighter strikes the breastplate of the falling gladiator.
9. The spectators applaud the emperor turning down his thumb.
10. We go out from the Circus applauding the net-fighter.



11

A

1. Here is a lion approaching.
2. Do you see the lion approaching ?
3. Here is a lion opening its mouth.
4. We see the teeth of the lion opening its mouth.
5. They see the animals hiding in the cave.
6. He hears the lion eating the slave.
7. The lion licks his aching paw.
8. He does not spare the slaves running away.
9. We do not give help to the master chasing the slaves.
10. I do not like the tongue of the lion licking me.

B

1. Do you see Androclus, who is running in the wood ?
2. Do you see Androclus running in the wood ?
3. The lion smells the man hiding in the cave.
4. Androclus gives the lion food as it opens its mouth.
5. The teeth of the roaring lion are white.
6. Kind boys always help animals suffering pain.
7. The lions roar as they run into the arena.
8. The lion chases the Christian out of the arena.
9. The lion spares Androclus, who helps animals.
10. The spectators see Androclus sitting on the lion's back.

12

A

1. I went to the Circus Maximus.
2. You sat on the bench.
3. The emperor came in.
4. We saw the gladiators.
5. You fought.
6. They applauded the emperor.
7. The spectators sat on the benches.
8. The gladiators fought in the arena.
9. The emperor applauded the net-fighter.
10. We heard the trumpet sounding in the Circus Maximus.

## B

1. To-day Sextus is going to the Circus Maximus.
2. Yesterday Sextus went to the Circus Maximus.
3. To-day the boys are sitting on the benches.
4. Yesterday the boys sat on the benches.
5. To-day we see the gladiator and net-fighter fighting.
6. Yesterday we saw the gladiator and net-fighter fighting.
7. Do you see the gladiator, who is killing the net-fighter ?
8. Did you see the gladiator, who killed the net-fighter ?
9. Why are you looking at the house ?
10. We looked at the house yesterday.

## 13

## A

1. Marcus and Sextus returned from the Circus Maximus.
2. We have long ago eaten the food.
3. You both drank a jar of wine.
4. Where did you sit in the Circus Maximus, Sextus ?
5. The lion chased the Christian.
6. I have never told lies.
7. The horses burst out of the pens and broke their reins.
8. The charioteer fell out of the chariot into the arena.
9. You lost your money in the Circus Maximus.
10. The gladiator drank too much wine.

## B

1. My father has never lost money in the Circus Maximus.
2. Why are you not eating the food, which I have cooked ?
3. While the boys are eating, they tell their mother the things which they have seen.
4. Men, who have drunk wine, tell wonderful stories.
5. Marcus and Quintus returned late because they watched the chariots.
6. After the gladiator had killed the net-fighter, the lions entered.
7. The chariot burst forth from its pen.
8. The blood of the Christians flowed out into the arena.
9. The charioteer whipped his horses with a whip.
10. Father receives a jar of wine because he did not lose his money.



14

A

1. Boys are always dirtier than girls.
2. Sextus is the dirtiest boy of all.
3. Girls are better than boys.
4. Tullia is the best girl of all.
5. My ear is longer than my nose.
6. My nose is shorter than my ear.
7. A mouse is smaller than a cat.
8. Mice are the smallest of all animals.
9. Marcus' legs are longer than Sextus' legs.
10. Sextus' feet are bigger than Marcus' feet.

B

1. Your nose is longer than my nose.
2. My hair is shorter than your hair.
3. Marcus is worse than Sextus.
4. Marcus is the worst boy of all.
5. The best girl received a prize, but the worst received nothing.
6. Marcus has dirty feet, but Sextus has dirtier ears.
7. My brother's feet are bigger than mine.
8. The mouse is smaller than the big cat, which chases it.
9. The smallest boy sleeps in the smallest bed.
10. Schoolmasters are the most abominable of all men.

15

A

1. The old women are ugly and sad.
2. Tullia is the most beautiful girl of all.
3. The old woman wandered further and saw more trees.
4. Thickest woods have most trees.
5. This chair is smaller than that.
6. Oh my foot ! This water is too cold.
7. The boy is twelve years old.
8. This girl is only two years old.
9. The old woman ran more quickly than the bears.
10. The thieves escaped quickly through the window.



## B

1. Long legs run faster than short legs.
2. Sextus writes better than Marcus.
3. Quintus and Decimus are the tallest boys in the school.
4. Publius ran fastest and received a prize.
5. Eat your porridge. No ! This porridge is too hot.
6. My brother is only ten years old.
7. Who ran most quickly in the Circus ?
8. You wretches ! Your faces are dirty and your shirts are even dirtier.
9. Our master, who beat us yesterday with a very long stick, is very fierce.
10. The master gave the best boy a prize but beat the worst boy.

16

## A

1. We must get up.
2. We cannot get up.
3. We don't want to get up.
4. We don't like getting up.
5. Sextus must keep quiet.
6. Boys must not laugh in school.
7. The thief cannot escape from prison.
8. All boys like running.
9. The master likes picking up the stick.
10. I don't wish to write this sentence.

## B

1. It is eight o'clock. You must get out of bed, Marcus.
2. Why must I get up ? I don't want to go to school.
3. Marcus always prefers to stay in bed.
4. We cannot always do what we wish.
5. If I must get up, I must have a clean shirt.
6. You cannot have a clean shirt to-day.
7. You must hurry, Marcus and Sextus. The time is flying.
8. Surely you don't want to arrive late at school ?
9. Marcus prefers to arrive late at school.
10. He cannot say the homework, which he had to learn yesterday.

17

A

1. Whose house must we enter ?
2. The policemen must run.
3. We cannot find any money.
4. I cannot see the window.
5. You must keep quiet and not call out.
6. I don't like killing the thief.
7. May I come in ?
8. Come here, you villain ! The police want to take you to prison.
9. They don't want to go to prison.
10. Don't be afraid, Sextus. We are friends.

B

1. I cannot hurry because I have eaten too much.
2. You must always help animals in pain.
3. Do not shout. You must be quiet to-day.
4. A poor man cannot give his friends money.
5. Marcus ought to have a pain in his stomach. He has eaten ten eggs.
6. You must go to the Circus Maximus and see the lions.
7. We would rather watch the gladiators.
8. The boys could not hear the master coming.
9. Who can run most quickly ?
10. If you want to find your notebook, you must look for it.

18

A

1. We will find the money to-morrow.
2. They will find the money to-morrow.
3. When will the policeman catch the thief ?
4. Will he kill us ?
5. Shall I hit your head ?
6. You will be in prison to-morrow.
7. I shall not be able to fight.
8. The boys will fight among themselves.
9. You will see the thieves going in through the window.
10. I will not write this sentence.



## B

1. To-morrow we shall not go to school.
2. To-morrow I will watch the lions in the Circus Maximus.
3. Hurry up. Your food will be cold.
4. I shall never find a boy worse than Marcus.
5. I shall collect your notebooks to-morrow.
6. The master will beat all the boys, who have lost their notebooks.
7. I will look for the dog, which you have lost.
8. Do not be afraid. The police will catch the thief.
9. They will never be able to escape from prison.
10. You will never learn this. You are too stupid.

## 19

## A

1. Moxius will do (it) soon.
2. You will all fall to the ground.
3. I shall not run to school.
4. The savage dogs will bite me.
5. I will tell you another story.
6. We will never obey the master.
7. The wretched boy will never learn his homework.
8. The master will order us to be quiet.
9. I shall be fiercer to-morrow than I am to-day.
10. The dogs will never eat the corpse.

## B

1. To-morrow I shall swim in the river.
2. I will give Quintus a book. The others will receive nothing.
3. The mouse, which is not a fierce animal, will not bite you.
4. Look out ! You will drop the ball.
5. Will you tell me a story to-morrow ?
6. I shall not be able to tell you a story to-morrow. I shall be away.
7. Run to school or you will be late.
8. The master will beat all the boys, who do not obey him.
9. All boys, who have not learnt this, will learn it to-morrow.
10. Do not shout. You will wake the dead.



20

A

1. I always used to run to school.
2. You never used to run to school.
3. Moxius never had a ball.
4. Moxius always crawled to school.
5. Moxius could not swim.
6. Moxius never obeyed his master.
7. The girls were always sad.
8. We were playing in school.
9. He was swimming in the river.
10. Publius always lost his notebook.

B

1. You used to jump into the river.
2. Publius always caught the ball.
3. They were always trying to crawl through the window.
4. The master often saw me sleeping.
5. My sister often did not come to school.
6. The masters did not like Moxius and often beat him.
7. The spectators always clapped the gladiators.
8. The gladiators wore breastplates and helmets.
9. My father often lost money in the Circus Maximus.
10. Marcus was an unpleasant boy, who never washed his neck.

21

A

1. Once upon a time a boy was sleeping in school.
2. While he was sleeping, he opened his mouth.
3. The crocodiles in Egypt used to eat little boys.
4. I never used to understand Latin.
5. The old man lived on the river bank.
6. The little boys were always afraid of the crocodiles.
7. Publius was always thinking out tricks.
8. Marcus always ate quickly.
9. The old men in Egypt were clever.
10. Moxius was never able to catch a ball.

## B

1. In Egypt there lived crocodiles, who used to eat boys.
2. Full of food, they used to lie in the mud of the River Nile.
3. An old man had three sons, who were afraid of Robert.
4. I used to see you swimming in the river every day, while I walked on the bank.
5. Weren't you afraid of the crocodiles ?
6. They were all kind, amiable crocodiles.
- 7 I used to try to catch fish with a hook.
8. Although he never caught any fish, he sat on the bank for a long time.
9. You used not to eat porridge, but you like it now.
10. The school masters did not like the boys' manners. They were always yawning.

22

## A

1. The army is marching along the road.
2. The old woman saw the army marching along the road.
3. I can hear the noise of the army marching along the road.
4. Give some food to the old woman.
5. My sisters always wear beautiful clothes.
6. I did not like my sisters' beautiful clothes.
7. I threw my sisters' beautiful clothes into the river.
8. My sisters' beautiful clothes floated on the waves.
9. Sextus had a pain in his knee.
10. Where is the old woman's food ?

## B

1. The general had a large army.
2. The old woman's house stood near the river.
3. Soldiers do not like being in the army.
4. You must put on the new clothes, which I gave you.
5. Didn't you hear the noise of the thief entering the house ?
6. The little boy was afraid of the waves.
7. Take care. The waves will drown you.
8. You must eat your food or you will die.
9. Always help old women.
10. Your knees are dirty. Wash your knees with hot water.



23

A

1. I have many things.
2. The head is a thing, which stands on the neck.
3. Teeth are things, with which we eat.
4. After four days we shall not go to school.
5. What is the colour of this thing ?
6. Many things are black.
7. I can tell you the names of the things, which are on the table.
8. Clothes are things, which we wear.
9. The things we have are better than the things we have not.
10. To-morrow is another day.

B

1. Day is the opposite of night.
2. The old woman likes the things, which she eats.
3. In the army soldiers have shields, helmets and swords.
4. I must buy some new clothes.
5. The crocodile always liked the food, which it found in the river.
6. The waves will drown the things, which are on the bank.
7. Who heard the noise of the cock crowing ?
8. We will look for all the things, which we lost in school.
9. Boys do not like washing their knees.
10. That old woman is taller than this old man.

24

A

1. Kings never kill their faithful servants.
2. The old woman's face was ugly.
3. Who was sitting in the porch ?
4. Your knees are dirty.
5. Wash your dirty knees.
6. I have nine books in my hands.
7. What is the price of those clothes ?
8. Don't put your hand in the fire.
9. You bought those things cheaply.
10. I can scarcely carry all these things in one hand.



## B

1. The king was sitting in the porch with his friend, who was always faithful to him.
2. The old man, whom you see lying down, is tired.
3. I want to buy the books, which you have in your hand.
4. We can scarcely believe it. The old man is wiser than the old woman.
5. Where shall we find the things, which you have lost ?
6. The beggar put into the fireplace all the things, which he was carrying.
7. I prefer to sell these clothes cheaply.
8. The days are longer than the nights.
9. The nights are shorter than the days.
10. No one read the books, which the old woman burnt.

25

## A

1. Eat and drink, Perseus, all you wish.
2. Cats like eating fish.
3. I am sad and want to do nothing.
4. Perhaps he will be able to kill the monster.
5. They could see many monsters approaching.
6. The water in the river was clearer than crystal.
7. All, who put on this helmet, disappear.
8. The young man, whom I saw on the bank of the river, was taking off his clothes.
9. Where is that wonderful sword ?
10. We must put on our wings and fly.

## B

1. My sister is uglier than my brother.
2. We could see the horrible old woman eating a mouse.
3. Thank you very much. I like eating apples.
4. They must stand at the door and keep watch.
5. Oh, dear me ! Give me back my books.
6. The monster had hooks on his hands instead of fingers.
7. I will turn into stone all, who look at me.
8. The maiden was standing on the beach near a rock.
9. Don't make a noise. I will give you your food.
10. The king tied the maiden to the rock with chains.

26

A

1. We went from Rome to Ostia.
2. They went from Ostia to Rome.
3. We sailed from Ostia to Cumae.
4. At Ostia there was a harbour and at Cumae a cave.
5. I sailed for many hours across the sea.
6. At the sixth hour I arrived at Carthage.
7. At Carthage all the boys walk one mile to school.
8. The merchants sailed many miles across the sea.
9. The sailors were ill all day and all night.
10. Dido committed suicide in the middle of the night.

B

1. This table is ten feet long.
2. The steersman, who was ill, had to return to port.
3. At Cumae we saw the Sibyl, who could foretell the future.
4. We sailed for many miles until we came to Cadiz.
5. While we were sailing, we saw a monster devouring some sailors.
6. The monster, which we saw on the right, was more horrible, than the monster, which was on the left.
7. After we found the gold, we journeyed to the west.
8. The men, who live at Syracuse, will sell you these things.
9. The moon never shines in the middle of the day.
10. You will never see the sun shining in the night.

27

A

1. Come home with me.
2. I shall stay at home to-morrow.
3. The elephant was lying on the ground.
4. The big tree fell to the ground.
5. The king got up from the ground and went home.
6. The king's daughters will never go from home.
7. The gold was in the middle of the island.
8. If anyone eats this flower, he dies.
9. Although I have never seen any wolves, I am afraid of them.
10. The top of the book is clean, but the bottom of the book is dirty.



## B

1. I will try to swim home across the sea.
2. The girl found her own book herself.
3. This monster killed every sixth man.
4. Some men are black, others white.
5. Some birds lay eggs, others do not.
6. The king's daughter was the most beautiful maiden in all the world.
7. The monster, which had six heads, could overturn all the trees.
8. You must look at the men sitting on that tree.
9. Take this magic fruit and give it to the old woman.
10. Although you want to make a journey, don't go to Rome.

28

## A

1. When I have got up, I will sit down.
2. When I have sat down, I will get up.
3. When the master finds me, he will cane me.
4. When the master has caned me, I shall shout.
5. When you see the policemen, you will run away.
6. What will happen, when the policemen catch you ?
7. When the policemen catch us, they will take us to prison.
8. When we find an egg, we shall eat it.
9. When we have eaten the egg, we shall have stomach-ache.
10. When you have killed the master, you will not go to school again.

## B

1. When you find Marcus, give him this book.
2. When you go to Rome, you will see the Circus Maximus.
3. If you go to the Circus Maximus, you will see the Emperor.
4. When they have arrived, we shall eat our dinner.
5. If you see Melusina, run away quickly.
6. If my father catches you, he will beat you with a stick.
7. When they have walked three miles, they will be tired.
8. If the old woman will not give the soldiers food, they will throw her into the river.
9. When we have eaten our dinner, we shall sleep.
10. To-morrow you will all have seen the monsters.



29

A

1. When the old man has bought a pig, he will lead it home.
2. If the dogs bite the girls, the girls will cry.
3. If you tell me to burn this book, I will not do it.
4. When you have got the water, you will put out the fire.
5. When the cat sees the milk, she will drink it.
6. If you give me some grass, I will give you some milk.
7. If they do not give the cow some grass, the cow will not give them any milk.
8. If you do not come quickly, I will beat you with a rope.
9. If you do not give the old man some water, he will be thirsty.
10. When I have written this sentence, I will shut the book.

B

1. If you look at Medusa, she will turn you into stone.
2. When they have reached Carthage, they will see Dido.
3. If you go to the River Nile, you will find many crocodiles.
4. Don't spare the thief, when you have caught him.
5. If he finds the farmer, he will buy a pig.
6. If you tie a hook to a rope, you will be able to catch fish.
7. When the soldiers hear the general, they will obey him.
8. If you hide in the chest, no one will find you.
9. If you don't wash your hands, I will not give you any food.
10. When the bears see the old woman, they will chase her.

30

A

1. Before I got up, I had sat down.
2. Before I sat down, I had got up.
3. Before the master caned me, he had heard me talking.
4. Before I shouted, the master had caned me.
5. You ran away, before you saw the policeman.
6. What had happened, before the policeman caught you ?
7. We had found the egg, before we ate it.
8. We had eaten ten eggs, before we had stomach-ache.
9. The policemen caught us, before they took us to prison.
10. Before you went out, you had killed the schoolmaster.

## B

1. The thief had entered, before he took the money.
2. The boys had been shouting, before the master entered.
3. They had not eaten any food, and were very hungry.
4. We had been sailing for many days, before we were ill.
5. They had never seen a Centaur.
6. Septimus was weeping because he had lost his apple.
7. The lion, who had eaten two Christians, was sleeping.
8. The little boys had never seen the sea.
9. Before Perseus arrived, Medusa had turned all men into stones.
10. The Sibyl had burnt six books, before the king bought the remaining three.

31

## A

1. Before the master came in, we had broken his cane.
2. I had eaten all the food, before my brother came down.
3. What had you done, before you returned home ?
4. Before he fell into the river, he had seen the ship.
5. The dog had bitten three cats, before we caught him.
6. They had done their homework, before they came to school.
7. He had read the notice, before he entered the garden.
8. The policeman had seen the thief, before he took the money.
9. Serius did not hear what the master had said.
10. The farmer had beaten the pig, before the pig walked through the door.

## B

1. I got up, before I saw you entering the room.
2. The gladiator had died, before the emperor turned down his thumb.
3. The dog had run into the wood, before we found him.
4. The thief had escaped, before we called the police.
5. Nobody heard what the master had ordered us to do.
6. Before the bears returned, the old woman had fled.
7. Someone had written on the door, " Beware of the dog."
8. Before the old man found a stone the water had run out of the jar.
9. During the night a fire had burnt the house.
10. I had sailed to Carthage, before I came to Cadiz.







**PARS QUINTA**  
**VOCABULA**



## VOCABULA

### Litterae Latinae

- |                       |                       |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. aestuō (ā)         | 21. magister-stri (m) |
| 2. asinus-ī (m)       | 22. mūgiō (ī)         |
| 3. baculum-ī (n)      | 23. nāsus-ī (m)       |
| 4. canō (e)           | 24. oleō (ē)          |
| 5. crēta-ae (f)       | 25. olfaciō (e)       |
| 6. currō (e)          | 26. ōvum-ī (n)        |
| 7. dēfendō (e)        | 27. puella-ae (f)     |
| 8. discipulus-ī (m)   | 28. pulsō (ā)         |
| 9. discō (e)          | 29. pungō (e)         |
| 10. doceō (ē)         | 30. rāna-ae (f)       |
| 11. equus-ī (m)       | 31. rīdeō (ē)         |
| 12. flagellō (ā)      | 32. rudō (e)          |
| 13. flagellum-ī (n)   | 33. saltō (ā)         |
| 14. gallus-ī (m)      | 34. scribō (e)        |
| 15. hōrologium-ii (n) | 35. scūtum-ī (n)      |
| 16. iactō (ā)         | 36. sonō (ā)          |
| 17. iuvenca-ae (f)    | 37. taurus-ī (m)      |
| 18. lacrimō (ā)       | 38. unda-ae (f)       |
| 19. lūceō (ē)         | 39. vespa-ae (f)      |
| 20. lūna-ae (f)       |                       |

### 1

- |                     |                   |
|---------------------|-------------------|
| 1. ad (+ acc.)      | 14. nōn           |
| 2. ambulō (ā)       | 15. quaestiō      |
| 3. amīcus-ī (m)     | 16. quem ?        |
| 4. amō (ā)          | 17. quī ?         |
| 5. capiō (e)        | 18. quid ?        |
| 6. dominus-ī (m)    | 19. quis ?        |
| 7. et               | 20. quō ?         |
| 8. fābula-ae (f)    | 21. recitō (ā)    |
| 9. faciō (e)        | 22. respondeō (ē) |
| 10. fenestra-ae (f) | 23. rogō (ā)      |
| 11. frangō (e)      | 24. videō (ē)     |
| 12. iterum          | 25. vocō (ā)      |
| 13. lūdus-ī (m)     |                   |



## VOCABULARY

### Litterae Latinae

- |                         |                    |
|-------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. I roll (like a wave) | 21. schoolmaster   |
| 2. donkey               | 22. I moo          |
| 3. stick                | 23. nose           |
| 4. I crow, sing         | 24. I stink        |
| 5. chalk                | 25. I smell        |
| 6. I run                | 26. egg            |
| 7. I defend             | 27. girl           |
| 8. pupil                | 28. I hit          |
| 9. I learn              | 29. I sting        |
| 10. I teach             | 30. frog           |
| 11. horse               | 31. I laugh        |
| 12. I whip              | 32. I bray         |
| 13. whip                | 33. I jump         |
| 14. cockerel            | 34. I write        |
| 15. clock               | 35. shield         |
| 16. I toss              | 36. I chime, sound |
| 17. cow                 | 37. bull           |
| 18. I cry               | 38. wave           |
| 19. I shine             | 39. wasp           |
| 20. moon                |                    |

### 1

- |                 |                     |
|-----------------|---------------------|
| 1. to, towards  | 14. not             |
| 2. I walk       | 15. question        |
| 3. friend       | 16. whom ?          |
| 4. I like, love | 17. who ? (pl.)     |
| 5. I take       | 18. what ?          |
| 6. master       | 19. who ?           |
| 7. and          | 20. to what place ? |
| 8. story        | 21. I read aloud    |
| 9. I do, make   | 22. I reply         |
| 10. window      | 23. I ask           |
| 11. I break     | 24. I see           |
| 12. again       | 25. I call          |
| 13. school      |                     |

## 2

1. caedō (e)
2. cathedra-ae (f)
3. in (+ abl.)
4. intrō (ā)
5. libellus-ī (m)
6. pōnō (e)
7. puer-ī (m)

8. quō instrūmentō ?
9. quoque
10. sedeō (ē)
11. sella-ae (f)
12. sum
13. ubi ?
14. virgae-ārum (f)

## 3

1. capillus-ī (m)
2. colligō (e)
3. cūr ?
4. distribuō (e)
5. dō (a)
6. habeō (ē)
7. hic-haec-hoc
8. nihil
9. numquam

10. pēnsūm-ī (n)
11. post (+ acc.)
12. praemium-ī (n)
13. quāndō ?
14. quia
15. rixa-ae (f)
16. semper
17. vellō (e)

## 4

1. ambō
2. auris-is (f)
3. calcō (ā)
4. canis-is (m)
5. caput-capitis (n)
6. corpus-corporis (n)
7. crūs-crūris (n)
8. dēns-dentis (m)
9. ex (+ abl.)
10. excutiō (e)
11. frōns-frontis (f)

12. labōrō (ā)
13. lapis-lapidis (m)
14. mūs-mūris (m)
15. . . . ne ?
16. nunc
17. oculus-ī (m)
18. pars-partis (f)
19. pēs-pedis (m)
20. quid aliud ?
21. torqueō (ē)
22. venter-tris (m)

1. I beat
2. chair (master's)
3. in, on
4. I enter
5. notebook
6. I put
7. boy

1. hair
2. I collect
3. why ?
4. I give out
5. I give
6. I have
7. this
8. nothing
9. never

1. both
2. ear
3. I trample on
4. dog
5. head
6. body
7. leg
8. tooth
9. out of
10. I knock out
11. forehead

## 2

8. with what instrument ?
9. also
10. I sit
11. chair
12. I am
13. where ?
14. birch

## 3

10. homework
11. after
12. prize
13. when ?
14. because
15. quarrel
16. always
17. I pull

## 4

12. I have a pain
13. stone
14. mouse
15. (asks question)
16. now
17. eye
18. part
19. foot
20. what else ?
21. I twist
22. stomach



1. abōminandus-a-um
2. alius-a-ud
3. aqua-ae (f)
4. ātrium-iī (n)
5. audiō (ī)
6. clāmō (ā)
7. collum-ī (n)
8. cubiculum-ī (n)
9. digitus-ī (m)
10. dormiō (ī)
11. festinō (ā)
12. frāter-tris (m)
13. frigidus-a-um
14. hōra-ae (f)
15. iaciō (e)
16. iam
17. induō (e)
18. īnsānus-a-um
19. laetus-a-um
20. lavō (ā)
21. lectulus-ī (m)
22. longus-a-um

**5a**

23. maestus-a-um
24. magnus-a-um
25. meus-a-um
26. novus-a-um
27. parvus-a-um
28. pater-tris (m)
29. primus-a-um
30. prō (+ abl.)
31. quālis-is-e ?
32. quō modō ?
33. quotus-a-um ?
34. scaena-ae (f)
35. scelerātissimus-a-um
36. sed
37. sordidus-a-um
38. stertō (e)
39. surgō (e)
40. taceō (ē)
41. tunica-ae (f)
42. tuus-a-um
43. vigilō (ā)

**5b**

1. ā, ab (+ abl.)
2. abeō (ī)
3. accipiō (e)
4. albus-a-um
5. animal-ālis (n)
6. bonus-a-um
7. cibus-ī (m)
8. duo-ae-o
9. edō (e)
10. exeō (ī)
11. gerō (e)
12. hūc
13. iēiūnus-a-um
14. igitur
15. irātus-a-um
16. lac-lactis (n)
17. māter-tris (f)
18. mēnsa-ae (f)
19. multus-a-um
20. optimus-a-um
21. pānis-is (m)
22. per (+ acc.)
23. piscis-is (m)
24. pūrus-a-um
25. salvē, salvēte
26. secundus-a-um
27. spectō (ā)
28. suus-a-um
29. veniō (ī)

1. abominable
2. other
3. water
4. atrium, hall
5. I hear
6. I call out
7. neck
8. bedroom
9. finger
10. I sleep
11. I hurry
12. brother
13. cold
14. hour
15. I throw
16. already
17. I put on
18. mad
19. happy
20. I wash
21. bed
22. long

1. from
2. I go away
3. I receive
4. white
5. animal
6. good
7. food
8. two
9. I eat
10. I go out
11. I wear
12. to this place
13. hungry
14. therefore
15. angry

**5a**

23. sad
24. big
25. my
26. new
27. small
28. father
29. first
30. for
31. what sort ?
32. how ?
33. what number ?
34. scene
35. wretched
36. but
37. dirty
38. I snore
39. I get up
40. I keep quiet
41. shirt
42. your
43. I am awake

**5b**

16. milk
17. mother
18. table
19. many, much
20. best
21. bread
22. through
23. fish
24. clean
25. hullo !
26. second
27. I look at
28. his own
29. I come

1. crustulum-ī (n)
2. ēchō (f)
3. exclāmō (ā)
4. ille-illa-illud

## 6

5. is-ea-id
6. nūdus-a-um
7. soror-ōris (f)
8. tangō (e)

1. ego
2. exercitātiō-ōnis (f)

## 7

3. quī-quae-quod

1. coniungō (e)
2. excitō (ā)
3. fēlēs-is (f)
4. frūmentum-ī (n)
5. iuvenis-is (m)
6. mulgeō (ē)

## 8a

7. saccus-ī (m)
8. sacerdōs-ōtis (m)
9. vacca-ae (f)
10. vexō (ā)
11. villa-ae (f)
12. virgō-inis (f)

1. aperiō (ī)
2. bibō (e)
3. cadō (e)
4. contineō (ē)
5. distortus-a-um
6. homō-inis (m)
7. lingua-ae (f)
8. miles-itis (m)

## 8b

9. ōs-ōris (m)
10. portō (ā)
11. ruber-bra-brum
12. servus-ī (m)
13. terra-ae (f)
14. urna-ae (f)
15. vīnum-ī (n)



1. sweet
2. echo
3. I shout out
4. that

1. I
2. exercise

1. I join together
2. I awaken
3. cat
4. corn
5. youth
6. I milk

1. I open
2. I drink
3. I fall
4. I contain
5. bent, bandy
6. man, human being
7. tongue
8. soldier

**6**

5. he, she, it
6. bare
7. sister
8. I touch

**7**

3. who, which

**8a**

7. sack
8. priest
9. cow
10. I worry
11. house
12. maid

**8b**

9. mouth
10. I carry
11. red
12. slave, servant
13. earth, ground
14. jar
15. wine

1. abī in malam rem
2. amātor-ōris (m)
3. amīca-ae (f)
4. arbor-oris (f)
5. benignus-a-um
6. conveniō (ī)
7. dēliciae-ārum (f)
8. dextra-ae (f)
9. dum
10. fortasse
11. gaudeō (ē)
12. grātiās tibi agō (e)
13. leō-ōnis (m)
14. lucerna-ae (f)
15. miser-era-erum
16. mōnstrō (ā)
17. mora-ae (f)
18. mūrus-ī (m)
19. nam
20. noster-stra-strum

1. aliquis-quis-quid
2. anima-ae (f)
3. atque
4. avē, avēte
5. caelum-ī (n)
6. clārus-a-um
7. clausus-a-um
8. cor-cordis (n)
9. deinde
10. dīcō (e)
11. dūcō (e)
12. ecce !
13. exspīrō (ā)
14. exuō (e)
15. fātum-ī (n)
16. fugiō (e)
17. fugō (ā)
18. gladius-īī (m)
19. lūx-lūcis (f)

**9a**

21. nox-noctis (f)
22. ōsculum-ī (n)
23. prologus-ī (m)
24. pulcher-chra-chrum
25. rīdulus-a-um
26. rīma-ae (f)
27. saevus-a-um
28. sēparō (ā)
29. sic
30. significō (ā)
31. sine (+ abl.)
32. sinistra-ae (f)
33. spectātor-ōris (m)
34. susurrō (ā)
35. tenēbricōsus-a-um
36. teneō (ē)
37. tragoedia-ae (f)
38. tumulus-ī (m)
39. vōx-vōcis (f)

**9b**

20. mors-mortis (f)  
mortem obeō
21. mortuus-a-um
22. mūtus-a-um
23. namque
24. necō (ā)
25. num ?
26. obeō (ī)
27. pallidus-a-um
28. pallium-īī (n)
29. pectus-oris (n)
30. plaudō (e)
31. relinquō (e)
32. reveniō (ī)
33. saliō (ī)
34. sanguinolentus-a-um
35. timeō (ē)
36. valē, valēte

1. go to . . . !
2. lover
3. friend
4. tree
5. kind
6. I meet
7. delight, darling
8. right hand
9. while
10. perhaps
11. I rejoice
12. thank you
13. lion
14. lantern
15. wretched, unhappy
16. I show
17. delay
18. wall
19. for
20. our

1. someone, something
2. spirit, ghost
3. and
4. farewell !
5. sky, heaven
6. clear, bright
7. shut
8. heart
9. and then
10. I speak
11. I lead
12. look, behold !
13. I die
14. I take off
15. fate
16. I run away
17. I chase
18. sword
19. light

**9a**

21. night
22. kiss
23. prologue
24. beautiful
25. ridiculous
26. chink
27. fierce
28. I separate
29. thus
30. I stand for, mean
31. without
32. left hand
33. spectator
34. I whisper
35. dark, shadowy
36. I hold
37. tragedy
38. mound, grave
39. voice

**9b**

20. death
- I die
21. dead
22. dumb
23. for
24. I kill
25. surely not ?
26. I meet
27. pale
28. cloak
29. chest
30. I clap, applaud
31. I leave behind
32. I come back
33. I jump
34. bloody
35. I fear, am afraid
36. good-bye !



**10**

1. arēna-ae (f)
2. circus-ī (m)
3. galea-ae (f)
4. gladiātor-ōris (m)
5. imperātor-ōris (m)
6. interficiō (e)
7. lōrica-ae (f)
8. pollex-icis (m)

9. prōtegō (e)
10. pugnō (ā)
11. rētiārius-iī (m)
12. subsellium-iī (m)
13. tridēns-entis (m)
14. tuba-ae (f)
15. vertō (e)
16. vincō (e)

**11a**

1. abripiō (e)
2. adsum
3. appropinquō (ā)
4. auxilium-iī (n)
5. beātus-a-um
6. captō (ā)
7. caverna-ae (f)
8. cēlō (ā)
9. cervus-ī (m)
10. doleō (ē)
11. extendō (e)
12. extractus-a-um

13. extrahō (e)
14. intellegō (e)
15. itaque
16. lateō (ē)
17. maneō (ē)
18. prope (+ acc.)
19. silva-ae (f)
20. spīna-ae (f)
21. tamen
22. tremō (e)
23. verberō (ā)

**11b**

1. custōs-ōdis (m)
2. effugiō (e)
3. euge !
4. fera-ae (f)
5. fessus-a-um
6. incurrō (e)
7. iniiciō (e)
8. lambō (e)
9. malus-a-um
10. mordeō (ē)
11. ōsculō (ā)

12. parcō (e) (+ dat.)
13. populus-ī (m)
14. porta-ae (f)
15. sagīna-ae (f)
16. spīna-ae (f)
17. tergum-ī (n)
18. tertius-a-um
19. trucidō (ā)
20. vehementer
21. via-ae (f)

1. arena
2. circus
3. helmet
4. gladiator
5. emperor, general
6. I kill
7. breastplate
8. thumb

1. I snatch away
2. I am present
3. I approach
4. help
5. blessed, happy
6. I catch
7. cave
8. I hide
9. stag, deer
10. I hurt
11. I stretch out
12. pulled out

1. guard, keeper
2. I escape
3. hurrah !
4. wild animal
5. tired
6. I run into
7. I throw in
8. I lick
9. bad
10. I bite
11. I kiss

**10**

9. I protect
10. I fight
11. net-fighter
12. bench
13. trident
14. trumpet
15. I turn
16. I conquer, win

**11a**

13. I pull out
14. I understand
15. and so
16. I am hidden
17. I remain, await
18. near
19. wood, forest
20. thorn
21. however
22. I tremble
23. I beat

**11b**

12. I spare
13. people
14. gate
15. prey
16. barrier
17. back
18. third
19. I slaughter
20. violently
21. road

**12**

1. **dē** (+ abl.)
2. **herī**
3. **hodiē**

4. **perfectus-a-um**
5. **tempus-oris (n)**

**13a**

1. **accidō-(e)-accidī**
2. **autem**
3. **barbarus-a-um**
4. **bene**
5. **coquō-(e)-coxi**
6. **ēbrius-a-um**
7. **effluō-(e)-efflūxi**
8. **falsus-a-um**
9. **iamdūdum**
10. **minimē**
11. **mīrus-a-um**
12. **nārrō-(ā)-nārrāvī**
13. **nimis**

14. **pecūnia-ae (f)**
15. **perdō-(e)-perdidī**
16. **pergō-(e)-perrēxi**
17. **postquam**
18. **quīdam-quaedam-quoddam**
19. **sanguis-sanguinis (m)**
20. **sērō**
21. **submissus-a-um**
22. **tam**
23. **ūnus-a-um**
24. **vērus-a-um**
25. **vester-vestra-vestrum**
26. **volō-volū**

**13b**

1. **aliquantus-a-um**
2. **aurīga-ae (m)**
3. **carcer-eris (m)**
4. **ērumpō-(e)-ērūpi**
5. **habēna-ae (f)**
6. **Iō triumphē !**
7. **ita**

8. **minimē vērō !**
9. **quadrīgae-ārum (f)**
10. **simul**
11. **spondeō-(ē)-spopondī**
12. **spōnsiō-iōnis (f)**
13. **statim**

**14**

1. **brevis-is-e**
2. **omnis-is-e**

3. **quam**



1. about
2. yesterday
3. to-day

**12**

4. perfect
5. time, tense

**13a**

1. I happen
2. however
3. savage, foreign
4. well
5. I cook
6. drunk
7. I flow out
8. untrue, false
9. for a long time now
10. no
11. wonderful
12. I tell
13. too much

14. money
15. I lose
16. I go on
17. after
18. a
19. blood
20. late
21. subdued, quiet, low
22. so
23. one
24. true
25. your
26. I want, wish

**13b**

1. some
2. charioteer
3. prison, pen
4. I burst out
5. rein
6. hurrah ! the winner !
7. yes, just so

8. not at all !
9. four-horse chariot
10. at the same time
11. I bet, pledge
12. bet
13. at once

**14**

1. short
2. all

3. than

1. abiēs-abietis (f)
2. altus-a-um
3. apertus-a-um
4. dēfōrmis-is-e
5. dēnsus-a-um
6. errō-(ā)-errāvī
7. fraxinus-ī (f)

1. calidus-a-um
2. commodus-a-um
3. dūrus-a-um
4. firmus-a-um
5. fragilis-is-e
6. gustō-(ā)-gustāvī

1. annus-ī (m)
2. celer-celeris-celere
3. certē
4. circumspiciō-(e)-spexī
5. etiam
6. fūr-fūris (m)
7. hūmānus-a-um
8. immō vērō

1. cantō-āre-āvi
2. carmen-inis (n)
3. liber-brī (m)
4. mālō-mālle-mālū
5. dēbeō-dēbere-dēbui
6. necesse est mihi

1. cum (+ abl.)
2. hem !
3. ita vērō
4. medius-a-um
5. nūllus-a-um

**15a**

8. inveniō-(ī)-invēnī
9. matrōna-ae (f)
10. nēmō-nēminis
11. nōndum
12. pōpulus-ī (f)
13. senīlis-is-e
14. tristis-is-e

**15b**

7. lanx-lancis (f)
8. mollis-is-e
9. puls-pultis (f)
10. quaerō-(e)-quaesivī

**15c**

9. modo
10. nātus-a-um
11. omnīnō
12. quam . . . !
13. sex
14. subitō
15. ursa-ae (f)

**16**

7. nōlō-nōlle-nōlū
8. oportet-oportēre-oportuit mē
9. placet-placēre-placuit mihi
10. possum-posse-potū
11. quamquam

**17a**

6. pauper-pauper-pauper  
(pauperis)
7. quidnī ?
8. vigil-vigilis (m)

1. fir tree
2. tall, deep
3. open
4. ugly
5. thick
6. I wander
7. ash tree

1. hot
2. comfortable
3. hard
4. firm
5. fragile
6. I taste

1. year
2. quick, swift
3. certainly
4. I look round
5. even
6. thief
7. human
8. what is more

1. I sing
2. song
3. book
4. I would rather, prefer
5. I must
6. I must

1. with
2. ho !
3. yes, indeed
4. middle
5. no, none

**15a**

8. I find
9. woman
10. no one
11. not yet
12. poplar
13. old
14. sad

**15b**

7. dish
8. soft
9. porridge
10. I look for
11. three

**15c**

9. only
10. born, old, aged
11. completely
12. how !
13. six
14. suddenly
15. bear

**16**

7. I don't want, am unwilling
8. I must
9. I like
10. I can
11. although

**17a**

6. poor
7. why not ?
8. policeman



## 17b

- |                                   |   |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| 1. abdūcō-abdūcere-abdūxī         | 12. nesciō-nescire-nescii               |
| 2. audāx-audāx-audāx<br>(audācis) | 13. nisi                                |
| 3. bustirapus-ī (m)               | 14. nōne ?                              |
| 4. carnifex-ficis (m)             | 15. offendō-offendere-offendī           |
| 5. cista-ae (f)                   | 16. quam (+ superlative)                |
| 6. furcifer-erī (m)               | 17. silentiō                            |
| 7. gravidus-a-um                  | 18. sonus-ī (m)                         |
| 8. inter (+ acc.)                 | 19. stultus-a-um                        |
| 9. lectus-ī (m)                   | 20. sub (+ abl.)                        |
| 10. licet-licēre-licuit mihi      | 21. timidus-a-um                        |
| 11. mālō-mālle-mālū               | 22. trānsfīgō-trānsfīgere-<br>trānsfīxī |

## 18

- |         |                 |
|---------|-----------------|
| 1. crās | 2. futūrus-a-um |
|---------|-----------------|

## 19

- |                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| 1. aut (aut . . . aut)        | 15. nōminō-āre-nōmināvī                |
| 2. cadāver-eris (n)           | 16. nōs, nōs, nostrum, nōbīs,<br>nōbīs |
| 3. caveō-ēre-cāvī             | 17. noxius-a-um                        |
| 4. cēterī-ae-a                | 18. omittō-ere-omīsī                   |
| 5. enim                       | 19. pāreō-ēre-pāruī (+ dat.)           |
| 6. flūmen-inis (n)            | 20. pila-ae (f)                        |
| 7. improbus-a-um              | 21. redeō-īre-īī                       |
| 8. inquam, inquit             | 22. rēpō-ere-rēpsī                     |
| 9. iubeō-ēre-iussī            | 23. sē, suī, sibi, sē                  |
| 10. lentus-a-um               | 24. sī                                 |
| 11. mox                       | 25. sicut                              |
| 12. natō-āre-āvī              | 26. submergō-ere-submersī              |
| 13. neque (neque . . . neque) | 27. tandem                             |
| 14. nihilōminus               |  |

## 20

- |                     |                        |
|---------------------|------------------------|
| 1. ēheu !           | 4. saepe               |
| 2. imperfectus-a-um | 5. temptō-āre-temptāvī |
| 3. lūdō-ere-lūsī    | 6. trāns (+ acc.)      |

1. I lead away
2. bold
3. villain
4. rogue
5. box
6. scoundrel
7. heavy
8. between, among
9. bed
10. I may, am allowed
11. I prefer

1. to-morrow

1. or (either . . . or)
2. corpse
3. I watch out for, beware
4. the rest
5. for
6. river
7. wicked
8. I say, said
9. I order
10. slow
11. soon
12. I swim
13. nor (neither . . . nor)
14. nevertheless

1. alas !
2. imperfect
3. I play

**17b**

12. I don't know
13. unless, except
14. surely ?
15. I bump into
16. as . . . as possible
17. silently
18. sound
19. stupid
20. under
21. frightened
22. I pierce

**18**

2. future

**19**

15. I name
16. we, us
17. unpleasant
18. I drop, leave out
19. I obey
20. ball
21. I go back
22. I crawl
23. himself, herself, themselves
24. if
25. as, just as, like
26. I drown, submerge
27. at last, at length

**20**

4. often
5. I try
6. across

1. adeō-īre-adiī
2. adligō-āre-āvī
3. adportō-āre-āvī
4. advolō-āre-āvī
5. avis-is (f)
6. benevolus-a-um
7. cōsūmō-ere-sūmpsi
8. cotidiē
9. crocodilus-ī (m)
10. custodiō-īre-iī
11. dēvorō-āre-āvī
12. diū
13. dolus-ī (m)
14. excōgitō-āre-āvī
15. fīlius-iī (m)
16. fūnis-is (m)
17. habitō-āre-āvī
18. haereō-ēre-haesī
19. hāmus-ī (m)
20. hiō-āre-hiāvī

1. annus-ūs (f)
2. clāmor-ōris (m)
3. exercitus-ūs (m)
4. flūctus-ūs (m)
5. habitus-ūs (m)

1. aenigma-atis (n)
2. color-ōris (m)
3. crēscō-ere-crēvī
4. decem
5. flāvus-a-um

## 21

21. iaceō-ēre-iacuī
22. limus-ī (m)
23. modus-ī (m)
24. mōs-mōris (m)
25. nōmen-inis (n)
26. ōlim
27. porcus-ī (m)
28. pūrgō-āre-āvī
29. putō-āre-āvī
30. . . . que
31. replētus-a-um
32. rīpa-ae (f)
33. sapiēns-iēns-iēns (sapiēntis)
34. senex-senis (m)
35. sōl-sōlis (m)
36. somnus-ī (m)
37. stō-stāre-stetī
38. ululō-āre-āvī
39. vivō-ere-vixī

## 22

6. incendō-ere-incendi
7. sonitus-ūs (m)
8. vestis-is (f)
9. victus-ūs (m)

## 23

6. manus-ūs (f)
7. niger-nigra-nigrum
8. quisque-quaecque-quodque
9. rēs-reī (f)



1. I go to
2. I bind to, tie to
3. I carry to, bring
4. I fly to
5. bird
6. friendly, kind
7. I consume, eat up
8. every day
9. crocodile
10. I guard
11. I devour, gobble up
12. for a long time
13. trick
14. I think out, devise
15. son
16. rope
17. I live, dwell
18. I stick, cling
19. hook
20. I yawn

1. old woman
2. noise
3. army
4. wave
5. clothing

1. puzzle
2. colour
3. I grow
4. ten
5. yellow, flaxen

## 21

21. I lie down
22. mud
23. way, kind
24. custom, manner
25. name
26. once upon a time
27. pig
28. I clean
29. I think
30. and
31. full
32. bank
33. wise
34. old man
35. sun
36. sleep
37. I stand
38. I yell, howl
39. I live, exist

## 22

6. I set alight, burn
7. sound
8. clothes
9. food

## 23

6. hand
7. black
8. each
9. thing

## 24

- |                        |                                      |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. antea               | 22. mendicus-i (m)                   |
| 2. antiquus-a-um       | 23. mille ( <i>plural</i> milia) (n) |
| 3. credō-ere-credidī   | 24. molestus-a-um                    |
| 4. denarius-ii (m)     | 25. novem                            |
| 5. diēs-diēi (m)       | 26. omnipotēns-ēns-ēns               |
| 6. emō-ere-ēmī         | 27. porticus-ūs (f)                  |
| 7. evānescō-ere-evānuī | 28. praestō-āre-stiti                |
| 8. expellō-ere-expulī  | 29. pretium-ii (n)                   |
| 9. faciēs-eī (f)       | 30. pretiosus-a-um                   |
| 10. fidelis-is-e       | 31. proximus-a-um                    |
| 11. fidēs-eī (f)       | 32. quasi                            |
| fidem praestō-āre      | 33. quidem                           |
| 12. flamma-ae (f)      | 34. quot ?                           |
| 13. flectō-ere-flexī   | 35. reliquus-a-um                    |
| 14. focus-i (m)        | 36. rēx-rēgis (m)                    |
| 15. fūmus-i (m)        | 37. sapientia-ae (f)                 |
| 16. genū-ūs (n)        | 38. speciēs-eī (f)                   |
| 17. gradus-ūs (m)      | 39. ūrō-ere-ussi                     |
| 18. horribilis-is-e    | 40. ut                               |
| 19. idem-eadem-idem    | 41. vēndō-ere-vēndidī                |
| 20. ignis-is (m)       | 42. vili                             |
| 21. intus              | 43. vix                              |

## 25a

- |                    |                       |
|--------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. cēnō-āre-āvī    | 9. propinō-āre-āvī    |
| 2. dulcis-is-e     | 10. reportō-āre-āvī   |
| 3. fortis-is-e     | 11. saxum-i (n)       |
| 4. hic             | 12. servō-āre-servāvī |
| 5. mēns-mentis (f) | 13. tālis-is-e        |
| 6. mōnstrum-i (n)  | 14. ultimus-a-um      |
| 7. periculum-i (n) | 15. ūva-ae (f)        |
| 8. pōmum-i (n)     |                       |

1. previously, before
2. ancient
3. I believe
4. denarius
5. day
6. I buy
7. I vanish
8. I drive out
9. face, appearance
10. faithful
11. faith, trust  
    I am faithful
12. flame
13. I bend, turn
14. hearth, brazier
15. smoke
16. knee
17. walk, step
18. horrible
19. the same
20. fire
21. inside, within

## 24

22. beggar
23. thousand
24. unpleasant, tiresome
25. nine
26. all-powerful
27. porch
28. I show
29. price
30. valuable
31. nearest
32. as if
33. at any rate
34. how many ?
35. remaining
36. king
37. wisdom
38. appearance
39. I burn
40. as
41. I sell
42. cheaply
43. scarcely, hardly

## 25a

1. I dine
2. sweet
3. strong
4. here
5. mind
6. monster
7. danger
8. fruit
9. I drink a toast to
10. I bring back
11. rock, stone
12. I keep safe, save
13. such
14. last
15. grape



**25b**

1. āla-ae (f)
2. ante (+ acc.)
3. appāreō-ēre-pāruī
4. calceus-eī (m)
5. dōnum-ī (n)
6. fēlix-ix-ix (fēlicis)
7. fēmina-ae (f)
8. ferōx-ōx-ōx (ferōcis)

9. incognitus-a-um
10. ipse-ipsa-ipsum
11. mare-is (n)
12. mirābilis-is-e
13. splendidus-a-um
14. vitrum-trī (n)
15. volō-āre-āvī

**25c**

1. circum (+ acc.)
2. cupiō-ere-cupivī
3. ēsuriō-īre
4. inopinātus-a-um
5. magicus-a-um
6. noctū

7. parō-āre-āvī
8. quattuor
9. rapiō-ere-rapui
10. reddō-ere-reddidī
11. vibrō-āre-āvī

**25d**

1. abscidō-ere-scīdī
2. anguis-is (m)
3. crīnis-is (m)

4. hostis-is (m)
5. quārtus-a-um
6. vertō-ere-vertī

**25e**

1. crūdēlis-is-e
2. fīlia-ae (f)
3. litus-oris (n)
4. prandium-iī (n)
5. quīntus-a-um

6. solvō-ere-solvi
7. taedet-ēre-taedit mē
8. tener-era-erum
9. vinculum-ī (n)
10. vīta-ae (f)

1. wing
2. before, in front of
3. I appear
4. boot, shoe
5. gift
6. happy, fortunate
7. woman
8. fierce

**25b**

9. unknown
10. self
11. sea
12. wonderful
13. bright, shining
14. crystal
15. I fly

1. round, around
2. I want
3. I am hungry
4. unexpected, unobserved
5. magic
6. at night

**25c**

7. I prepare
8. four
9. I snatch
10. I give back
11. I shake, wave

1. I cut off
2. snake
3. hair

**25d**

4. enemy
5. fourth
6. I turn

1. cruel
2. daughter
3. shore, beach
4. breakfast
5. fifth

**25e**

6. I untie, loosen
7. I am tired of
8. tender
9. chain
10. life

## 26

1. adveniō-īre-vēnī
2. adversus-a-um
3. aegrōtō-āre-āvī
4. agitō-āre-āvī
5. aliquantulus-a-um
6. ascendō-ere-ascendī
7. aurum-ī (n)
8. centum
9. contendō-ere-endī
10. corripīō-ere-ripuī
11. dēscendō-ere-dēscendī
12. dōnec
13. flō-āre-flāvī
14. folium-iī (n)
15. gubernātor-ōris (m)
16. igneus-a-um
17. īmus-a-um
18. īnsula-ae (f)
19. iter-itineris (n)
20. lātus-a-um
21. mercātor-ōris (m)
22. merīdiēs-iēī (m)
23. mōns-montis (m)
24. mortem mihi cōnsciscō-  
ere-īvī
25. nauta-ae (m)
26. nāvigō-āre-āvī
27. nāvis-is (f)
28. occidēns-entis (m)
29. oriēns-ientis (m)
30. passus-ūs (m)
31. perspiciō-ere-spexī
32. perveniō-īre-vēnī
33. portus-ūs (m)
34. praedicō-ere-dixī
35. prōmunturium-iī (n)
36. redeō-īre-rediī
37. rēgīna-ae (f)
38. regō-ere-rēxī
39. secundus-a-um
40. septentriōnēs-um (m)
41. septimus-a-um
42. sōlus-a-um
43. trahō-ere-trāxī
44. trīgintā
45. tūtus-a-um
46. ventus-ī (m)



1. I come to, arrive
2. contrary, opposite
3. I am ill
4. I stir up
5. a little
6. I climb up, embark
7. gold
8. hundred
9. I go quickly
10. I snatch
11. I go down, disembark
12. until
13. I blow
14. leaf
15. steersman
16. fiery
17. bottom, lowest
18. island
19. journey
20. wide
21. merchant
22. south, mid-day
23. mountain
24. I commit suicide

## 26

25. sailor
26. I sail
27. ship
28. west
29. east
30. pace
31. I see, perceive
32. I arrive
33. harbour
34. I foretell
35. headland
36. I go back, return
47. queen
38. I reign
39. following, favourable
40. north
41. seventh
42. alone, only
43. I drag
44. thirty
45. safe
46. wind

## 27

1. aquila-ae (f)
2. arātrum-ī (n)
3. arcus-ūs (m)
4. ārdeō-ēre-ārsī
5. articulus-ī (m)
6. attrahō-ere-trāxī
7. bōs-bovis (m)
8. catulus-ī (m)
9. cauda-ae (f)
10. circumscribō-ere-scripsi
11. clāvus-ī (m)
12. dēcidō-ere-cidī
13. dēscribō-ere-scripsi
14. dīves-es-es (dīvitis)
15. dīvidō-ere-dīvisī
16. domus-ūs (f)
17. ēiiciō-ere-ēiēcī
18. elephantus-ī (m)
19. ēmittō-ere-mīsī
20. ēvellō-ere-vellī
21. ēvertō-ere-vertī
22. facilis-is-e
23. ferō-ferre-tulī
24. ferrum-ī (n)
25. fiō
26. flōs-flōris (m)
27. fluō-ere-flūxī
28. fōrma-ae (f)
29. frūctus-ūs (m)
30. herba-ae (f)
31. horrendus-a-um
32. humus-ī (f)
33. incumbō-ere-cubū
34. inferior-ior-ius
35. ingēns-ēns-ēns (ingentis)
36. lupus-ī (m)
37. naufragium-īī (n)
38. orbis-orbis (m)
39. os-ossis (n)
40. partim
41. piscōsus-a-um
42. pluit-pluere-pluit
43. pōculum-ī (n)
44. postea
45. praecipitō-āre-āvi
46. proprius-a-um
47. rota-ae (f)
48. rūpēs-is (f)
49. sagitta-ae (f)
50. salvus-a-um
51. sciō-īre-scivī
52. sībilus-a-um
53. sūcus-ī (m)
54. superior-ior-ius
55. suprā
56. stāgnum-ī (n)
57. tabula-ae (f)
58. terreō-ēre-uī
59. terribilis-is-e
60. ungula-ae (f)
61. vēnātor-ōris (m)

1. eagle
2. plough
3. bow
4. I am on fire, I burn
5. joint
6. I attract, drag towards
7. bull
8. cub
9. tail
10. I draw a line round
11. nail
12. I cut down
13. I draw, describe
14. rich
15. I divide
16. home
17. I throw out
18. elephant
19. I shoot, send out
20. I pull up, out
21. I overturn
22. easy
23. I carry
24. iron
25. I become
26. flower
27. I flow
28. shape
29. fruit
30. herb, grass, plant
31. horrifying

## 27

32. ground
33. I lean on
34. lower
35. huge
36. wolf
37. shipwreck
38. world, sphere
39. bone
40. partly
41. full of fish
42. it rains
43. cup
44. afterwards
45. I hurl down
46. proper, own
47. wheel
48. rock, reef
49. arrow
50. safe
51. I know
52. hissing
53. juice
54. upper
55. above
56. pool
57. picture
58. I terrify
59. terrible
60. talon
61. huntsman



**28**

1. sepulcrum-ī (n)

**29**

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. agricola-ae (m)</li> <li>2. dubium-ī (n)</li> <li>3. exstinguō-ere-exstīnxi</li> <li>4. forāmen-inis (n)</li> <li>5. pinguis-is-e</li> <li>6. porculus-ī (m)</li> </ol> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>7. recūsō-āre-āvī</li> <li>8. redūcō-ere-dūxi</li> <li>9. reputō-āre-āvī</li> <li>10. sitiō-īre-sitiī</li> <li>11. suspendō-ere-suspendi</li> </ol> |
|---|--|

**30**

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. antequam</li> </ol> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2. rēctus-a-um</li> </ol> |
|---|--|

**31**

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. adiuvō-āre-iūvī</li> <li>2. conticēscō-ere-conticūi</li> <li>3. dīmittō-ere-mīsī</li> <li>4. fēriae-ārum (f)</li> <li>5. fīnis-is (m)</li> <li>6. hortus-ī (m)</li> <li>7. infēlix-īx-īx (infēlicis)</li> <li>8. māne</li> </ol> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>9. nusquam</li> <li>10. perficiō-ere-fēcī</li> <li>11. pōns-pontis (m)</li> <li>12. postrīdiē</li> <li>13. prior-ior-ius</li> <li>14. removeō-ēre-mōvī</li> <li>15. titulus-ī (m)</li> <li>16. tōtus-a-um</li> </ol> |
|--|---|

1. grave

**28**

1. farmer
2. doubt
3. I put out, extinguish
4. hole
5. fat
6. little pig

**29**

7. I refuse
8. I lead back
9. I think to myself
10. I am thirsty
11. I hang

1. before

**30**

2. right, correct

1. I help
2. I keep quiet
3. I send away, dismiss
4. holidays
5. end
6. garden
7. unhappy, unlucky
8. early

**31**

9. nowhere
10. I finish
11. bridge
12. next day
13. earlier, former
14. I remove, take away
15. notice
16. all

## TABULAE GRAMMATICAE

### 1. Verbum

		Praesēns	Perfectum	Futūrum
ego	...	I	II	III
tū	...	IV	V	VI
ille	...	VII	VIII	IX
nōs	...	X	XI	XII
vōs	...	XIII	XIV	XV
illī	...	XVI	XVII	XVIII
		Imperfectum	Plūsquam Perfectum	Fut. et Perfectum
ego	...	XIX	XX	XXI
tū	...	XXII	XXIII	XXIV
ille	...	XXV	XXVI	XXVII
nōs	...	XXVIII	XXIX	XXX
vōs	...	XXXI	XXXII	XXXIII
illī	...	XXXIV	XXXV	XXXVI



## 2. Nōmen

### *Singulāriter*

Nōm.	III
Voc.	VI
Acc.	I
Gen.	V
Dat.	IV
Abl.	II

### *Plūrāliter*

Nōm.	IX
Voc.	XII
Acc.	VII
Gen.	XI
Dat.	X
Abl.	VIII

## 3. Prōnōmen

### *Singulāriter*

Nōm.	VII	IX	XV
Acc.	X	VI	I
Gen.	VIII	II	XI
Dat.	III	XIII	V
Abl.	XII	IV	XIV

### *Plūrāliter*

Nōm.	XX	XXVII	XXI
Acc.	XXII	XVI	XXVI
Gen.	XVII	XXIX	XIX
Dat.	XXV	XVIII	XXIII
Abl.	XXVIII	XXIV	XXX

**PARS SEXTA**  
**ARS GRAMMATICA**





## I. NOUNS

### First Declension

	<b>porta-ae (f), door, gate</b>	
	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Plural</i>
<i>Nominative</i>	porta	portae
<i>Vocative</i>	porta	portae
<i>Accusative</i>	portam	portās
<i>Genitive</i>	portae	portārum
<i>Dative</i>	portae	portīs
<i>Ablative</i>	portā	portīs

### Second Declension

	<b>libellus-ī (m), notebook</b>		<b>puer-puerī (m), boy</b>	
	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Plural</i>	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Plural</i>
<i>Nominative</i>	libellus	libellī	puer	puerī
<i>Vocative</i>	libelle	libellī	puer	puerī
<i>Accusative</i>	libellum	libellōs	puerum	puerōs
<i>Genitive</i>	libellī	libellōrum	puerī	puerōrum
<i>Dative</i>	libellō	libellis	puerō	puerīs
<i>Ablative</i>	libellō	libellis	puerō	puerīs

	<b>magister-stri (m), master</b>		<b>baculum-ī (n), stick</b>	
	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Plural</i>	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Plural</i>
<i>Nominative</i>	magister	magistri	baculum	bacula
<i>Vocative</i>	magister	magistri	baculum	bacula
<i>Accusative</i>	magistrum	magistrōs	baculum	bacula
<i>Genitive</i>	magistri	magistrōrum	baculī	baculōrum
<i>Dative</i>	magistrō	magistrīs	baculō	baculis
<i>Ablative</i>	magistrō	magistrīs	baculō	baculis

**Third Declension**

<b>(a)</b>	<b>pēs-pedis (m), <i>foot</i></b>		<b>corpus-corporis (n), <i>body</i></b>	
	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Plural</i>	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Plural</i>
<i>Nominative</i>	pēs	pedēs	corpus	corpora
<i>Vocative</i>	pēs	pedēs	corpus	corpora
<i>Accusative</i>	pedem	pedēs	corpus	corpora
<i>Genitive</i>	pedis	pedum	corporis	corporum
<i>Dative</i>	pedī	pedibus	corporī	corporibus
<i>Ablative</i>	pede	pedibus	corpore	corporibus

<b>(b)</b>	<b>auris-auris (f), <i>ear</i></b>		<b>pōns-pontis (m), <i>bridge</i></b>	
	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Plural</i>	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Plural</i>
<i>Nominative</i>	auris	aurēs	pōns	pontēs
<i>Vocative</i>	auris	aurēs	pōns	pontēs
<i>Accusative</i>	aurem	aurēs	pontem	pontēs
<i>Genitive</i>	auris	aurium	pontis	pontium
<i>Dative</i>	aurī	auribus	ponti	pontibus
<i>Ablative</i>	aure	auribus	ponte	pontibus

	<b>animal-animālis (n), <i>animal</i></b>		<b>mare-maris (n), <i>sea</i></b>	
	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Plural</i>	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Plural</i>
<i>Nominative</i>	animal	animālia	mare	maria
<i>Vocative</i>	animal	animālia	mare	maria
<i>Accusative</i>	animal	animālia	mare	maria
<i>Genitive</i>	animālis	animālium	maris	marium
<i>Dative</i>	animālī	animālibus	marī	maribus
<i>Ablative</i>	animālī	animālibus	marī	maribus

**Fourth Declension**

	<b>manus-ūs (f), hand</b>		<b>genū-ūs (n), knee</b>	
	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Plural</i>	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Plural</i>
<i>Nominative</i>	manus	manūs	genū	genua
<i>Vocative</i>	manus	manūs	genū	genua
<i>Accusative</i>	manum	manūs	genū	genua
<i>Genitive</i>	manūs	manuum	genūs	genuum
<i>Dative</i>	manuī	manibus	genū	genibus
<i>Ablative</i>	manū	manibus	genū	genibus

**domus-ūs (f), house, home**

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Plural</i>
<i>Nominative</i>	domus	domūs
<i>Vocative</i>	domus	domūs
<i>Accusative</i>	domum	domūs <i>or</i> domōs
<i>Genitive</i>	domūs	domuum <i>or</i> domōrum
<i>Dative</i>	domuī	domibus
<i>Ablative</i>	domō	domibus

**Fifth Declension**

	<b>diēs-diēī (m), day</b>		<b>rēs-reī (f), thing</b>	
	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Plural</i>	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Plural</i>
<i>Nominative</i>	diēs	diēs	rēs	rēs
<i>Vocative</i>	diēs	diēs	rēs	rēs
<i>Accusative</i>	diem	diēs	rem	rēs
<i>Genitive</i>	diēī	diērum	reī	rērum
<i>Dative</i>	diēī	diēbus	reī	rēbus
<i>Ablative</i>	diē	diēbus	rē	rēbus



## II. ADJECTIVES

### First and Second Declension

#### **longus-a-um, long**

<i>Singular</i>	<b>(m)</b>	<b>(f)</b>	<b>(n)</b>
<i>Nominative</i>	longus	longa	longum
<i>Vocative</i>	longe	longa	longum
<i>Accusative</i>	longum	longam	longum
<i>Genitive</i>	longī	longae	longī
<i>Dative</i>	longō	longae	longō
<i>Ablative</i>	longō	longā	longō
<i>Plural</i>			
<i>Nominative</i>	longī	longae	longa
<i>Vocative</i>	longī	longae	longa
<i>Accusative</i>	longōs	longās	longa
<i>Genitive</i>	longōrum	longārum	longōrum
<i>Dative</i>	longīs	longīs	longīs
<i>Ablative</i>	longīs	longīs	longīs

#### **miser-misera-miserum, unhappy**

<i>Singular</i>			
<i>Nominative</i>	miser	misera	miserum
<i>Vocative</i>	miser	misera	miserum
<i>Accusative</i>	miserum	miseram	miserum
<i>Genitive</i>	miserī	miserae	miserī
<i>Dative</i>	miserō	miserae	miserō
<i>Ablative</i>	miserō	miserā	miserō
<i>Plural</i>			
<i>Nominative</i>	miserī	miserae	misera
<i>Vocative</i>	miserī	miserae	misera
<i>Accusative</i>	miserōs	miserās	misera
<i>Genitive</i>	miserōrum	miserārum	miserōrum
<i>Dative</i>	miserīs	miserīs	miserīs
<i>Ablative</i>	miserīs	miserīs	miserīs

**pulcher-pulchra-pulchrum, beautiful**

<i>Singular</i>	(m)	(f)	(n)
<i>Nominative</i>	pulcher	pulchra	pulchrum
<i>Vocative</i>	pulcher	pulchra	pulchrum
<i>Accusative</i>	pulchrum	pulchram	pulchrum
<i>Genitive</i>	pulchrī	pulchrae	pulchrī
<i>Dative</i>	pulchrō	pulchrae	pulchrō
<i>Ablative</i>	pulchrō	pulchrā	pulchrō
<i>Plural</i>			
<i>Nominative</i>	pulchrī	pulchrae	pulchra
<i>Vocative</i>	pulchrī	pulchrae	pulchra
<i>Accusative</i>	pulchrōs	pulchrās	pulchra
<i>Genitive</i>	pulchrōrum	pulchrārum	pulchrōrum
<i>Dative</i>	pulchrīs	pulchrīs	pulchrīs
<i>Ablative</i>	pulchrīs	pulchrīs	pulchrīs

**Third Declension****brevis-brevis-breve, short**

<i>Singular</i>			
<i>Nominative</i>	brevis	brevis	breve
<i>Vocative</i>	brevis	brevis	breve
<i>Accusative</i>	brevem	brevem	breve
<i>Genitive</i>	brevis	brevis	brevis
<i>Dative</i>	brevī	brevī	brevī
<i>Ablative</i>	brevī	brevī	brevī
<i>Plural</i>			
<i>Nominative</i>	brevēs	brevēs	brevia
<i>Vocative</i>	brevēs	brevēs	brevia
<i>Accusative</i>	brevēs	brevēs	brevia
<i>Genitive</i>	brevium	brevium	brevium
<i>Dative</i>	brevibus	brevibus	brevibus
<i>Ablative</i>	brevibus	brevibus	brevibus

**celer-celeris-celere, quick**

<i>Singular</i>	<b>(m)</b>	<b>(f)</b>	<b>(n)</b>
<i>Nominative</i>	celer	celeris	celere
<i>Vocative</i>	celer	celeris	celere
<i>Accusative</i>	celerem	celerem	celere
<i>Genitive</i>	celeris	celeris	celeris
<i>Dative</i>	celerī	celerī	celerī
<i>Ablative</i>	celerī	celerī	celerī
<i>Plural</i>			
<i>Nominative</i>	celerēs	celerēs	celeria
<i>Vocative</i>	celerēs	celerēs	celeria
<i>Accusative</i>	celerēs	celerēs	celeria
<i>Genitive</i>	celerium	celerium	celerium
<i>Dative</i>	celeribus	celeribus	celeribus
<i>Ablative</i>	celeribus	celeribus	celeribus

**ingēns-ingēns-ingēns, huge**

<i>Singular</i>			
<i>Nominative</i>	ingēns	ingēns	ingēns
<i>Vocative</i>	ingēns	ingēns	ingēns
<i>Accusative</i>	ingentem	ingentem	ingēns
<i>Genitive</i>	ingentis	ingentis	ingentis
<i>Dative</i>	ingenti	ingenti	ingenti
<i>Ablative</i>	ingenti	ingenti	ingenti
<i>Plural</i>			
<i>Nominative</i>	ingentēs	ingentēs	ingentia
<i>Vocative</i>	ingentēs	ingentēs	ingentia
<i>Accusative</i>	ingentēs	ingentēs	ingentia
<i>Genitive</i>	ingentium	ingentium	ingentium
<i>Dative</i>	ingentibus	ingentibus	ingentibus
<i>Ablative</i>	ingentibus	ingentibus	ingentibus



**Present Participle****ambulāns-ambulāns-ambulāns, walking**

<i>Singular</i>	<b>(m)</b>	<b>(f)</b>	<b>(n)</b>
<i>Nominative</i>	ambulāns	ambulāns	ambulāns
<i>Vocative</i>	ambulāns	ambulāns	ambulāns
<i>Accusative</i>	ambulantem	ambulantem	ambulāns
<i>Genitive</i>	ambulantis	ambulantis	ambulantis
<i>Dative</i>	ambulantī	ambulantī	ambulantī
<i>Ablative</i>	ambulante (ī)	ambulante (ī)	ambulante (ī)

*Plural*

<i>Nominative</i>	ambulantēs	ambulantēs	ambulantia
<i>Vocative</i>	ambulantēs	ambulantēs	ambulantia
<i>Accusative</i>	ambulantēs	ambulantēs	ambulantia
<i>Genitive</i>	ambulantium	ambulantium	ambulantium
<i>Dative</i>	ambulantibus	ambulantibus	ambulantibus
<i>Ablative</i>	ambulantibus	ambulantibus	ambulantibus

**Comparative****longior-longior-longius, longer**

<i>Singular</i>			
<i>Nominative</i>	longior	longior	longius
<i>Vocative</i>	longior	longior	longius
<i>Accusative</i>	longiōrem	longiōrem	longius
<i>Genitive</i>	longiōris	longiōris	longiōris
<i>Dative</i>	longiōrī	longiōrī	longiōrī
<i>Ablative</i>	longiōre	longiōre	longiōre
<i>Plural</i>			
<i>Nominative</i>	longiōrēs	longiōrēs	longiōra
<i>Vocative</i>	longiōrēs	longiōrēs	longiōra
<i>Accusative</i>	longiōrēs	longiōrēs	longiōra
<i>Genitive</i>	longiōrum	longiōrum	longiōrum
<i>Dative</i>	longiōribus	longiōribus	longiōribus
<i>Ablative</i>	longiōribus	longiōribus	longiōribus

### III. COMPARISON

#### Adjectives

<i>Positive</i>	<i>Comparative</i>	<i>Superlative</i>	
(a) longus brevis	longior brevior	longissimus brevissimus	<i>long</i> <i>short</i>
(b) miser pulcher celer	miserior pulchrior celerior	miserrimus pulcherrimus celerrimus	<i>unhappy</i> <i>beautiful</i> <i>quick</i>
(c) facilis	facilior	facillimus	<i>easy</i>
(d) bonus malus magnus parvus multus	melior peior maior minor plūs	optimus pessimus maximus minimus plūrimus	<i>good</i> <i>bad</i> <i>big</i> <i>small</i> <i>much (pl. many)</i>

#### Adverbs

<i>Positive</i>	<i>Comparative</i>	<i>Superlative</i>	
(a) longē breviter	longius brevius	longissimē brevissimē	<i>lengthily</i> <i>briefly</i>
(b) miserē pulchrē celeriter	miserius pulchrius celerius	miserrimē pulcherrimē celerrimē	<i>unhappily</i> <i>beautifully</i> <i>quickly</i>
(c) facile	facilius	facillimē	<i>easily</i>
(d) bene male magnopere paulum multum	melius peius magis minus plūs	optimē pessimē maximē minimē plūrimum	<i>well</i> <i>badly</i> <i>greatly</i> <i>little</i> <i>much</i>



## IV. NUMBERS

	<i>quot ? how many</i>	<i>quotus-a-um ? what number</i>
I	ūnus-a-um	primus-a-um
II	duo-duae-duo	secundus-a-um
III	trēs-trēs-tria	tertius-a-um
IV	quattuor	quārtus-a-um
V	quīnque	quīntus-a-um
VI	sex	sextus-a-um
VII	septem	septimus-a-um
VIII	octō	octāvus-a-um
IX	novem	nōnus-a-um
X	decem	decimus-a-um
XI	ūndecim	ūndecimus-a-um
XII	duodecim	duodecimus-a-um
XIII	tredecim	tertius decimus-a-um
XIV	quattuordecim	quārtus decimus-a-um
XV	quīndecim	quīntus decimus-a-um
XVI	sēdecim	sextus decimus-a-um
XVII	septemdecim	septimus decimus-a-um
XVIII	duodēvigintī	duodēvicēsimus-a-um
XIX	ūndēvigintī	ūndēvicēsimus-a-um
XX	vīgintī	vicēsimus-a-um
XXX	trīgintā	tricēsimus-a-um
XL	quadrāgintā	quadrāgēsimus-a-um
L	quīnquāgintā	quīnquāgēsimus-a-um
LX	sexāgintā	sexāgēsimus-a-um
LXX	septuāgintā	septuāgēsimus-a-um
LXXX	octōgintā	octōgēsimus-a-um
XC	nōnāgintā	nonāgēsimus-a-um
C	centum	centēsimus-a-um
M	mille (pl. milia)	millēsimus-a-um



	<b>ūnus-a-um, one</b>			<b>duo-duae-duo, two</b>		
<i>Nominative</i>	ūnus	ūna	ūnum	duo	duae	duo
<i>Accusative</i>	ūnum	ūnam	ūnum	duōs	duās	duo
<i>Genitive</i>	ūnius	ūnius	ūnius	duōrum	duārum	duōrum
<i>Dative</i>	ūnī	ūnī	ūnī	duōbus	duābus	duōbus
<i>Ablative</i>	ūnō	ūnā	ūnō	duōbus	duābus	duōbus

**trēs-trēs-tria, three**

<i>Nominative</i>	trēs	trēs	tria
<i>Accusative</i>	trēs	trēs	tria
<i>Genitive</i>	trium	trium	trium
<i>Dative</i>	tribus	tribus	tribus
<i>Ablative</i>	tribus	tribus	tribus

*Note: ambō-ae-ambō, both, in declined like duo*

## V. PRONOUNS

	<b>ego,</b> <i>I</i>	<b>nōs,</b> <i>we</i>	<b>tū,</b> <i>you</i>	<b>vos,</b> <i>you</i>	<b>sē,</b> <i>himself,</i> <i>themselves</i>
<i>Nominative</i>	ego	nōs	tū	vōs	—
<i>Accusative</i>	mē	nōs	tē	vōs	sē
<i>Genitive</i>	meī	nostrum	tuī	vestrum	sui
<i>Dative</i>	mihi	nōbīs	tibi	vōbīs	sibi
<i>Ablative</i>	mē	nōbīs	tē	vōbīs	sē

**hic-haec-hoc, this**

*Singular*

<i>Nominative</i>	hic	haec	hoc
<i>Accusative</i>	hunc	hanc	hoc
<i>Genitive</i>	huius	huius	huius
<i>Dative</i>	huic	huic	huic
<i>Ablative</i>	hōc	hāc	hōc

*Plural*

<i>Nominative</i>	hī	hae	haec
<i>Accusative</i>	hōs	hās	haec
<i>Genitive</i>	hōrum	hārum	hōrum
<i>Dative</i>	hīs	hīs	hīs
<i>Ablative</i>	hīs	hīs	hīs

**ille-illa-illud, that***Singular*

<i>Nominative</i>	ille	illa	illud
<i>Accusative</i>	illum	illam	illud
<i>Genitive</i>	illius	illius	illius
<i>Dative</i>	illī	illī	illī
<i>Ablative</i>	illō	illā	illō

*Plural*

<i>Nominative</i>	illī	illae	illa
<i>Accusative</i>	illōs	illās	illa
<i>Genitive</i>	illōrum	illārum	illōrum
<i>Dative</i>	illīs	illīs	illīs
<i>Ablative</i>	illīs	illīs	illīs

**is-ea-id, he, she, it***Singular*

<i>Nominative</i>	is	ea	id
<i>Accusative</i>	eum	eam	id
<i>Genitive</i>	eius	eius	eius
<i>Dative</i>	eī	eī	eī
<i>Ablative</i>	eō	eā	eō

*Plural*

<i>Nominative</i>	eī	eae	ea
<i>Accusative</i>	eōs	eās	ea
<i>Genitive</i>	eōrum	eārum	eōrum
<i>Dative</i>	eīs	eīs	eīs
<i>Ablative</i>	eīs	eīs	eīs

**idem-eadem-idem, the same***Singular*

<i>Nominative</i>	īdem	eadem	idem
<i>Accusative</i>	eundem	eandem	idem
<i>Genitive</i>	eiusdem	eiusdem	eiusdem
<i>Dative</i>	eīdem	eīdem	eīdem
<i>Ablative</i>	eōdem	eādem	eōdem

*Plural*

<i>Nominative</i>	eīdem	eaedem	eadem
<i>Accusative</i>	eōsdem	eāsdem	eadem
<i>Genitive</i>	eōrundem	eārundem	eōrundem
<i>Dative</i>	eīsdem	eīsdem	eīsdem
<i>Ablative</i>	eīsdem	eīsdem	eīsdem

**ipse-ipsa-ipsum, self***Singular*

<i>Nominative</i>	ipse	ipsa	ipsum
<i>Accusative</i>	ipsum	ipsam	ipsum
<i>Genitive</i>	ipsius	ipsius	ipsius
<i>Dative</i>	ipsī	ipsī	ipsī
<i>Ablative</i>	ipsō	ipsā	ipsō

*Plural*

<i>Nominative</i>	ipsī	ipsae	ipsa
<i>Accusative</i>	ipsōs	ipsās	ipsa
<i>Genitive</i>	ipsōrum	ipsārum	ipsōrum
<i>Dative</i>	ipsīs	ipsīs	ipsīs
<i>Ablative</i>	ipsīs	ipsīs	ipsīs



**quī-quae-quod, who, which, that***Singular*

<i>Nominative</i>	quī	quae	quod
<i>Accusative</i>	quem	quam	quod
<i>Genitive</i>	cuius	cuius	cuius
<i>Dative</i>	cui	cui	cui
<i>Ablative</i>	quō	quā	quō

*Plural*

<i>Nominative</i>	quī	quae	quae
<i>Accusative</i>	quōs	quās	quae
<i>Genitive</i>	quōrum	quārum	quōrum
<i>Dative</i>	quibus	quibus	quibus
<i>Ablative</i>	quibus	quibus	quibus

*Note:* quīdam-quaedam-quoddam is declined like quī-quae-quod.

**quis-quis-quid ? who, what ?***Singular*

<i>Nominative</i>	quis	quis	quid
<i>Accusative</i>	quem	quam	quid
<i>Genitive</i>	cuius	cuius	cuius
<i>Dative</i>	cui	cui	cui
<i>Ablative</i>	quō	quā	quō

*Plural*

<i>Nominative</i>	quī	quae	quae
<i>Accusative</i>	quōs	quās	quae
<i>Genitive</i>	quōrum	quārum	quōrum
<i>Dative</i>	quibus	quibus	quibus
<i>Ablative</i>	quibus	quibus	quibus

**nūllūs-nūlla-nūllum** *none, no**Singular*

<i>Nominative</i>	nūllus	nūlla	nūllum
<i>Accusative</i>	nūllum	nūllam	nūllum
<i>Genitive</i>	nūllius	nūllius	nūllius
<i>Dative</i>	nūlli	nūlli	nūlli
<i>Ablative</i>	nūllō	nūllā	nūllō

*Plural*

<i>Nominative</i>	nūlli	nūllae	nūlla
<i>Accusative</i>	nūllōs	nūllās	nūlla
<i>Genitive</i>	nūllōrum	nūllārum	nūllōrum
<i>Dative</i>	nūllīs	nūllīs	nūllīs
<i>Ablative</i>	nūllīs	nūllīs	nūllīs

*Note* : *alius-alia-aliud, another* ; *alter-altera-alterum, a second, the other* ; *sōlus-a-um, alone* ; *tōtus-tōta-tōtum, whole* ; *neuter-neutra-neutrum, neither, are declined like nūllus-a-um.*

## VI. VERBS

**ambulō-āre-ambulāvī, I walk**

<i>Present:</i>	ambulō ambulās ambulat ambulāmus ambulātis ambulant	<i>Perfect:</i>	ambulāvī ambulāvistī ambulāvit ambulāvimus ambulāvistis ambulāvērunt
<i>Future:</i>	ambulābō ambulābis ambulābit ambulābimus ambulābitis ambulābunt	<i>Future Perfect:</i>	ambulāverō ambulāveris ambulāverit ambulāverimus ambulāveritis ambulāverint
<i>Imperfect:</i>	ambulābam ambulābās ambulābat ambulābāmus ambulābātis ambulābant	<i>Pluperfect:</i>	ambulāveram ambulāverās ambulāverat ambulāverāmus ambulāverātis ambulāverant
<i>Imperative:</i>	ambulā ambulāte	<i>Infinitive:</i>	ambulāre

*Present Participle:* ambulāns-ambulāns-ambulāns



**sedeō-ēre-sēdī, I sit**

<i>Present:</i>	sedeō sedēs sedet sedēmus sedētis sedent	<i>Perfect:</i>	sēdī sēdistī sēdit sēdimus sēdistis sēdērunt
<i>Future:</i>	sedēbō sedēbis sedēbit sedēbimus sedēbitis sedēbunt	<i>Future Perfect:</i>	sēderō sēderis sēderit sēderimus sēderitis sēderint
<i>Imperfect:</i>	sedēbam sedēbās sedēbat sedēbāmus sedēbātis sedēbant	<i>Pluperfect:</i>	sēderam sēderās sēderat sēderāmus sēderātis sēderant
<i>Imperative:</i>	sedē sedēte	<i>Infinitive:</i>	sedēre

*Present participle:* sedēns-sedēns-sedēns

**surgō-ere-surrēxi, I stand up**

<i>Present:</i>	surgō surgis surgit surgimus surgitis surgunt	<i>Perfect:</i>	surrēxi surrēxisti surrēxit surrēximus surrēxistis surrēxērunt
<i>Future:</i>	surgam surgēs surget surgēmus surgētis surgent	<i>Future Perfect:</i>	surrēxerō surrēxeris surrēxerit surrēxerimus surrēxeritis surrēxerint
<i>Imperfect:</i>	surgēbam surgēbās surgēbat surgēbāmus surgēbātis surgēbant	<i>Pluperfect:</i>	surrēxeram surrēxerās surrēxerat surrēxerāmus surrēxerātis surrēxerant
<i>Imperative:</i>	surge surgite	<i>Infinitive:</i>	surgere

*Present Participle:* surgēns-surgēns-surgēns

**reveniō-īre-revēnī, I return**

<i>Present:</i>	reveniō revenīs revenit revenīmus revenītis veniunt	<i>Perfect:</i>	revēnī revēnistī revēnit revēnimus revēnistis revēnērunt
<i>Future:</i>	reventiam reventiēs reventiet reventiēmus reventiētis reventient	<i>Future Perfect:</i>	revēnerō revēneris revēnerit revēnerimus revēneritis revēnerint
<i>Imperfect:</i>	reventiēbam reventiēbās reventiēbat reventiēbāmus reventiēbātis reventiēbant	<i>Pluperfect:</i>	revēneram revēnerās revēnerat revēnerāmus revēnerātis revēnerant
<i>Imperative:</i>	reventī reventīte	<i>Infinitive:</i>	reventīre

*Present Participle:* reventiēns-reventiēns-reventiēns



**faciō-ere-fēcī, I do, make**

<i>Present:</i>	faciō facis facit facimus facitis faciunt	<i>Perfect:</i>	fēcī fēcistī fēcit fēcimus fēcistis fēcērunt
<i>Future:</i>	faciam faciēs faciet faciēmus faciētis facient	<i>Future Perfect:</i>	fēcerō fēceris fēcerit fēcerimus fēceritis fēcerint
<i>Imperfect:</i>	faciēbam faciēbās faciēbat faciēbāmus faciēbātis faciēbant	<i>Pluperfect:</i>	fēceram fēcerās fēcerat fēcerāmus fēcerātis fēcerant
<i>Imperative:</i>	fac facite	<i>Infinitive:</i>	facere

*Present Participle:* faciēns-faciēns-faciēns

*Note:* capiō-ere-cēpī, *I take* ; cupiō-ere-cupīvī, *I desire* ;  
iaciō-ere-iēcī, *I throw* ; fugiō-ere-fūgī, *I run away*,  
*and their compounds are conjugated like faciō.*

**sum-esse-fuī, I am**

<i>Present:</i> sum	<i>Future:</i> erō	<i>Imperfect:</i> eram
es	eris	erās
est	erit	erat
sumus	erimus	erāmus
estis	eritis	erātis
sunt	erunt	erant

*Infinitive:* esse

Other tenses are regularly formed from the Perfect stem.  
*Note:* adsum-adesse-ADFUĪ, *I am present* ; absum-abesse-āFUĪ,  
*I am away, are conjugated like sum.*

**possum-esse-potui, I can, am able**

<i>Present:</i> possum	<i>Future:</i> poterō	<i>Imperfect:</i> poteram
potes	poteris	poterās
potest	poterit	poterat
possumus	poterimus	poterāmus
potestis	poteritis	poterātis
possunt	poterunt	poterant

*Infinitive:* posse

Other tenses are regularly formed from the Perfect stem.

**eō-īre-ivī (ii), I go**

<i>Present:</i> eō	<i>Future:</i> ībō	<i>Imperfect:</i> ibam
īs	ībis	ībās
it	ībit	ībat
īmus	ībimus	ībāmus
ītis	ībitis	ībātis
eunt	ībunt	ībant

<i>Imperative:</i> ī	<i>Infinitive:</i> ire
ite	

*Present Participle:* -iēns-iēns-iēns (-euntis)

Other tenses are regularly formed from the Perfect stem.

*Note:* abeō-abīre-abīī, *I go away* ; exeō-exīre-exīī, *I go out* ;  
ineō-inīre-inīī, *I enter* ; adeō-adīre-adiī, *I approach* ;  
redeō-redīre-redīī, *I return* ; obeō-obīre-obiī, *I meet*,  
*are conjugated like eō.*

**ferō-ferre-tulī, I carry, bear**

<i>Present:</i> ferō	<i>Future:</i> feram	<i>Imperfect:</i> ferēbam
fers	ferēs	ferēbās
fert	feret	ferēbat
ferimus	ferēmus	ferēbāmus
fertis	ferētis	ferēbātis
ferunt	ferent	ferēbant

<i>Imperative:</i> fer	<i>Infinitive:</i> ferre
ferte	

*Present Participle:* ferēns-ferēns-ferēns

Other tenses are regularly formed from the Perfect stem.

*Note:* afferō-afferre-attulī, *I bring* ; auferō-auferre-abstulī,  
*I take away*, *are conjugated like ferō.*



**volō-velle-volūi, *I wish***

*Present:* volō  
vīs  
vult  
volumus  
vultis  
volunt

**nōlō-nōlle-nōlūi, *I do not wish***

*Present:* nōlō  
nōn vīs  
nōn vult  
nōlumus  
nōn vultis  
nōlunt

**mālō-mālle-mālūi, *I prefer***

*Present:* mālō  
māvīs  
māvult  
mālumus  
māvultis  
mālunt

## PRINCIPAL PARTS

<b>I.</b>	<b>-ō</b>	<b>-āre</b>	<b>-āvī</b>	
	<b>Irregular</b>			
	adiuvō	-āre	adiūvī	<i>I help</i>
	dō	dare	dedī	<i>I give</i>
	iuvō	-āre	iūvī	<i>I help</i>
	lavō	-āre	lavāvī, lāvī	<i>I wash</i>
	praestō	-āre	praestitī	<i>I show</i>
	sonō	-āre	sonuī	<i>I make a noise</i>
	stō	-āre	stetī	<i>I stand</i>
 <b>II.</b>	 <b>-eō</b>	 <b>-ēre</b>	 <b>-uī</b>	
	<b>Irregular</b>			
	ardeō	-ēre	ārsī	<i>I blaze</i>
	caveō	-ēre	cāvī	<i>I beware</i>
	haereō	-ēre	haesī	<i>I stick</i>
	iubeō	-ēre	iussī	<i>I order</i>
	lūceō	-ēre	lūxī	<i>I shine</i>
	maneō	-ēre	mānsī	<i>I remain</i>
	mordeō	-ēre	momordī	<i>I bite</i>
	moveō	-ēre	mōvī	<i>I move</i>
	mulgeō	-ēre	mulsi	<i>I milk</i>
	pendeō	-ēre	pependī	<i>I hang</i>
	respondeō	-ēre	respondī	<i>I reply</i>
	rīdeō	-ēre	rīsī	<i>I laugh</i>
	sedeō	-ēre	sēdī	<i>I sit</i>
	spondeō	-ēre	spopondī	<i>I bet, pledge</i>
	torqueō	-ēre	torsī	<i>I twist</i>
	videō	-ēre	vidī	<i>I see</i>
 <b>III.</b>	 <b>-ō</b>	 <b>-ere</b>	 <b>No regular type of Perfect</b>	
	accidit	-ere	accidit	<i>It happens</i>
	agō	-ere	ēgī	<i>I lead</i>
	bibō	-ere	bibī	<i>I drink</i>

cadō	-ere	cecidī	<i>I fall</i>
caedō	-ere	cecīdī	<i>I beat, kill</i>
colligō	-ere	collēgī	<i>I collect</i>
coniungō	-ere	coniūnxī	<i>I join</i>
cōnsūmō	-ere	cōnsūmpsi	<i>I devour</i>
conticēscō	-ere	conticuī	<i>I become silent</i>
coquō	-ere	coxi	<i>I cook</i>
crēdō	-ere	crēdidī	<i>I believe</i>
crēscō	-ere	crēvi	<i>I grow</i>
currō	-ere	cucurri	<i>I run</i>
dēfendō	-ere	dēfendī	<i>I defend</i>
dīcō	-ere	dixī	<i>I say</i>
discō	-ere	didici	<i>I learn</i>
distribuō	-ere	distribui	<i>I give out</i>
dūcō	-ere	dūxi	<i>I lead</i>
edō	-ere	ēdi	<i>I eat</i>
expellō	-ere	expuli	<i>I drive out</i>
exstinguō	-ere	exstīnxī	<i>I put out</i>
extendō	-ere	extendī	<i>I stretch out</i>
exuō	-ere	exui	<i>I take off</i>
flectō	-ere	flexī	<i>I turn, bend</i>
fluō	-ere	flūxi	<i>I flow</i>
frangō	-ere	frēgī	<i>I break</i>
gerō	-ere	gessi	<i>I wear</i>
incendō	-ere	incendī	<i>I burn</i>
incumbō	-ere	incubui	<i>I bend over</i>
incurrō	-ere	incurri	<i>I run in</i>
induō	-ere	indui	<i>I put on</i>
intellegō	-ere	intellēxi	<i>I understand</i>
lambō	-ere	lambi	<i>I lick</i>
lūdō	-ere	lūsi	<i>I play</i>
offendō	-ere	offendī	<i>I strike against</i>
omittō	-ere	omisi	<i>I drop</i>
parcō	-ere	peperci	<i>I spare, pardon</i>
perdō	-ere	perdidī	<i>I lose</i>
pergō	-ere	perrēxi	<i>I go on</i>
perspiciō	-ere	perspexī	<i>I perceive</i>
plaudō	-ere	plausi	<i>I applaud</i>
pōnō	-ere	posui	<i>I place</i>
prōtegō	-ere	prōtēxi	<i>I protect</i>



quaerō	-ere	quaesivī	<i>I look for</i>
regō	-ere	rēxi	<i>I rule</i>
relinquō	-ere	reliquī	<i>I leave behind</i>
rēpō	-ere	rēpsi	<i>I crawl</i>
rōdō	-ere	rōsi	<i>I gnaw</i>
rudō	-ere	rudivī	<i>I roar</i>
rumpō	-ere	rūpi	<i>I burst, break</i> <i>through</i>
scribō	-ere	scripsi	<i>I write</i>
stertō	-ere	stertui	<i>I snore</i>
submergō	-ere	submersi	<i>I submerge, drown</i>
surgō	-ere	surrexi	<i>I stand up</i>
tangō	-ere	tetigi	<i>I touch</i>
trahō	-ere	traxi	<i>I drag</i>
trānsfigō	-ere	trānsfixi	<i>I pierce</i>
tremō	-ere	tremui	<i>I tremble</i>
ūrō	-ere	ussi	<i>I burn</i>
vellō	-ere	vulsi	<i>I pull</i>
vēndō	-ere	vēndidi	<i>I sell</i>
vertō	-ere	verti	<i>I turn</i>
vincō	-ere	vici	<i>I conquer</i>
vivō	-ere	vixi	<i>I live</i>

<b>-iō</b>	<b>-ere</b>	<b>—</b>	
abripīō	-ere	abripui	<i>I snatch away</i>
accipiō	-ere	accēpi	<i>I receive</i>
alliciō	-ere	allexi	<i>I tempt</i>
capiō	-ere	cēpi	<i>I take</i>
circumspiciō	-ere	circumspexi	<i>I look round</i>
corripiō	-ere	corripui	<i>I snatch up</i>
effugiō	-ere	effūgi	<i>I escape</i>
excutiō	-ere	excussi	<i>I knock out</i>
faciō	-ere	fēcī	<i>I do, make</i>
fugiō	-ere	fūgi	<i>I run away</i>
iaciō	-ere	iēcī	<i>I throw</i>
iniiciō	-ere	iniēcī	<i>I throw in</i>
interficiō	-ere	interfēcī	<i>I kill</i>
rapiō	-ere	rapui	<i>I snatch</i>

IV.	-iō	-īre	-ivī (iī)	
	aperiō	-īre	aperuī	<i>I open</i>
	audiō	-īre	audiuī (audiī)	<i>I hear</i>
	custōdiō	-īre	custōdiī	<i>I guard</i>
	dormiō	-īre	dormiī	<i>I sleep</i>
	nesciō	-īre	nesciī	<i>I do not know</i>
	reveniō	-īre	revēnī	<i>I return</i>
	saliō	-īre	saliī	<i>I jump</i>
	sciō	-īre	sciū (sciī)	<i>I know</i>
	veniō	-īre	vēnī	<i>I come</i>

### V. Irregular

abeō	abīre	abiī	<i>I go away</i>
adeō	adīre	adiī	<i>I approach</i>
eō	īre	ivī (iī)	<i>I go</i>
ferō	ferre	tulī	<i>I carry</i>
mālō	mālle	māluī	<i>I prefer</i>
nōlō	nōlle	nōluī	<i>I do not wish</i>
possum	posse	potuī	<i>I can</i>
sum	esse	fui	<i>I am</i>
volō	velle	voluī	<i>I wish</i>

**PARS SEPTIMA**  
**LATINE—ANGLICE**





## VOCABULA

## LATINE—ANGLICE

- ā, ab + abl.**), from  
**abdūcō-ere-dūxī**, I lead away  
**abeō-īre-ii**, I go away  
**abī in malam rem**, go to . . . !  
**abiēs-etis (f)**, fir tree  
**abōminandus-a-um**, abomin-  
 able, unpleasant  
**abripīō-ere-ripuī**, I snatch away  
**abscidō-ere-abscidī**, I cut off  
**accidit-ere-accidit**, it happens  
**accipiō-ere-accēpī**, I receive  
**ad (+ acc.)**, towards, to  
**adeō-īre-ii**, I go to  
**adiectivum-ī (n)**, adjective  
**adiuvō-āre-iūvī**, I help  
**adligō-āre-āvī**, I tie to  
**adportō-āre-āvī**, I carry to,  
 bring  
**adsum-esse-fuī**, I am present  
**adveniō-īre-vēnī**, I come to,  
 arrive  
**adverbium-ii (n)**, adverb  
**adversus-a-um**, opposite,  
 contrary  
**advolō-āre-āvī**, I fly to  
**aegrōtō-āre-āvī**, I am ill  
**aenigma-atis (n)**, puzzle  
**aestuō-āre-āvī**, I roll (like a  
 wave)  
**agitō-āre-āvī**, I stir up  
**agricola-ae (m)**, farmer  
**āla-ae (f)**, wing  
**Albātus-a-um**, “ White ” (team  
 in the chariot race)  
**albus-a-um**, white  
**aliquantulus-a-um**, a little  
**aliquantus-a-um**, some  
**aliquis-quis-quid**, someone  
**alius-a-ud**, other  
**alliciō-ere-allexī**, I tempt  
**altus-a-um**, high, deep  
**amātor-ōris (m)**, lover  
**ambō-ae-ō**, both  
**ambulō-āre-āvī**, I walk  
**amica-ae (f)**, friend (girl)  
**amicus-ī (m)**, friend (boy)  
**amō-āre-āvī**, I love  
**anguis-is (m)**, snake  
**anima-ae (f)**, spirit, ghost  
**animal-ālis (n)**, animal  
**annus-ī (m)**, year  
**ante (+ acc.)**, in front of,  
 before  
**anteā**, beforehand  
**antequam**, before  
**antiquus-a-um**, ancient  
**anus-ūs (f)**, old woman  
**aperiō-īre-uī**, I open  
**apertus-a-um**, open  
**appāreō-ēre-uī**, I appear  
**appropinquō-āre-āvī**, I approach  
**aqua-ae (f)**, water  
**aquila-ae (f)**, eagle  
**arātrum-ī (n)**, plough  
**arbor-oris (f)**, tree  
**arcus-ūs (m)**, bow  
**ārdeō-ēre-ārsī**, I am on fire,  
 burn  
**arēna-ae (f)**, arena  
**articulus-ī (m)**, joint

**as-assis** (m), small coin  
**ascendō-ere-ascendī**, I climb  
 up, embark  
**asinus-ī** (m), donkey  
**aspectō-āre-āvī**, I look at  
**atque**, and  
**ātrium-iī** (n), atrium, hall  
**attrahō-ere-attrāxī**, I attract,  
 drag towards  
**audāx-āx-āx** (**audācis**), bold  
**audiō-ire-ivī** (iī), I hear  
**auriga-ae** (m), charioteer  
**auris-is** (f), ear  
**aurum-ī** (n), gold  
**auster-austrī** (m), south  
**aut** (**aut . . . aut**) or (either . . .  
 or)  
**autem**, however  
**auxilium-iī** (n), help  
**avē, avēte**, farewell  
**avis-is** (f), bird

**bacillum-ī** (n), small stick, stick  
**baculum-ī** (n), stick  
**barbarus-a-um**, savage, foreign  
**beātus-a-um**, happy  
**bene**, well  
**benevolus-a-um**, kind, amiable  
**benignus-a-um**, kind, amiable  
**bēs-bessis** (m), two-thirds of an  
 as (coin)  
**bibō-ere-bibī**, I drink  
**bonus-a-um** (**melior, optimus**),  
 good  
**bōs-bovis** (m), bull  
**brevis-is-e**, short  
**bustirapus-ī** (m), villain  
  
**cadāver-eris** (n), corpse

**cadō-ere-ecidī**, I fall  
**caedō-ere-ecidī**, I beat, hit  
**caelum-ī** (n), sky  
**calceus-eī** (m), boot, shoe  
**calcō-āre-āvī**, I trample on  
**calidus-a-um**, hot  
**campus-ī** (m), plain  
**canis-is** (m), dog  
**canō-ere-eciniī**, I sing, crow  
**cantō-āre-āvī**, I sing, chant  
**capillus-ī** (m), hair  
**capiō-ere-cēpī**, I take, catch  
**captō-āre-āvī**, I catch  
**caput-capitis** (n), head  
**carcer-eris** (m), prison, pen  
**carmen-inis** (n), song, incanta-  
 tion, poem  
**carnifex-icis** (m), scoundrel  
**cathedra-ae** (f), chair (master's)  
**catulus-ī** (m), cub  
**cauda-ae** (f), tail  
**caveō-ēre-cāvī**, I look out,  
 beware  
**caverna-ae** (f), cave  
**celer-celeris-celere**, quick, swift  
**cēlō-āre-āvī**, I hide  
**cēnō-āre-āvī**, I dine  
**centum**, hundred  
**certē**, certainly  
**cervus-ī** (m), deer, stag  
**cēterī-ae-a**, the rest  
**chorus-ī** (m), chorus, band  
**cibus-ī** (m), food  
**circum** (+ *acc.*) round, around  
**circumnāvigō-āre-āvī**, I sail  
 round  
**circumscribō-ere-scripsī**, I draw  
 a line round  
**circumspiciō-ere-spexī**, I look  
 round



**circus-ī** (m), circus  
**cista-ae** (f), box  
**clāmō-āre-āvī**, I shout  
**clāmor-ōris** (m), noise  
**clārus-a-um**, bright, clear,  
 famous  
**claudicō-āre-āvī**, I limp  
**claudō-ere-clausī**. I shut  
**clausus-a-um**, shut  
**clāvus-ī** (m), nail  
**colligō-ere-collēgī**, I collect  
**collum-ī** (n), neck  
**color-ōris** (m), colour  
**comētēs-comētae** (m), comet  
**commodus-a-um**, comfortable  
**coniungō-ere-iūnxī**, I join to-  
 gether  
**cōnsūmō-ere-sūmpsī**, I eat up,  
 consume  
**contendō-ere-endī**, I go quickly  
**conticēscō-ere-conticuī**, I keep  
 quiet  
**contineō-ēre-continūi**, I hold,  
 contain  
**conveniō-ire-vēnī**, I meet  
**cōpia-ae** (f), large quantity,  
 store  
**coquō-ere-coxī**, I cook  
**cor-cordis** (n), heart  
**corpus-oris** (n), body  
**corripō-ere-ripuī**, I snatch  
**cotidiē**, every day  
**crās**, to-morrow  
**crassus-a-um**, thick  
**crēdō-ere-crēdidī**, I believe  
**crēscō-ere-crēvī**, I grow  
**crēta-ae** (f), chalk  
**crīnis-is** (m), hair  
**crocodilus-ī** (m), crocodile  
**crūdēlis-is-e**, cruel

**crūs-crūris** (n), leg  
**crustulum-ī** (n), sweet  
**cubiculum-ī** (n), bedroom  
**cum** (+ *abl.*), together with,  
 (*with verb*) when  
**cupiō-ere-cupivī**, I want  
**cūr** ? why ?  
**cūrae-ae** (f), care  
**currō-ere-cucurri**, I run  
**custōdiō-ire-iī**, I guard  
**custōs-ōdis** (m), guard  
  
**dē** (+ *abl.*), about  
**dēbeō-ēre-uī**, I must  
**decem**, ten  
**decimus-a-um**, tenth  
**dēcidō-ere-cidī**, I cut down  
**dēfendō-ere-dēfendī**, I defend  
**dēfōrmis-is-e**, ugly  
**dēiiciō-ere-dēiēcī**, I cast down,  
 depress  
**deinde**, and then  
**dēlectō-āre-āvī**, I delight, please  
**dēliciae-ārum** (f), darling  
**dēnārius-iī** (m), denarius (coin)  
**dēns-dentis** (m), tooth  
**dēnsus-a-um**, thick  
**dēscendō-ere-dēscendī**, go down  
 disembark  
**describō-ere-scripsī**, I draw,  
 describe  
**dēvorō-āre-āvī**, I gobble up,  
 devour  
**dexter-dextra-dextrum**, right  
**dextra-ae** (f), right hand  
**dīcō-ere-dīxī**, I say, speak  
**diēs-diēi** (m), day  
**digitus-ī** (m), finger  
**dīmittō-ere-mīsī**, I send away,  
 dismiss

**discipulus-ī (m)**, pupil  
**discō-ere-didici**, I learn  
**distortus-a-um**, bent, bandy  
**distribuō-ere-uī**, I give out,  
 distribute  
**diū**, for a long time  
**dives-es-es (dīvitis)**, rich  
**dividō-ere-dīvisi**, I divide  
**dō-dare-dedi**, I give  
**doceō-ere-docui**, I teach  
**doleō-ere-uī**, I hurt, grieve  
**dolus-ī (m)**, trick  
**dominus-ī (m)**, master  
**domus-ūs (f)**, home  
**dōnec**, until  
**dōnum-ī (n)**, gift  
**dormiō-ire-ivi**, I sleep  
**dubium-ii (n)**, doubt  
**dūcō-ere-dūxi**, I lead  
**dulcis-is-e**, sweet  
**dum**, while  
**duo-duae-duo**, two  
**duodecim**, twelve  
**duodecimus-a-um**, twelfth  
**duodēvicēsimus-a-um**,  
 eighteenth  
**duodēviginti**, eighteen  
**dūrus-a-um**, hard  
  
**ē (+ abl.)**, out of  
**ēbrius-a-um**, drunk  
**ecce ! look ! behold !**  
**ēchō (f)**, echo  
**edō-ere-edi**, I eat  
**effluō-ere-flūxi**, I flow out  
**effugiō-ere-fūgi**, I escape  
**ego**, I  
**ēheu ! alas !**  
**ēiiciō-ere-ēiēcī**, I throw out  
**elephantus-ī (m)**, elephant

**ēmittō-ere-misi**, I shoot, send  
 out  
**emō-ere-emi**, I buy  
**ēn ! look ! see !**  
**enim**, for  
**eō-ire-ivi (ii)**, I go  
**equus-ī (m)**, horse  
**erigō-ere-erēxi**, I stretch up  
**errō-are-avi**, I wander  
**erumpō-ere-rūpi**, I burst out  
**ēsuriō-ire**, I am hungry  
**et**, and  
**etiam**, even  
**euge ! hurray !**  
**evānescō-ere-evānuī**, I vanish  
**evellō-ere-velli**, I pull out  
**ēvertō-ere-verti**, I overturn  
**ex (+ abl.)**, out of  
**excitō-are-avi**, I awaken, arouse  
**exclāmō-are-avi**, I call out  
**excōgitō-are-avi**, I think out,  
 devise  
**excutiō-ere-excussi**, I knock out  
**exeō-ire-ii**, I go out  
**exercitātiō-iōnis (f)**, exercise  
**exercitus-ūs (m)**, army  
**expellō-ere-pulī**, I send out,  
 expel  
**expirō-are-avi**, I die  
**exstinguō-ere-exstinxī**, I put  
 out, extinguish  
**extendō-ere-extendi**, I stretch  
 out  
**extractus-a-um**, pulled out  
**extrahō-ere-extrāxi**, I pull out  
**exuō-ere-exui**, I take off  
  
**fābula-ae (f)**, story  
**faciēs-ēi (f)**, appearance, face



**facilis-is-e** (**facilior, facillimus**),  
easy

**faciō-ere-fēcī**, I do, make

**falsus-a-um**, untrue, false

**fātum-ī** (n), fate

**fēlēs-is** (f), cat

**fēlix-ix-ix** (**fēlicis**), happy,  
lucky

**fēmina-ae** (f), woman

**fenestra-ae** (f), window

**fera-ae** (f), wild beast

**fēriae-ārum** (f), holidays

**ferō-ferre-tulī**, I carry

**ferōx-ōx-ōx** (**ferōcis**), fierce

**ferrum-ī** (n), iron

**fessus-a-um**, tired

**festinō-āre-āvī**, I hurry

**fidēlis-is-e**, faithful

**fidēs-eī** (f), faith, trust

**fidem praestō**, I am faithful

**fīlia-ae** (f), daughter

**fīlius-iī** (m), son

**fīnis-is** (m), end

**fiō**, I become

**firmus-a-um**, firm, strong

**flagellō-āre-āvī**, I whip

**flagellum-ī** (n), whip

**flamma-ae** (f), flame

**flāvus-a-um**, yellow, flaxen

**flectō-ere-flexī**, I bend

**flō-āre-āvī**, I blow

**flōs-flōris** (m), flower

**flūctus-ūs** (m), wave

**flūmen-inis** (n), river

**fluō-ere-flūxī**, I flow

**foculus-ī** (m), hearth, brazier

**folium-iī** (n), leaf

**fōns-fontis** (m), spring, water

**forāmen-inis** (n), hole

**fōrma-ae** (f), shape

**fortasse**, perhaps

**forte**, by chance, accidentally

**fortis-is-e**, brave

**fragilis-is-e**, fragile

**frangō-ere-frēgī**, I break

**frāter-tris** (m), brother

**fraxinus-ī** (f), ash tree

**frīgidus-a-um**, cold

**frōns-frontis** (f), forehead,  
front

**frūctus-ūs** (m), fruit

**frūmentum-ī** (n), corn

**fugiō-ere-fūgī**, I run away

**fugō-āre-āvī**, I chase

**fūmus-ī** (m), smoke

**fūnis-is** (m), rope

**fūr-fūris** (m), thief

**furcifer-erī** (m), scoundrel

**futūrus-a-um**, future

**galea-ae** (f), helmet

**gallus-ī** (m), cockerel

**gaudeō-ēre**, I rejoice

**gaudium-iī** (n), joy

**genū-ūs** (n), knee

**gerō-ere-gessī**, I wear

**gladiātor-ōris** (m), gladiator

**gladius-iī** (m), sword

**gradus-ūs** (m), step, pace

**grātiās tibi agō-ere-ēgī**, I thank  
you

**gravidus-a-um**, heavy

**gubernātor-ōris** (m), steersman

**gustō-āre-āvī**, I taste

**habēna-ae** (f), rein

**habeō-ēre-uī**, I have

**habitō-āre-āvī**, I live in, dwell

**habitus-ūs** (m), clothing



**haereō-ēre-haesī**, I stick, cling  
**hāmus-ī** (m), hook  
**hem ! ho !**  
**herba-ae** (f), grass, herb, plant  
**herī**, yesterday  
**hic-haec-hoc**, this  
**hiō-āre-āvī**, I yawn  
**hodiē**, to-day  
**homō-inis** (m), man  
**homunculus-ī** (m), little man  
**hōra-ae** (f), hour  
**hōrologium-iī** (n), clock  
**horrendus-a-um**, horrifying  
**horribilis-is-e**, horrible  
**hortus-ī** (m), garden  
**hostis-is** (m), enemy  
**hūc**, to this place  
**hūmānus-a-um**, human  
**humus-ī** (f), ground

**iaceō-ēre-uī**, I lie down  
**iaciō-ere-iēcī**, I throw  
**iactō-āre-āvī**, I toss  
**iam**, already  
**iamdūdum**, for a long time now  
**īdem-eadem-īdem**, the same  
**iēiūnus-a-um**, hungry  
**igitur**, therefore  
**igneus-a-um**, fiery  
**ignis-is** (m), fire  
**ille-illa-illud**, he, she, that  
**illūstrō-āre-āvī**, I light up  
**immō vērō**, what is more  
**imperātor-ōris** (m), general,  
 emperor  
**imperfectus-a-um**, imperfect  
**improbus-a-um**, wicked  
**īmus-a-um**, lowest, bottom  
**in (+ acc.)**, into, onto  
 (+ *abl.*) in, on

**incendō-ere-incendī**, I set on  
 fire, burn  
**incognitus-a-um**, unknown  
**incumbō-ere-incubūī**, I lean on  
**incurrō-ere-incurrī**, I run into  
**induō-ere-induī**, I put on  
 (clothes)  
**infāns-antis** (m, f), infant, child  
**infēlix-ix-ix (infēlicis)**, unhappy  
 unlucky  
**īnferior-ior-ius**, lower  
**ingēns-ēns-ēns (ingentis)**, huge  
**iniiciō-ere-iniēcī**, I throw into  
**inopinātus-a-um**, unseen, un-  
 expected  
**inquam, inquit**, I say, said  
**īnsānus-a-um**, mad  
**īnstrūmentum-ī** (n), instrument  
**īnsula-ae** (f), island  
**īnsum-esse**, I am in  
**intellegō-ere-ēxī**, I understand  
**inter (+ acc.)**, between  
**interficiō-ere-fēcī**, I kill  
**intrō-āre-āvī**, I come in, enter  
**intus**, inside, within  
**inveniō-īre-vēnī**, I find  
**iō triumphē ! hurray**, the  
 winner !  
**ipse-a-um**, self  
**īrātus-a-um**, angry  
**is-ea-id**, he, she, it  
**ita**, yes, so  
**itaque**, and so  
**ita vērō**, yes, certainly  
**iter-itineris** (n), journey  
**iterum**, again  
**iubeō-ēre-iussī**, I order  
**iuvenca-ae** (f), cow  
**iuvenis-is** (m), young man

**labōrō-āre-āvī**, I am ill  
**lac-lactis** (n), milk  
**lacrimō-āre-āvī**, I cry  
**laetus-a-um**, happy  
**laevus-a-um**, left  
**lambō-ere-lambī**, I lick  
**lanx-lancis** (f), dish, basin  
**lapis-idis** (m), stone  
**lateō-ēre-latūī**, I am hidden  
**lātus-a-um**, wide  
**laudō-āre-āvī**, praise  
**lavō-āre-lavāvī (lāvī)**, I wash  
**lectulus-ī** (m), small bed  
**lectus-ī** (m), bed  
**lentus-a-um**, slow  
**leō-leōnis** (m), lion  
**libellus-ī** (m), notebook  
**liber-brī** (m), book  
**licet-ēre-licuit mihi**, I may  
**līmus-ī** (m), mud  
**lingua-ae** (f), tongue  
**lītus-oris** (n), beach, shore  
**locus-ī** (m), place  
**longus-a-um**, long  
**lōrīca-ae** (f), breastplate  
**lūceō-ēre-lūxī**, I shine  
**lucerna-ae** (f), lantern  
**lūdō-ere-lūsī**, I play  
**lūdus-ī** (m), school  
**lūna-ae** (f), moon  
**lupus-ī** (m), wolf  
**lūx-lūcis** (f), light  
  
**māchinātor-ōris** (m), contriver,  
 inventor  
**maestus-a-um**, sad  
**magicus-a-um**, magic  
**magister-strī** (m), schoolmaster  
**magnopere (magis, maximē)**,  
 very

**magnus-a-um (maior, maxi-  
 mus)**, big, large  
**mālum-ī** (n), apple  
**mālō-mālle-mālūī**, I prefer  
**malus-a-um (peior, pessimus)**,  
 bad  
**māne**, early  
**maneō-ēre-mānsī**, I say, re-  
 main  
**manus-ūs** (f), hand  
**mare-is** (n), sea  
**māter-tris** (f), mother  
**mātrōna-ae** (f), woman  
**maximus-a-um**, biggest  
**medius-a-um**, middle  
**melior-ior-ius**, better  
**membrum-ī** (n), limb  
**mendicus-ī** (m), beggar  
**mēns-mentis** (f), mind  
**mēnsa-ae** (f), table  
**mentum-ī** (n), chin  
**mercātor-ōris** (m), merchant  
**meridiēs-iēī** (m), south, mid-  
 day  
**messis-is** (f), reaping, crop  
**mēta-ae** (f), turning post  
**meus-a-um**, my  
**mīles-itis** (m), soldier  
**militāris-is-e**, military  
**mille** (pl. **mīlia**), thousand  
**minimē**, no  
**minimē vērō**, certainly not  
**minor-minor-minus**, smaller  
**minimus-a-um**, smallest, least  
**mīrābilis-is-e**, wonderful  
**mīrus-a-um**, strange, remark-  
 able  
**miser-era-erum**, wretched, sad  
**modo**, only  
**modus-ī** (m), way, manner



**molestus-a-um**, unpleasant  
**mollis-is-e**, soft  
**mōns-montis** (m), hill, mountain  
**mōnstrō-āre-āvī**, I show  
**mōnstrum-ī** (n), monster  
**mora-ae** (f), delay  
**mordeō-ēre-momordī**, I bite  
**mors-mortis** (f), death  
**mortem obeō-īre-īī**, I die  
**mortem mihi cōnsciscō-ere-ivī**,  
 I commit suicide  
**mortuus-ua-uum**, dead  
**mōs-mōris** (m), custom, habit  
**mox**, soon  
**mūgiō-īre-īī**, I moo  
**mulgeō-ēre-mulsī**, I milk  
**multitūdō-inis** (f), crowd  
**multus-a-um** (**plūs, plūrimus**),  
 much, a lot of  
**mūrus-ī** (m), wall  
**mūs-mūris** (m), mouse  
**mūtus-a-um**, dumb

**nam**, for  
**namque**, for  
**nārrō-āre-āvī**, I tell (a story)  
**nāsus-ī** (m), nose  
**natō-āre-āvī**, I swim  
**nātus-a-um**, born, aged  
**nafragium-īī** (n), shipwreck  
**nauta-ae** (m), sailor  
**nāvigō-āre-āvī**, I sail  
**nāvis-is** (f), ship  
 — **ne** ? (asks question)  
**nec** (**nec . . . nec**), nor (neither  
 . . . nor)  
**necesse est mihi**, I must  
**necō-āre-āvī**, I kill  
**nēmō-nēminem**, no one, nobody

**neque** (**neque . . . neque**), nor  
 (neither . . . nor)  
**nesciō-īre-nesciī**, I do not know  
**niger-gra-grum**, black  
**nihil** (n), nothing  
**nihilōminus**, nevertheless  
**nīl** (n), nothing  
**nimis**, too much  
**nisi**, except, unless  
**noctū**, at night  
**nōlō-nōlle-nōluī**, I don't want  
**nōmen-inis** (n), name  
**nōminō-āre-āvī**, I name  
**nōn**, no  
**nōnāgintā**, ninety  
**nōndum**, not yet  
**nōnne** ? surely ?  
**nōnus-a-um**, ninth  
**nōs**, we  
**noster-stra-strum**, our  
**novem**, nine  
**novus-a-um**, new  
**nox-noctis** (f), night  
**noxius-a-um**, unpleasant  
**nūdus-a-um**, bare  
**nūllus-a-um**, none, not any  
**num** ? surely not ?  
**numerus-ī** (m), number  
**numquam**, never  
**nunc**, now  
**nusquam**, nowhere  
  
**obeō-īre-īī**, I meet  
**obsitus-a-um**, covered  
**ocellus-ī** (m), eye  
**occidēns-entis** (m), west  
**octāvus-a-um**, eighth  
**octō**, eight  
**octōgintā**, eighty  
**oculus-ī** (m), eye



**offendō-ere-endī**, I bump into  
**oleō-ēre-uī**, I stink  
**olfaciō-ere-fēcī**, I smell  
**ōlim**, once upon a time  
**omittō-ere-omisi**, I leave out,  
 drop  
**omnīnō**, completely  
**omnipotēns-ēns-ēns (entis)**, all-  
 powerful  
**omnis-is-e**, all  
**oportet-ēre-oportuit mē**, I must  
**optimus-a-um**, best  
**orbis-orbis (m)**, sphere, world  
**oriēns-ientis (m)**, east  
**ōs-ōris (n)**, mouth, face  
**os-ossis (n)**, bone  
**ōsculō-āre-āvī**, I kiss  
**ōsculum-ī (n)**, kiss  
**ōvum-ī (n)**, egg

**paetulus-a-um**, squinting  
**pallidus-a-um**, pale  
**pallium-īī (n)**, cloak  
**pānis-is (m)**, bread  
**pannus-ī (m)**, patch  
**pār-pār-pār (paris)**, equal  
**pār-paris (n)**, a pair  
**parcō-ere-pepercī (+ dat.)**, I  
 spare  
**parcus-a-um**, small, scant  
**pāreō-ēre-uī (+ dat.)**, I obey  
**parō-āre-āvī**, I prepare  
**pars-partis (f)**, part  
**participium-īī (n)**, participle  
**partim**, partly  
**parvus-a-um (minor, minimus)**,  
 little, small  
**passus-ūs (m)**, pace  
**pater-tris (m)**, father  
**pauper-er-er (pauperis)**, poor

**pectus-pectoris (n)**, chest  
**pecūnia-ae (f)**, money  
**peior-ior-ius**, worse  
**pendeō-ēre-pependī**, I hang  
**pendō-ere-pependī**, I pay, spend  
**pēsum-ī (n)**, task, homework  
**per (+ acc.)**, through  
**perdō-ere-perdidī**, I lose  
**perfectus-a-um**, perfect  
**perficiō-ere-fēcī**, I finish  
**pergō-ere-perrēxī**, I continue  
**perīculum-ī (n)**, danger  
**perspiciō-ere-spexī**, I perceive  
**perveniō-īre-vēnī**, I arrive  
**pēs-pedis (m)**, foot  
**pessimus-a-um**, worst  
**pila-ae (f)**, ball  
**pinguis-is-e**, fat  
**piscis-is (m)**, fish  
**piscōsus-a-um**, fishy, full of fish  
**placet-ēre-placuit mihi**, I like  
**plaudō-ere-plausī**, I clap,  
 applaud  
**pluit-pluere-pluit**, it rains  
**plūrimus-a-um**, most  
**plūs-plūris**, more  
**pōculum-ī (n)**, cup  
**pollex-icis (m)**, thumb  
**pōmum-i (n)**, fruit  
**pōnō-ere-posuī**, I put, place  
**pōns-pontis (m)**, bridge  
**populus-ī (m)**, people  
**pōpulus-ī (f)**, poplar tree  
**porculus-ī (m)**, little pig  
**porcus-ī (m)**, pig  
**porta-ae (f)**, door  
**porticus-ūs (f)**, porch  
**portō-āre-āvī**, I carry  
**portus-ūs (m)**, harbour  
**possum-posse-potuī**, I can



**post** (+ *acc.*), after  
**postea**, after that  
**postquam** (*with verbs*), after  
**postridiē**, next day  
**praecipitō-āre-āvī**, I hurl down  
**praedicō-ere-dīxī**, I foretell  
**praemium-iī** (n), prize  
**praesēns-ēns-ēns** (*praesentis*),  
 present  
**praestō-āre-praestitī**, I show  
**prandium-iī** (n), breakfast  
**Prasinus-a-um**, "Green"  
 (chariot team)  
**pretiōsus-a-um**, valuable  
**pretium-iī** (n), price  
**primus-a-um**, first  
**prior-ior-ius**, former, earlier  
**prō** (+ *abl.*), for, instead of  
**prōculcō-āre-āvī**, I trample,  
 tread down  
**prologus-ī** (m), prologue  
**prōmunturium-iī** (n), headland  
**prōnōmen-inis** (n), pronoun  
**prope** (+ *acc.*), near  
**propinō-āre-āvī**, I drink a toast  
**proprius-a-um**, own, proper  
**prōspiciō-ere-spexī**, I look out  
**prōtegō-ere-tēxī**, I protect  
**proximus-a-um**, nearest  
**puella-ae** (f), girl  
**puer-puerī** (m), boy  
**pugnō-āre-āvī**, I fight  
**pulcher-chra-chrum**, beautiful  
**pullulō-āre-āvī**, I sprout  
**puls-pultis** (f), porridge  
**pulsō-āre-āvī**, I hit  
**pungō-ere-pupugī**, I sting  
**pūrgō-āre-āvī**, I clean  
**pūrus-a-um**, clean  
**putō-āre-āvī**, I think

**quadrāgintā**, forty  
**quadrigae-ārum** (f), four-horse  
 chariot  
**quaerō-ere-quaesivī**, I look for,  
 seek  
**quaestiō-iōnis** (f), question  
**quālis-is-e** ? what sort ?  
**quam** ! how !  
**quam** (*after comparative*), than  
**quam** (+ *superlative*), as . . .  
 as possible  
**quamquam**, although  
**quandō** ? when ?  
**quārtus-a-um**, fourth  
**quārtus-a-um decimus-a-um**,  
 fourteenth  
**quasi**, as if  
**quattuor**, four  
**quattuordecim**, fourteen  
 — **que**, and  
**quī-quae-quod**, who, which  
**quia**, because  
**quid aliud** ? what else ?  
**quīdam-quaedam-quoddam**, a  
**quidem**, at least  
**quidnī** ? why not ? certainly  
**quīndecim**, fifteen  
**quīnquāgintā**, fifty  
**quīnque**, five  
**quīntus-a-um**, fifth  
**quīntus-a-um decimus-a-um**,  
 fifteenth  
**quis-quis-quid** ? who ? what ?  
**quisque-quaesque-quodque**, each  
**quō** ? to what place ?  
**quō instrūmentō** ? with what ?  
**quō modō** ? how ?  
**quoque**, also  
**quot** ? how many ?  
**quotus-a-um** ? what number ?

**rāna-ae** (f), frog  
**rapiō-ere-rapui**, I snatch  
**recitō-āre-āvī**, I read aloud  
**rēctus-a-um**, right, straight  
**recūsō-āre-āvī**, I refuse  
**reddō-ere-reddidī**, I give back  
**redeō-ire-ii**, I go back  
**redūcō-ere-dūxī**, I lead, bring  
 back  
**referō-ferre-rettulī**, I bring  
 back  
**refulgeō-ēre-refulsī**, I shine,  
 gleam  
**rēgina-ae** (f), queen  
**regō-ere-rēxī**, I reign, rule  
**relinquō-ere-reliquī**, I leave  
 behind  
**reliquus-a-um**, left, remaining  
**removeō-ēre-remōvī**, I move  
 away  
**replētus-a-um**, full  
**rēpō-ere-rēpsī**, I crawl  
**reportō-āre-āvī**, I carry back  
**rēs-reī** (f), thing  
**respondeō-ēre-spondī**, I answer  
**rētiārius-ii** (m), net-fighter  
**reveniō-ire-vēnī**, I come back  
**rēx-rēgis** (m), king  
**rideō-ēre-risī**, I laugh  
**ridiculus-a-um**, funny  
**rīma-ae** (f), chink  
**ripa-ae** (f), bank  
**rīvus-ī** (m), river, stream, water  
**rixa-ae** (f), quarrel  
**rogō-āre-āvī**, I ask  
**rota-ae** (f), wheel  
**ruber-bra-brum**, red  
**rubescō-ere-rubui**, I redden,  
 blush  
**rudō-ere-ivī**, I roar, bray

**ruīna-ae** (f), ruin  
**rūpēs-is** (f), rock, reef  
**Russātus-a-um**, “ Red ”  
 (chariot team)  
**saccus-ī** (m), sack  
**sacerdōs-ōtis** (m), priest  
**saepe**, often  
**saevus-a-um**, savage  
**sagina-ae** (f), prey  
**sagitta-ae** (f), arrow  
**saliō-ire-ii**, I jump  
**saltō-āre-āvī**, I jump, dance  
**salvē, salvēte!** hullo, good day!  
**salvus-a-um**, safe  
**sanguinolentus-a-um**, bloody  
**sanguis-sanguinis** (m), blood  
**sapiēns-iēns-iēns** (sapiēntis),  
 wise  
**sapientia-iae** (f), wisdom  
**satelles-itis** (m, f), attendant  
**saxum-ī** (n), rock  
**scaena-ae** (f), scene  
**scelerātissimus-a-um**, wicked,  
 wretched  
**sciō-ire-scivī**, I know  
**scribō-ere-scripsi**, I write  
**scūtum-ī** (n), shield  
**sē**, self  
**secundus-a-um**, second,  
 following, favourable  
**sed**, but  
**sēdecim**, sixteen  
**sedeō-ēre-sēdī**, I sit down  
**sēdulō**, persistently  
**sella-ae** (f), chair, seat  
**semper**, always  
**senex-senis** (m), old man  
**senilis-is-e**, old



**sēparō-āre-āvī**, I separate  
**septem**, seven  
**septemdecim**, seventeen  
**septentrionēs-um** (m), north  
**septimus-a-um**, seventh  
**septimus-a-um decimus-a-um**,  
 seventeenth  
**septuāgintā**, seventy  
**sepulcrum-ī** (n), grave  
**sērō**, late  
**serpens-entis** (m), snake  
**servō-āre-āvī**, I save, keep safe  
**servus-ī** (m), slave, servant  
**sex**, six  
**sexāgintā**, sixty  
**sextus-a-um**, sixth  
**sextus-a-um decimus-a-um**,  
 sixteenth  
**sī**, if  
**sibilus-a-um**, hissing  
**sic**, thus  
**sicut**, like  
**significō-āre-āvī**, I mean, stand  
 for  
**silentiō**, quietly  
**silva-ae** (f), wood, forest  
**simul**, together  
**sine** (+ *abl.*), without  
**singulus-a-um**, each  
**sinister-stra-strum**, left  
**sinistra-ae** (f), left hand  
**sitiō-īre-īī**, I am thirsty  
**sōl-sōlis** (m), sun  
**solum-ī** (n), earth, ground  
**sōlus-a-um**, alone, only  
**solvō-ere-solvī**, I untie  
**somnium-īī** (n), dream  
**somnus-ī** (m), sleep  
**sonitus-ūs** (m), noise

**sonō-āre-uī**, I sound  
**sonus-ī** (m), sound  
**sordidus-a-um**, dirty  
**soror-ōris** (f), sister  
**speciēs-iēī** (f), appearance, face  
**spectātor-ōris** (m), onlooker,  
 spectator  
**spectō-āre-āvī**, I look at  
**spīna-ae** (f), thorn, barrier in  
 the arena  
**splendidus-a-um**, bright, shining  
**spondeō-ēre-spondī**, I bet,  
 pledge  
**spōnsiō-iōnis** (f), bet, pledge  
**stāgnum-ī** (n), pool  
**statim**, at once, immediately  
**stertō-ere-stertuī**, I snore  
**stipendium-īī** (n), pay  
**stō-āre-stetī**, I stand  
**stultus-a-um**, stupid, silly  
**sub** (+ *abl.*), under  
**subeō-īre-subīī**, I go under,  
 grow from  
**subigō-ere-subēgī**, I subdue  
**subitō**, suddenly  
**submergō-ere-mersī**, I drown,  
 submerge  
**submissus-a-um**, low, quiet  
**subsellium-īī** (n), bench  
**sūcus-ī** (m), juice  
**sufficiō-ere-suffēcī**, I am enough  
**sum-esse-fuī**, I am  
**summus-a-um**, topmost, top of  
**superior-ior-ius**, upper, higher  
**supinus-a-um**, on the back  
**suprā** (+ *acc.*), above  
**surgō-ere-surrēxī**, I get up  
**suspendō-ere-suspendī**, I hang  
**susurrō-āre-āvī**, I whisper  
**suus-a-um**, his own

**tabula-ae** (f), picture  
**taceō-ēre-uī**, I keep quiet  
**taedet-ēre-taedit mē**, I am  
 tired of  
**tālis-is-e**, such  
**tam**, so  
**tamen**, however  
**tandem**, at last  
**tangō-ere-tetigī**, I touch  
**tardus-a-um**, slow, lingering  
**taurus-ī** (m), bull  
**tēctum-ī** (n), roof  
**temptō-āre-āvī**, I try  
**tempus-oris** (n), time, tense  
**tenēbricōsus-a-um**, dark,  
 shadowy  
**teneō-ēre-tenuī**, I hold  
**tener-era-erum**, tender  
**tergum-ī** (n), back  
**terra-ae** (f), earth  
**terreō-ēre-uī**, I terrify  
**terribilis-is-e**, terrible  
**tertius-a-um**, third  
**tertius-a-um decimus-a-um**,  
 thirteenth  
**timeō-ēre-uī**, I am afraid  
**timidus-a-um**, afraid  
**titubō-āre-āvī**, I reel, stagger  
**titulus-ī** (m), notice  
**torqueō-ēre-torsī**, I twist  
**tōtus-a-um**, all, whole  
**tragoedia-ae** (f), tragedy  
**trahō-ere-trāxī**, I drag  
**trāns** (+ *acc.*), across  
**trānsfigō-ere-fīxī**, I pierce  
**tredecim**, thirteen  
**tremō-ere-tremuī**, I tremble  
**trēs-trēs-tria**, three  
**tridēns-entis** (m), trident  
**triēns-trientis** (m), a third

**trīgintā**, thirty  
**trīstis-is-e**, sad  
**triumphō-āre-āvī**, I triumph,  
 celebrate a triumph  
**trucidō-āre-āvī**, I kill, slaughter  
**tū**, you  
**tuba-ae** (f), trumpet  
**tūber-eris** (n), bump  
**tum**, then, at that time  
**tumulus-ī** (m), grave, mound  
**tunica-ae** (f), shirt  
**turba-ae** (f), crowd  
**tūtus-a-um**, safe  
**tuus-a-um**, your

**ubi**, where, when  
**ultimus-a-um**, last  
**ululō-āre-āvī**, I howl, yell  
**umerus-ī** (m), shoulder  
**unda-ae** (f), wave  
**ūndecim**, eleven  
**ūndecimus-a-um**, eleventh  
**ūndētrīgintā**, twenty-nine  
**ūndēvicēsimus-a-um**, nine-  
 teenth  
**ūndēvigintī**, nineteen  
**ungula-ae** (f), talon  
**ūnus-a-um**, one  
**urbs-urbis** (f), city  
**urna-ae** (f), jar  
**ūrō-ere-ussi**, I burn  
**ursa-ae** (f), bear  
**ut**, as  
**ūva-ae** (f), grape  
**uxor-ōris** (f), wife  
  
**vacca-ae** (f), cow  
**valē, valēte**, good-bye, farewell  
**vehementer**, violently  
**vellō-ere-vulsi**, I pull



**vēnātor-ōris** (m), huntsman  
**vēndō-ere-vēndidī**, I sell  
**Venetus-a-um**, “ Blue ”  
 (chariot team)  
**veniō-īre-vēnī**, I come  
**venter-tris** (m), stomach  
**ventus-ī** (m), wind  
**verberō-āre-āvī**, I beat  
**vertō-ere-vertī**, I turn  
**vērus-a-um**, true  
**vespa-ae** (f), wasp  
**vester-vestra-vestrum**, your  
**vestis-is** (f), clothes  
**vexō-āre-āvī**, I worry  
**via-ae** (f), road, street  
**viaticum-ī** (n), travelling  
 money, soldier’s allowance  
**vibrō-āre-āvī**, I shake  
**vicēsimus-a-um**, twentieth  
**vicissim**, in turn  
**victus-ūs** (m), food

**videō-ēre-vidī**, I see  
**vigil-ilis** (m), policeman  
**vigilō-āre-āvī**, I keep awake,  
 watch  
**vīgintī**, twenty  
**vīlī**, cheaply  
**vīlla-ae** (f), house  
**vincō-ere-vicī**, I conquer  
**vinculum-ī** (n), chain  
**vīnum-ī** (n), wine  
**virgae-ārum** (f), birch  
**virgō-inis** (f), maiden  
**vīta-ae** (f), life  
**vitrum-ī** (n), crystal  
**vivō-ere-vixī**, I live, exist  
**vix**, scarcely, hardly  
**vocō-āre-āvī**, I call  
**volō-āre-āvī**, I fly  
**volō-velle-voluī**, I want  
**vōs**, you  
**vōx-vōcis** (f), voice



**PARS OCTAVA**  
**ANGLICE—LATINE**



## VOCABULARY

## ENGLISH—LATIN

- abominable**, abōminandus-a-um  
**ache**, doleō-ēre-uī ; ex ventre,  
 capite, etc. labōrō-āre-āvī  
**across**, trāns (+ acc.)  
**afraid of**, timeō-ēre-uī  
**after**, post (+ acc.), *with noun*  
 — postquam, *with verb*  
**again**, iterum  
**all**, omnis-is-e  
 — tōtus-a-um  
**although**, quamquam  
**always**, semper  
**amiable**, benignus-a-um  
**animal**, animal-ālis (n)  
**another**, alius-a-ud  
**anyone**, quis-quis-quid  
**applaud**, plaudō-ere-plausī  
**apple**, mālum-ī (n)  
**approach**, appropinquō-āre-āvī  
**arena**, arēna-ae (f)  
**army**, exercitus-ūs (m)  
**arrive**, perveniō-īre-vēnī  
**at**, ad (+ acc.)  
**awake, I am**, vigilō-āre-āvī  
**away, I am**, absum-esse-fuī  
  
**back**, tergum-ī (n)  
**bad**, malus-a-um  
**ball**, pila-ae (f)  
**bandy**, distortus-a-um  
**bank**, ripa-ae (f)  
**beach**, litus-oris (n)  
**bear**, ursa-ae (f)  
**beat**, pulsō-āre-āvī  
 — caedō-ere-cecīdī  
  
**beautiful**, pulcher-chra-chrum  
**because**, quia  
**bed**, lectulus-ī (m)  
 — lectus-ī (m)  
**bedroom**, cubiculum-ī (n)  
**before**, ante (+ acc.), *with noun*  
 — antequam, *with verb*  
**beggar**, mendicus-ī (m)  
**believe**, crēdō-ere-crēdidī  
**bench**, subsellium-iī (n)  
**big**, magnus-a-um  
 — ingēns-ēns-ēns (ingentis)  
**birch**, virgae-ārum (f)  
**bite**, mordeō-ēre-momordī  
**black**, niger-gra-grum  
**bloody**, sanguinolentus-a-um  
**body**, corpus-oris (n)  
**bone**, os-ossis (n)  
**book**, liber-brī (m)  
**both**, ambō-ae-ō  
**bottom**, imus-a-um  
**boy**, puer-puerī (m)  
**break**, frangō-ere-frēgī  
**breastplate**, lōrica-ae (f)  
**bridge**, pōns-pontis (m)  
**bring**, adportō-āre-āvī  
**brother**, frāter-tris (m)  
**burn**, ūrō-ūrere-ussī ; incendō-  
 ere-incendī (I set on fire)  
 — ardeō-ēre-arsī (I am on fire)  
**burst out**, ērumpō-ere-rūpī  
**but**, sed  
**buy**, emō-ere-ēmī  
  
**call**, vocō-āre-āvī



**call out**, exclāmō-āre-āvī  
**can**, possum-posse-potui  
**cane**, baculum-ī (n)  
 — virgīs caedō-ere-cecidi  
**carry**, portō-āre-āvī  
 — ferō-ferre-tulī  
**cat**, fēlēs-is (f)  
**catch**, capiō-ere-cēpi  
 — captō-āre-āvī  
**cave**, caverna-ae (f)  
**chain**, vinculum-ī (n)  
**chair**, sella-ae (f)  
 — cathedra-ae (f)  
**chariot**, quadrigae-ārum (f)  
**charioteer**, auriga-ae (m)  
**chase**, fugō-āre-āvī  
**cheaply**, vili  
**chest**, pectus-oris (n)  
**chest (box)**, cista-ae (f)  
**chink**, rima-ae (f)  
**circus**, circus-ī (m)  
**clap**, plaudō-ere-plausi  
**clean**, pūrus-a-um  
 — pūrgō-āre-āvī  
**clear**, clārus-a-um  
**clever**, sapiēns-iēns-iēns  
 (sapiēntis)  
**clothes**, vestis-is (f)  
 — habitus-ūs (m)  
**cockerel**, gallus-ī (m)  
**cold**, frigidus-a-um  
**collect**, colligō-ere-ēgi  
**colour**, color-ōris (m)  
**come**, veniō-ire-vēni  
**come back**, reveniō-ire-revēni  
**come in**, intrō-āre-āvī  
**contain**, contineō-ēre-uī  
**cook**, coquō-ere-coxi  
**corn**, frūmentum-ī (n)  
**corpse**, cadāver-eris (n)

**cow**, vacca-ae (f)  
**crawl**, rēpō-ere-rēpsi  
**crocodile**, crocodilus-ī (m)  
**crow**, canō-ere-cecini  
**cry**, lacrimō-āre-āvī  
**cry out**, exclāmō-āre-āvī  
**crystal**, vitrum-ī (n)

**daughter**, filia-ae (f)  
**day**, diēs-iēi (m)  
**dead**, mortuus-a-um  
**delay**, mora-ae (f)  
**die**, mortem obeō-ire-ii  
 — expirō-āre-āvī  
**dinner**, cēna-ae (f)  
**dirty**, sordidus-a-um  
**disappear**, ēvānēscō-ere-ēvānuī  
**dislike**, nōn amō-āre-āvī  
 — nōn placet mihi  
**do**, faciō-ere-fēcī  
**dog**, canis-canis (m)  
**don't**, nōlī, nōlire (+ inf.)  
**don't want**, nōlō-nōlle-nōlui  
**door**, porta-ae (f)  
**doubt**, dubium-ii (n)  
**drink**, bibō-ere-bibi  
**drop**, cadō-ere-cecidi  
**drown**, submergō-ere-mersi  
**dumb**, mūtus-a-um

**ear**, auris-is (f)  
**eat**, edō-ere-ēdi  
**egg**, ovum-ī (n)  
**Egypt**, Aegyptus-ī (f)  
**eighth**, octāvus-a-um  
**elephant**, elephantus-ī (m)  
**emperor**, imperātor-ōris (m)  
**equal**, aequus-a-um  
**escape**, effugiō-ere-fūgi

**even**, etiam  
**eye**, oculus-ī (m)  
**face**, ōs-ōris (n)  
 — faciēs-iēī (f)  
**faithful**, fidēlis-is-e  
     **I am faithful**, fidem praestō-  
         āre-praestiti  
**fall down**, cadō-ere-cecidi  
**far**, longē  
**father**, pater-tris (m)  
**fierce**, ferōx-ōx-ōx (ferōcis)  
 — saevus-a-um  
**fight**, pugnō-āre-āvī  
**find**, inveniō-ire-vēnī  
**finger**, digitus-ī (m)  
**fire**, ignis-is (m)  
**fireplace**, foculus-ī (m)  
**first**, primus-a-um  
**fish**, piscis-is (m)  
**float**, natō-āre-āvī  
**flower**, flōs-flōris (m)  
**fly**, volō-āre-āvī  
**food**, cibus-ī (m)  
 — victus-ūs (m)  
**foot**, pēs-pedis (m)  
**for**, nam, namque, enim  
 — (*on behalf of*) prō (+ abl.)  
**forehead**, frōns-frontis (f)  
**foretell**, praedicō-ere-dixī  
**four**, quattuor  
**friend**, amicus-ī (m), amica-ae  
 (f)  
**frog**, rāna-ae (f)  
**fruit**, frūctus-ūs (m)  
**full**, replētus-a-um  
**future**, futūrus-a-um  
  
**garden**, hortus-ī (m)  
**general**, imperātor-ōris (m)  
**girl**, puella-ae (f)

**give**, dō-dare-dedi  
**give back**, reddō-ere-reddidi  
**give out**, distribuō-ere-uī  
**gladiator**, gladiātor-ōris (m)  
**go**, eō-ire-ivī (iī)  
**go away**, abeō-ire-iī  
**go out**, exeō-ire-iī  
**go to**, adeō-ire-iī  
**gold**, aurum-ī (n)  
**good**, bonus-a-um  
**grass**, herba-ae (f)  
**green**, viridis-is-e

**hair**, capillus-ī (m)  
 — crīnis-is (m)  
**hall**, ātrium-iī (n)  
**hand**, manus-ūs (f)  
**happen**, accidit-ere-accidit  
**happy**, laetus-a-um  
 — beātus-a-um  
**harbour**, portus-ūs (m)  
**have**, habeō-ēre-uī  
**he, is** (ea-id)  
**head**, caput-itis (n)  
**hear**, audiō-ire-ivī  
**heart**, cor-cordis (n)  
**heaven**, caelum-ī (n)  
**helmet**, galea-ae (f)  
**help**, auxilium-iī (n)  
 — adiuvō-āre-iūvī  
**her**, eius, suus-a-um  
**here**, hīc

**come here**, venī hūc  
**hidden, I am**, lateō-ēre-uī  
**hide**, cēlō-āre-āvī  
**his**, eius, suus-a-um  
**hit**, pulsō-āre-āvī  
**hold**, teneō-ēre-uī  
**home**, domus-ūs (f)  
**homework**, pēnsu-m-ī (n)



**hook**, hāmus-ī (m)  
**horse**, equus-ī (m)  
**hot**, calidus-a-um  
**hour**, hōra-ae (f)  
**house**, villa-ae (f)  
**how ?** quō modō  
**hungry**, iēiūnus-a-um  
**hurry**, festinō-āre-āvī  
**if**, sī  
**ill, I am**, aegrōtō-āre-āvī  
— labōrō-āre-āvī  
**in**, in (+ abl.)  
**instead of**, prō (+ abl.)  
**into**, in (+ acc.)  
**island**, insula-ae (f)  
**it (is-ea)** id  
**jar**, urna-ae (f)  
**journey**, iter-itineris (n)  
— contendō-ere-tendī  
**jump**, saliō-īre-saliī  
— saltō-āre-āvī  
**keep**, habeō-ēre-uī  
**kill**, interficiō-ere-fēcī  
— necō-āre-āvī  
**kind**, benignus-a-um  
— benevolus-a-um  
**king**, rēx-rēgis (m)  
**knee**, genū-ūs (n)  
**knock out**, excutiō-ere-excussi  
**laugh**, rideō-ēre-risī  
**late**, sērō  
**lay**, pōnō-ere-posuī  
**lead**, dūcō-ere-dūxī  
**learn**, discō-ere-didicī  
**left hand**, sinistra-ae (f)  
**leg**, crūs-crūris (n)  
**lick**, lambō-ere-lambi  
**lie down**, iaceō-ēre-uī

**like**, amō-āre-amāvī  
— placet-ēre-placuit mihi  
**like**, sicut  
**lion**, leō-ōnis (m)  
**live**, vivō-ere-vixī  
**live (at or in)**, habitō-āre-āvī  
**long**, longus-a-um  
**long ago**, iamdūdum  
— **for a long time**, diū  
— **no longer**, nōn iam  
**look for**, quaerō-ere-quaesivī  
**look out**, caveō-ēre-cāvī  
**lover**, amātor-ōris (m)  
**mad**, insānus-a-um  
**magic**, magicus-a-um  
**maiden**, virgō-inis (f)  
**man**, homō-inis (m)  
**manner**, modus-ī (m)  
**manners**, mōrēs-mōrum (m.pl.)  
**many**, multī-ae-a  
**marry**, coniungō-ere-iūnxī  
**master**, dominus-ī (m)  
— magister-strī (m)  
**may, I**, licet-ēre-licuit mihi  
**meet**, conveniō-īre-vēnī  
**merchant**, mercātor-ōris (m)  
**middle**, medius-a-um  
**mile**, mille passūs  
(plural) milia passuum  
**milk**, lac-lactis (n)  
— mulgeō-ēre-mulsi  
**money**, pecūnia-ae (f)  
**monster**, mōnstrum-ī (n)  
**moon**, lūna-ae (f)  
**mother**, māter-tris (f)  
**mouse**, mūs-mūris (m)  
**mouth**, ōs-ōris (n)  
**much**, multus-a-um  
— **too much**, nimis



**mud**, limus-ī (m)  
**must**, I, oportet-ēre-uit mē  
 — necesse est-esse-erat mihi  
**my**, meus-a-um  
  
**name**, nōmen-inis (n)  
 — nōminō-āre-āvī  
**near**, prope (+ acc.)  
**neck**, collum-ī (n)  
**net-fighter**, rētiārius-iī (m)  
**never**, numquam  
**new**, novus-a-um  
**nice**, dulcis-is-e  
**night**, nox-noctis (f)  
**noise**, sonus-ī (m)  
 — sonitus-ūs (m)  
 — clāmor-ōris (m)  
**no one**, nēmō-inem  
**nose**, nāsus-ī (m)  
**notebook**, libellus-ī (m)  
**nothing**, nihil (n)  
**notice**, titulus-ī (m)  
**now**, nunc  
  
**obey**, pāreō-ēre-uī (+ dat.)  
**often**, saepe  
**old**, senīlis-is-e  
 — **years old**, annōs nātus-a-um  
**old man**, senex-senis (m)  
**old woman**, anus-ūs (f)  
 — mātrōna senīlis (f)  
**on**, in (+ abl.)  
**once upon a time**, ōlim  
**one**, ūnus-a-um  
**on to**, in (+ acc.)  
**open**, aperiō-īre-uī  
 — apertus-a-um  
**opposite**, adversus-a-um  
 — contrārium-iī (n)  
**or**, aut

**order**, iubeō-ēre-iussī  
**our**, noster-stra-strum  
**out of**, ē, ex (+ abl.)  
**overturn**, ēvertō-ere-vertī  
  
**pain**, dolor-ōris (m)  
 — **feel pain**, labōrō-āre-āvī  
**pen**, carcer-eris (m)  
**perhaps**, fortasse  
**pick up**, tollō-ere-sustulī  
 — capiō-ere-cēpī  
**pig**, porcus-ī (m)  
**play**, fābula-ae (f)  
 — lūdō-ere-lūsī  
**policeman**, vigil-vigilis (m)  
**poor**, pauper-er-er (pauperis)  
**porch**, porticus-ūs (f)  
**porridge**, puls-pultis (f)  
**prefer**, mālō-mālle-māluī  
**price**, pretium-iī (n)  
**priest**, sacerdos-ōtis (m)  
**prison**, carcer-eris (m)  
**prize**, praemium-iī (n)  
**protect**, prōtegō-ere-tēxī  
**pull**, vellō-ere-vulsī  
 — trahō-ere-trāxī  
**pupil**, discipulus-ī (m)  
**put**, pōnō-ere-posuī  
**put on (clothes)**, induō-ere-uī  
  
**quick**, celer-celeris-celere  
**quickly**, celeriter, sine morā  
**quiet**, I keep, taceō-ēre-tacuī  
  
**reach**, adveniō-īre-vēnī  
 — perveniō-īre-vēnī  
**read**, legō-ere-lēgī  
**read aloud**, recitō-āre-āvī  
**receive**, accipiō-ēre-cēpī  
**red**, ruber-bra-brum

**rein**, habēna-ae (f)  
**remaining**, reliquus-a-um  
**return, go back**, redeō-īre-rediī  
— **come back**, reveniō-īre-  
revēnī  
**right hand**, dextra-ae (f)  
**river**, flūmen-inis (n)  
— fluvius-iī (m)  
**road**, via-ae (f)  
**roar**, rudō-ere-īvī  
**rock**, saxum-ī (n)  
**rope**, fūnis-is (m)  
**run**, currō-ere-cucurri  
**run away**, fugiō-ere-fūgi  
**run out**, effugiō-ere-effūgi

**sack**, saccus-ī (m)  
**sad**, maestus-a-um  
— miser-era-erum  
**sail**, nāvigō-āre-āvī  
**sailor**, nauta-ae (m)  
**savage**, barbarus-a-um  
— saevus-a-um  
**say**, dicō-ere-dixī  
**scarcely**, vix  
**scene**, scaena-ae (f)  
**school**, lūdus-ī (m)  
**schoolmaster**, magister-stri (m)  
**sea**, mare-is (n)  
**second**, secundus-a-um  
**see**, videō-ēre-vidī  
**self**, ipse-a-um  
**sell**, vēndō-ere-vēndidī  
**sentence**, sententia-ae (f)  
**separate**, sēparō-āre-āvī  
**she**, (is)-ea-(id)  
**shield**, scūtum-ī (n)  
**shine**, lūceō-ēre-lūxi  
**ship**, nāvis-nāvis (f)  
**shirt**, tunica-ae (f)

**short**, brevis-is-e  
**shout**, clāmō-āre-āvī  
**shut**, claudō-ere-clausī  
— clausus-a-um  
**sister**, soror-ōris (f)  
**sit**, sedeō-ēre-sēdī  
**six**, sex  
**sixth**, sextus-a-um  
**slave**, servus-ī (m)  
**sleep**, dormiō-īre-īvī  
**small**, parvus-a-um  
**smell**, olfaciō-ere-fēcī  
— oleō-ēre-olui (stink)  
**soldier**, miles-itis (m)  
**somebody, something**, aliquis-  
quis-quid.  
**son**, fīlius-iī (m)  
**soon**, mox  
**soul**, anima-ae (f)  
**sound**, sonō-āre-uī  
— sonitus-ūs (m)  
**spare**, parcō-ere-pepercī (+  
dat.)  
**speak**, dicō-ere-dixī  
**spectator**, spectātor-ōris (m)  
**stand**, stō-āre-steti  
**stand up**, surgō-ere-surrēxi  
**stay**, maneō-ēre-mānsī  
**steersman**, gubernātor-ōris (m)  
**stick**, haereō-ēre-haesī  
**stick**, baculum-ī (n)  
**stomach**, venter-tris (m)  
**stone**, lapis-idis (m)  
— saxum-ī (n)  
**story**, fābula-ae (f)  
**strike**, pulsō-āre-āvī  
**stupid**, stultus-a-um  
**suffer pain**, labōrō-āre-āvī  
**suicide, I commit**, mortem mihi  
cōnsciscō-ere-scivī



**sun**, sōl-sōlis (m)  
**surely not ? num ?**  
**sweet**, crustulum-ī (n)  
 —dulcis-is-e  
**swim**, natō-āre-āvī  
**sword**, gladius-iī (m)

**table**, mēnsa-ae (f)  
**tail**, cauda-ae (f)  
**take**, capiō-ere-cēpī  
**take off (clothes)**, exuō-ere-uī  
**take to**, dūcō-ere-dūxī  
**talk**, dicō-ere-dixī  
**tall**, altus-a-um  
**tell**, nārrō-āre-āvī  
**tell lies**, falsa dicō-ere-dixī  
**ten**, decem  
**thank you**, grātiās tibi agō-ere-  
 ēgī  
**that**, ille-illa-illud  
**thick**, dēnsus-a-um  
**thief**, fūr-fūris (m)  
**thing**, rēs-reī (f)  
**think**, putō-āre-āvī  
**think out**, excōgitō-āre-āvī  
**thirsty, I am**, sitiō-īre-iī  
**this**, hic-haec-hoc  
**three**, trēs-trēs-tria  
**through**, per (+ acc.)  
**throw**, iaciō-ere-iēcī  
**throw in**, iniiciō-ere-iniēcī  
**thumb**, pollex-icis (m)  
**tie to**, adligō-āre-āvī  
**time**, tempus-oris (n)  
 for a long time, diū  
**tired**, fessus-a-um  
**to**, ad (+ acc.)  
**to-day**, hodiē  
**tomb**, tumulus-ī (m)  
 — sepulcrum-ī (n)

**tongue**, lingua-ae (f)  
**too (comparative)**  
**tooth**, dēns-dentis (m)  
**top**, summus-a-um  
**touch**, tangō-ere-tetigī  
**tragedy**, tragoedia-ae (f)  
**trample on**, calcō-āre-āvī  
**tree**, arbor-oris (f)  
**trick**, dolus-ī (m)  
**trident**, tridēns-entis (m)  
**trumpet**, tuba-ae (f)  
**try**, temptō-āre-āvī  
**turn**, vertō-ere-vertī  
**twelve**, duodecim  
**twist**, torqueō-ēre-torsi  
**two**, duo-duae-duo

**ugly**, dēfōrmis-is-e  
**understand**, intellegō-ere-ēxī  
**unpleasant**, molestus-a-um  
**until**, dōnec

**villain**, carnifex-icis (m)  
 — furcifer-erī (m)  
**voice**, vōx-vōcis (f)

**wake**, excitō-āre-āvī  
**walk**, ambulō-āre-āvī  
**wall**, mūrus-ī (m)  
**wander**, errō-āre-āvī  
**want**, volō-velle-volūī  
**wash**, lavō-āre-lāvī (lavāvī)  
**watch**, spectō-āre-āvī  
 keep watch, vigilō-āre-āvī  
**water**, aqua-ae (f)  
**wave**, unda-ae (f)  
**wear**, gerō-ere-gessi  
**west**, occidēns-entis (m)  
**when**, ubi, cum  
**when ?** quandō ?



**where ?** ubi ?

**which,** quī- quae- quod

**which ?** quis- quis- quid ?

**while,** dum (+ present)

**whip,** flagellum-ī (n)

— flagellō-āre-āvī

**whisper,** susurrō-āre-āvī

**white,** albus-a-um

**who,** quī- quae- quod

**who ?** quis- quis- quid ?

**why ?** cūr ?

**win,** vincō-ere- vicī

**window,** fenestra-ae (f)

**wine,** vīnum-ī (n)

**wing,** āla-ae (f)

**wise,** sapiēns-iēns-iēns  
(sapiēntis)

**wish,** volō-velle-volūi

**without,** sine ( +abl.)

**wolf,** lupus-ī (m)

**woman,** fēmina-ae (f)

— mātṛōna-ae (f)

**wonderful,** mīrus-a-um

— mīrābilis-is-e

**wood,** silva-ae (f)

**world,** orbis-orbis (m)

**worry,** vexō-āre-āvī

**wretch,** scelerātissimus-a-um

**write,** scribō-ere-scripsi

**yawn,** hiō-hiāre-āvī

**year,** annus-ī (m)

**yesterday,** herī

**young man,** iuvenis-is (m)

**your,** tuus-a-um

(plural) vester-stra-strum